

ATTACHMENT C - PLANS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS

**MONTEREY COUNTY
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AGENCY**

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

BOOK ONE

**NOTICE TO BIDDERS
AND
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**


**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY
NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD
IN CALTRANS DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1
State Project No.: 05-0L5704**



NOTICE TO BIDDERS
AND
SPECIAL PROVISIONS


FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY
NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD
IN CALTRANS DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1
State Project No.: 05-0L5704


APPROVED AS TO FORM



MARY GRACE PERRY
Deputy County Counsel
8-2-2017

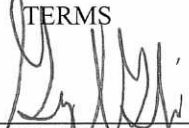
RISK MANAGEMENT
COUNTY OF MONTEREY
APPROVED AS TO INDEMNITY/
INSURANCE LANGUAGE
APPROVED AS TO INDEMNITY/
INSURANCE LANGUAGE

By: 

STEVEN F. MAUCK
Date: 

Risk Manager

APPROVED AS TO FISCAL
TERMS



GARY GIBONEY
Chief Deputy Auditor Controller
8-4-17

FOR USE IN CONNECTION WITH STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS 2015, THE STANDARD PLANS 2015, INCLUDING LATEST ISSUED REVISED STANDARD PLANS AND REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS; THE CURRENT LABOR SURCHARGE EQUIPMENT RENTAL RATES, OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, BUSINESS AND TRANSPORTATION AGENCY; THE CURRENT GENERAL PREVAILING WAGE DETERMINED BY THE DIRECTOR OF INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IS ON FILE WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS.

168 West Alisal Street, 2nd Floor
Salinas, California 93901-2438
(831) 755-4800

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SIGNATURE SHEET	5
STANDARD PLANS LIST	6
NOTICE TO BIDDERS	12
SPECIAL PROVISIONS	14
DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS.....	15
1 GENERAL	15
2 BIDDING.....	16
3 CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION	17
6 CONTROL OF MATERIALS	18
7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC	18
8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS.....	20
9 PAYMENT	20
DIVISION II GENERAL CONSTRUCTION	22
12 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	22
13 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	35
14 ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP.....	35
DIVISION III EARTHWORK AND LANDSCAPE.....	37
19 EARTHWORK.....	37
20 LANDSCAPE.....	37
21 EROSION CONTROL.....	39
DIVISION IV SUBBASES AND BASES.....	39
26 AGGREGATE BASES.....	39
DIVISION V SURFACINGS AND PAVEMENTS	41
37 BITUMINOUS SEALS	41
39 ASPHALT CONCRETE.....	41
DIVISION VIII MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION.....	42
73 CONCRETE CURBS AND SIDEWALKS	42
78 INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION	43
DIVISION IX TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES.....	44
83 RAILINGS AND BARRIERS	44
84 MARKINGS.....	51
DIVISION X ELECTRICAL WORK	51
86-88 RESERVED	52
REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS APPLICABLE TO THE 2015 EDITION OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS	55

APPENDIX I - SAMPLE CONTRACT	240
SAMPLE CONTRACT	240
CONTRACT PRICE.....	242
BID:	242
PAYMENT BOND	247
PERFORMANCE BOND	249
EXHIBITS.....	251
EXHIBIT 17-O DISADVANTAGE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) CERTIFICATION STATUS CHANGE	251
EXHIBIT 17-F FINAL REPORT-UTILIZATION OF DISADVANTAGE BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (DBE) FIRST-TIER SUBCONTRACTORS.....	253
FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR’S ANNUAL EEO REPORT	255
LOCAL AGENCY CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING FHWA 1391 FORM.....	256
FORM FHWA-1022	258

SIGNATURE SHEET

BOOK ONE

NOTICE TO BIDDERS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY NEAR
CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD IN DISTRICT 5 ON
ROUTE 1

State Project No.: 05-0L5704

Federal Aid Project No.:

The Special Provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following registered persons.

CIVIL



Sanford D.S. Wong
Wood Rodgers, Inc.

3/2/2017
Date



STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Standard Plans of 2015 and the Revised Standard Plans, which apply to this contract, are included as attachments to these Special Provisions.

The standard plan sheets applicable to this Contract include those listed below. The applicable revised standard plans (RSPs) listed below are included in the project plans.

ABBREVIATIONS, LINES, SYMBOLS, AND LEGEND

A3A	Abbreviations (Sheet 1 of 3)
A3B	Abbreviations (Sheet 2 of 3)
A3C	Abbreviations (Sheet 3 of 3)
A10A	Legend - Lines and Symbols (Sheet 1 of 5)
RSP A10B	Legend - Lines and Symbols (Sheet 2 of 5)
A10C	Legend - Lines and Symbols (Sheet 3 of 5)
A10D	Legend - Lines and Symbols (Sheet 4 of 5)
A10E	Legend - Lines and Symbols (Sheet 5 of 5)

PAVEMENT MARKERS, TRAFFIC LINES, AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines - Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines - Typical Details
A20C	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines - Typical Details
A20D	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines - Typical Details
RSP A20E	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines - Typical Details for Contrast Striping
A24A	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24B	Pavement Markings - Arrows and Symbols
A24C	Pavement Markings - Symbols and Numerals
A24D	Pavement Markings - Words
A24E	Pavement Markings - Words, Limit and Yield Lines
A24F	Pavement Markings - Crosswalks

EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A62C	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge
A62D	Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts
A62DA	Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts - Indirect Design Method
A62F	Excavation and Backfill - Metal and Plastic Culverts

OBJECT MARKERS, DELINEATORS, CHANNELIZERS, AND BARRICADES

A73A	Object Markers
A73B	Markers
A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades

MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM - STANDARD RAILING SECTIONS

RSP A77L1	Midwest Guardrail System - Standard Railing Section (Wood Post with Wood Block)
RSP A77L2	Midwest Guardrail System - Standard Railing Section (Steel Post with Notched Wood or Notched Recycled Plastic Block)

A77M1	Midwest Guardrail System - Standard Hardware
RSP A77N1	Midwest Guardrail System - Wood Post and Wood Block Details
RSP A77N2	Midwest Guardrail System - Steel Post and Notched Wood Block Details
RSP A77N3	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Line Post Embedment and Hinge Point Offset Details
A77N4	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Railing Delineation and Dike Positioning Details
	MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM - TYPICAL VEGETATION CONTROL
A77N5	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Vegetation Control Standard Railing Section
RSP A77N6	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Vegetation Control for Terminal System End Treatments
A77N7	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Vegetation Control at Structure Approach
A77N8	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Vegetation Control at Fixed Object
	MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM - TYPICAL LAYOUTS FOR STRUCTURES
RSP A77Q1	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Layouts for Structure Approach
RSP A77Q4	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Layouts for Structure Departure
	MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM - TYPICAL LAYOUTS FOR FIXED OBJECTS
RSP A77R3	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Layouts for Roadside Fixed Objects
	MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM - END ANCHORAGE AND RAIL TENSIONING ASSEMBLY
A77S2	Midwest Guardrail System - Rail Tensioning Assembly
A77S3	Metal Railing Anchor Cable and Anchor Plate Details
	MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM - CONNECTION DETAILS AND TRANSITION RAILING TO BRIDGE RAILINGS, ABUTMENTS AND WALLS
A77U2	Midwest Guardrail System - Connections to Bridge Railings without Sidewalks Details No. 2
A77U4	Midwest Guardrail System - Transition Railing (Type WB-31)
A77U5	Midwest Guardrail System - Transition to Metal Beam Guardrail
	THREE BEAM BARRIER - STANDARD BARRIER SECTIONS
	FENCES
RSP A85	Chain Link Fence
RSP A85A	Chain Link Fence Details
A85B	Chain Link Fence Details
A86	Barbed Wire and Wire Mesh Fences
A86A	Barbed Wire and Wire Mesh Fence Detail on Sharp Break in Grade
A86B	Barbed Wire and Wire Mesh Fence Details
A86C	Barbed Wire and Wire Mesh Fence Details at Ditch Crossing
A86D	Barbed Wire and Wire Mesh Fence - Miscellaneous Details
	CURBS, DRIVEWAYS, DIKES, CURB RAMPS, AND ACCESSIBLE PARKING
A87A	Curbs and Driveways
RSP A87B	Hot Mix Asphalt Dikes
RSP A88A	Curb Ramp Details
	PAVEMENTS
P74	Pavement Edge Treatments
P75	Pavement Edge Treatments - Overlays

P76 Pavement Edge Treatments - New Construction

DRAINAGE INLETS, PIPE INLETS AND GRATES

D71 Drainage Inlet Markers
RSP D72B CIP Drainage Inlets - Types G1, G2, G3, G4, G5 and G6
RSP D72C CIP Drainage Inlets - Types G1, G2, G3, G4, G5 and G6
RSP D72E CIP Drainage Inlets - Types GO and GDO
RSP D72F CIP Drainage Inlets Notes
RSP D72G CIP Drainage Inlets Tables
RSP D73A Precast Drainage Inlets - Types OS, OL and GOL
RSP D73B Precast Drainage Inlets - Types G1, G2, G3, G4, G5 and G6
RSP D73C Precast Drainage Inlets - Types G2 and G4
RSP D73D Precast Drainage Inlets - Types GT1, GT2, GT3 and GT4
RSP D73E Precast Drainage Inlets - Types GO and GDO
RSP D73F Precast Drainage Inlets Notes
RSP D73G Precast Drainage Inlets Tables
RSP D74 Drainage Inlet Details
D75C Pipe Inlets - Ladder and Trash Rack Details
D77A Grate Details No. 1
D77B Grate Details No. 2

GUTTER AND INLET DEPRESSIONS

D78C Inlet Depressions - Hot Mix Asphalt Shoulders

CONCRETE PIPE - DIRECT DESIGN METHOD

D79 Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Direct Design Method
D79A Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Direct Design Method

PIPE DOWNDRAINS, ANCHORAGE SYSTEMS AND OVERSIDE DRAINS

D87D Overside Drains

CONSTRUCTION LOADS ON CULVERTS AND STRUT DETAILS

D88 Construction Loads on Culverts
D88A Strut Details for Structural Steel Pipes, Arches and Vehicular Undercrossing

FLARED END SECTIONS

D94A Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections
D94B Concrete Flared End Sections

PIPE COUPLING AND JOINT DETAILS

D97A Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 1 - Annular Coupling Band Bar and Strap and Angle Connections
D97C Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 3 - Helical and Universal Couplers
D97D Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 4 - Hugger Coupling Bands
D97E Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 5 - Standard Joint
D97H Reinforced Concrete Pipe or Non-Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Standard and Positive Joints
D97I Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with Smooth Interior - Standard and Positive Joints
D97J Composite Steel Spiral Rib Pipe with Smooth Interior - Standard Joint

LANDSCAPE AND EROSION CONTROL

RSP H1 Landscape and Erosion Control Symbols

H2	Landscape Details
H3	Landscape Details
RSP H4	Landscape Details (Riser Sprinkler Assembly)
RSP H5	Landscape Details (Swing Joint and Protector)
H6	Landscape Details
H7	Landscape Details
RSP H8	Landscape Details
H9	Landscape Details
H51	Erosion Control Details - Fiber Roll and Compost Sock
H52	Rolled Erosion Control Product

TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS, RAILING AND TRAFFIC SCREEN

T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3A	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T3B	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T5	Temporary Terminal Section (Type K)

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEMS

RSP T9	Traffic Control System Tables for Lane and Ramp Closures
T11	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Multilane Conventional Highways
T12	Traffic Control System for Half Road Closure on Multilane Conventional Highways and Expressways
T13	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Two Lane Conventional Highways
T15	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure on Multilane Highways
T16	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure on Multilane Highways
T17	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure on Two Lane Highways

TEMPORARY WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

T56	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Fiber Roll)
T57	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Check Dam)
T58	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Construction Entrance)
T59	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Concrete Washout Facility)
T61	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
T62	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
T63	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
T64	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
RSP T65	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary High-Visibility Fence)
RSP T66	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Large Sediment Barrier)

ROADSIDE SIGNS

RS1	Roadside Signs - Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post - Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS3	Roadside Signs - Laminated Wood Box Post - Typical Installation Details No. 3

RS4	Roadside Signs - Typical Installation Details No. 4
OVERHEAD AND ROADSIDE SIGNS PANELS	
S82	Roadside Laminated Sign - Single or Multiple Panel (Type B, 1" Thick)
S83	Roadside Laminated Sign - Single or Multiple Panel (Type B, 2-1/2" Thick)
S84	Roadside Laminated Sign - Single or Multiple Panel (Type H, 2-1/2" Thick)
S85	Seam Closure, "H" Section Extrusion and Post Spacing Tables (Multi-Horizontal Laminated Panel Aluminum Signs)
S86	Laminated Panel Details (Extrusions for Type A, B and H Panels)
S89	Roadside Sign - Formed Single Sheet Aluminum Panel
S93	Framing Details for Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S94	Roadside Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S95	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Diamond Shape
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS	
ES-1A	Electrical Systems (Legend)
ES-1B	Electrical Systems (Legend)
RSP ES-1C	Electrical Systems (Legend)
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - SERVICE EQUIPMENT AND WIRING DIAGRAMS	
ES-2C	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment Enclosure Notes, Type III Series)
ES-2E	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment Enclosure and Typical Wiring Diagram, Type III - B Series)
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - CONTROLLER CABINETS	
RSP ES-3C	Electrical Systems (Controller Cabinet Foundation and Pad Details)
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - SIGNAL HEADS, SIGNAL FACES AND MOUNTINGS	
ES-4A	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads and Mountings)
ES-4B	Electrical Systems (Pedestrian Signal Heads)
ES-4C	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads and Mountings)
ES-4D	Electrical Systems (Signal Head Mounting)
ES-4E	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads and Optical Detector Mounting)
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - DETECTORS	
RSP ES-5A	Electrical Systems (Loop Detectors)
RSP ES-5B	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-5C	Electrical Systems (Accessible Pedestrian Signal and Push Button Assemblies)
ES-5D	Electrical Systems (Curb and Shoulder Termination, Trench, and Handhole Details)
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - LIGHTING STANDARDS	
RSP ES-6A	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standard, Types 15 and 21)
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - SIGNAL AND LIGHTING STANDARD, TYPE TS, AND PUSH BUTTON ASSEMBLY POST	
RSP ES-7A	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Type TS, and Push Button Assembly Post)
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - SIGNAL AND LIGHTING STANDARDS	
RSP ES-7B	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Type 1 and Equipment Identification Characters)
RSP ES-7D	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Case 2 Signal Mast Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 100 mph and Signal Mast Arm Lengths 15' to 30')

- RSP ES-7E Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Case 3 Signal Mast Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 100 mph and Signal Mast Arm Lengths 15' to 45')
- RSP ES-7G Electrical Systems (Signal And Lighting Standard, Case 5 Signal Mast Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 100 mph and Signal Mast Arm Lengths 50' to 55')
- RSP ES-7H Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard, Case 5 Signal Mast Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 100 mph and Signal Mast Arm Lengths 60' to 65')

ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - SIGNAL AND LIGHTING STANDARD DETAILS

- RSP ES-7M Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard - Detail No. 1)
- RSP ES-7N Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard - Detail No. 2)
- ES-7O Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard - Detail No. 3)

ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN

- ES-7P Electrical Systems (Internally Illuminated Street Name Sign)

ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - SIGNAL AND LIGHTING, MISCELLANEOUS ATTACHMENT

- ES-7R Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting, Miscellaneous Attachment)

ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - PULL BOX

- RSP ES-8A Electrical Systems (Non-Traffic Pull Box)
- RSP ES-8B Electrical Systems (Traffic Pull Box)

ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - ISOFOOTCANDLE CURVES AND FOUNDATION DETAILS

- ES-10A Electrical Systems (Isofootcandle Curves)
- RSP ES-11 Electrical Systems (Foundation Installations)

ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - SPLICING, FUSE RATING, KINKING AND BANDING DETAILS

- RSP ES-13A Electrical Systems (Splicing Details)
- RSP ES-13B Electrical Systems (Fuse Rating, Kinking, and Banding Detail)

TEMPORARY WOOD POLES

- RSP ES-18A Temporary Wood Poles General Notes
- RSP ES-18B Temporary Wood Poles Non-Guyed - No Signals on Spans
- RSP ES-18C Temporary Wood Poles Guyed - No Signals on Spans
- RSP ES-18D Temporary Wood Poles Guyed - With Signal Faces on Spans
- RSP ES-18E Temporary Wood Poles Non-Guyed - With signal Faces on Span
- RSP ES-19A Temporary Wood Poles Details No. 1
- RSP ES-19B Temporary Wood Poles Details No. 2
- RSP ES-19C Temporary Wood Poles Details No. 3
- RSP ES-19D Temporary Wood Poles Details No. 4
- RSP ES-19E Temporary Wood Poles Details No. 5

COUNTY OF MONTEREY
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed bids will be received at the OFFICE OF THE COUNTY CLERK OF THE COUNTY OF MONTEREY, 168 WEST ALISAL STREET 1ST FLOOR, SALINAS, CALIFORNIA 93901 (MAILING ADDRESS: P O BOX 1728, SALINAS CA 93902-1728), until 3:00 p.m., on September 22, 2017, for the:

**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY
NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD
IN CALTRANS DISTRICT 5
ON ROUTE 1
State Project No.: 05-0L57045**

as shown on the plans, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in the Board of Supervisors' Conference Room 1032.

The work to be done consists, in general of constructing a second northbound lane (climbing lane) on State Route 1, including but not limited to pavement widening, roadway embankment construction, traffic signal improvements, traffic control/staging, and curb, gutter, and sidewalk improvements. The Engineer's Estimate for the construction cost is \$3,579,000.

The County of Monterey affirms that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantage business enterprise will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation

The Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) contract goal is six percent (6%).

The Bidder must have either a valid Class A license or any combination of the Class C licenses which constitute the majority of the work at the time of contract award.

A bidder's bond, issued by an admitted corporate surety company in an amount equal to at least ten percent (10%) of the amount bid, must accompany the bid.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond each in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract.

The Contract Documents are available ELECTRONICALLY and can be downloaded for free at the following Monterey County website: <http://www.co.monterey.ca.us/publicworks/bids.htm>. Plan holders must register before they can view or download the documents. A copy of the electronic files on compact-disc (CD) is also available at MONTEREY COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, 1441 SHILLING PLACE, SALINAS, CALIFORNIA 93901 for a nonrefundable fee of \$5.00. The electronic files can be used to print the project plans, project specifications, and other such documents at various printing companies.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California

Department of Industrial Relations and are available at the Department of Public Works, 1441 Schilling Place, Salinas, CA 93901, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' Internet web site at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSR/PWD>.

Pursuant to Labor Code Section 1771.1(a), a contractor or subcontractor shall not be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code, or engage in the performance of any contract for public work, as defined in this chapter, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code Section 1725.5. It is not a violation of Labor Code Section 1771.1(a) for an unregistered contractor to submit a bid that is authorized by Section 7029.1 of the Business and Professional Code or by Section 10164 or 20103.5 of the Public Contract Code, provided the contractor is registered to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code Section 1725.5 at the time the contract is awarded.

Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 22300, the Contractor may substitute securities for any moneys withheld by the County to ensure performance under the contract.

Attention is directed to the Federal minimum wage rate requirements in the Special Provision. If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate, which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should call the U.S. Department of Transportation (800) 424-9071 "hotline," between 8:00am and 5:00pm, and report these activities.

The County reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any irregularities or informalities in any bids or in the bidding.

Date: August 29, 2017

ENRIQUE M. SAAVEDRA, P.E.
ACTING CHIEF ROAD & BRIDGE ENGINEERING
RMA – DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
COUNTY OF MONTEREY
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AGENCY

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
COUNTY OF MONTEREY
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY
NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD
IN CALTRANS DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1
State Project No.: 05-0L5704**

ORGANIZATION

Special provisions are under headings that correspond with the main-section headings of the *Standard Specifications*. A main-section heading is a heading shown in the table of contents of the *Standard Specifications*.

Each special provision begins with a revision clause that describes or introduces a revision to the *Standard Specifications* as revised by any revised standard specification.

Any paragraph added or deleted by a revision clause does not change the paragraph numbering of the *Standard Specifications* for any other reference to a paragraph of the *Standard Specifications*.

AA

DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS

AA

1 GENERAL

**Add to section 1-1.01:
Bid Items and Applicable Sections**

Item Code	Item description	Applicable Section
120000A	REMOVE TREE	12
141000	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)	16
150605	REMOVE FENCE	80
150714	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	84
150715	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	84
150742	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN	82
150772	REMOVE CURB	73
150809	REMOVE CULVERT (LF)	71
150820	REMOVE INLET	71
152390	RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN	82
152440	ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE	71
152441	ADJUST VALVE BOX FRAME AND COVER TO GRADE	71
160102	CLEARING AND GRUBBING (LS)	17
566011	ROADSIDE SIGN - ONE POST	82
620060	12" ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	61
620100	18" ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	61
620140	24" ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	61

Add to section 1-1.07:

DEFINITIONS:

The following terms defined in Section 1-1.07, "Definitions," of the Standard Specifications shall be interpreted to have the following meaning and intent:

- State: County of Monterey
- Department: The Monterey County Department of Public Works
- Director: Chair of the Board of Supervisors
- Engineer: Director of Public Works of Monterey County, acting either directly or through properly authorized agents, such agents acting within the scope of the particular duties entrusted to them.

DEFINITIONS IN SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Whenever in the Special Provisions and other contract documents, the following terms, or pronouns in place of them are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

- Clerk of the Board: The Clerk of the Monterey County Board of Supervisors

concerning surface or subsurface conditions, unless that representation is expressly stated in the contract.

No conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor from the information and data made available by the County will relieve a bidder or contractor from properly fulfilling the terms of the contract.

Add to section 2-1.10:

The bidder's attention is directed to other provisions of said Act (Public Contract Code § 4100 et seq.) related to the imposition of penalties for a failure to observe its provisions by using unauthorized Subcontractors or by making unauthorized substitutions.

A sheet for listing the Subcontractors, as required herein by law, is included in the Bid.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 2-1.33D(2)(b) with:

Submit the bid forms according to the schedule shown in the following table:

Bid Form Submittal Schedule for an Informal-Bid Federal-Aid Contract with a DBE Goal

Form	Submittal deadline
Bid to the Monterey County Public Works	Time of bid
Subcontractor List	Time of bid
Small Business Status	Time of bid
Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations ^a	Time of bid
DBE Commitment	No later than 4 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening
DBE Confirmation	No later than 4 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening
DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation	No later than 4 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening

^aSubmit only if you choose the option.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 2-1.34 with:

Bidder's security in the form of cashier's check or certified check shall be made payable to the County of Monterey.

AA

3 CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION

Replace section 3-1.04 with:

Bidders who wish to lodge a protest as to the award of the bid must do so before 5:00 p.m. of the fifth business day following the notice of intent to award the contract. Failure to timely file a written protest shall constitute a waiver of right to protest. Untimely protests will not be accepted or considered. Bid protests must be submitted, in writing, to: MONTEREY COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS TO THE ATTENTION OF THE PROJECT MANAGER, 1441 SCHILLING PLACE, SALINAS, CALIFORNIA, 93901. Protests may be hand-delivered or sent via facsimile [(831)755-4958], certified postal mail, or E-mail to the attention of the project manager [The Project Manager's E-mail address may be obtained by calling (831) 755-4800]. Bid protests must include the project name and project number, a complete statement describing the basis for the bid protest, including a detailed statement of all legal and factual grounds for the protest, any documentation supporting the protestor's grounds for the protest, and the form of relief requested and the legal basis for such relief. The party lodging the protest must also include their contact information including mailing address, telephone number, and E-mail address.

If a valid protest is timely filed, the Department shall investigate the bid protest. The protested bidder shall have three (3) business days to respond to any Department of Public Works requests to provide

Lead is present in earth material on the job site. Management of this material exposes workers to health hazards that must be addressed in your lead compliance plan. The average lead concentrations are below 1,000 mg/kg total lead and below 5 mg/L soluble lead. The material on the job site:

1. Is not a hazardous waste
2. Does not require disposal at a permitted landfill or solid waste disposal facility

Handle the material under all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including those of the following agencies:

1. Cal/OSHA
2. CA RWQCB, Region [3-Central Region](#)
3. CA Department of Toxic Substances Control

Add to the beginning of section 7-1.05:

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.05, "Indemnification and Section 7-1.06 "Insurance," of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

In addition to all the requirements in Section 7-1.06D(2) of the Standard Specifications, the following additional requirements shall be met. An Additional Insured Endorsement to the Contractor's Liability insurance policy naming the County of Monterey, their officers, agents, and employees as additional insured's in the form approved by the County of Monterey shall also be furnished. A copy of the approved endorsement form may be obtained from the County of Monterey at the address to obtain bid packages as shown in the Notice to Bidders. The insurance afforded to the additional insured's is primary insurance and if the additional insured's have other insurance that might be applicable to any loss, the amount of this insurance shall not be reduced or prorated due to the existence of such other insurance.

The contractor's insurer agrees to waive subrogation claims against the County of Monterey, their officers, agents, and employees.

Evidence of insurance (Contractual Liability insurance and Additional Insured Endorsement) in compliance with the requirements herein shall be furnished to the County of Monterey by the Contractor with the Certificate of Insurance in the form as approved by the County of Monterey. A copy of the approved certificate form may be obtained from the County of Monterey at the address to obtain bid packages as shown in the Notice to Bidders. Certificates of insurance shall, without any qualification thereto, contain the following statement:

Should any of the described policies be canceled, modified, or reduced in limits before the expiration date thereof, the issuing company will mail 30 days advance written notice to the named certificate holders.

The insurance shall be issued by a company or companies authorized to transact business in the State of California and shall have a rating of at least A- VII in accordance with the current Best's rating.

Insurance coverage in the minimum amounts set forth herein shall not be construed to relieve the Contractor for liability in excess of such coverage, nor shall it preclude the State of California or County of Monterey from taking such other actions as are available to them under any other provision of this contract (except retention of money due to the Contractor) or otherwise in law.

Nothing in the Contract is intended to create the public or any member thereof a third party beneficiary hereunder, nor is any term and condition or other provision of the contract intended to establish a standard of care owed to the public or any member thereof.

Prior to the execution of the Contract by the County, Contractor shall file certificates of insurance with the County Contracts/Purchasing Department and with the County Director of Public Works, showing that the Contractor has in effect the insurance required by this Contract. The Contractor shall file a new or amended certificate of insurance promptly after any change is made in any insurance policy that would alter the information of the certificate then on file. Acceptance or approval of insurance shall in no way modify or change the indemnification clause in this Contract, which shall continue in full force and effect.

- 2b. "Claim" means a separate demand by the Contractor for (A) a time extension, (B) payment of money or damages arising from work done by or on behalf of the Contractor pursuant to the contract for a public work and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or the claimant is not otherwise entitled to, or (C) an amount the payment of which is disputed by the local agency.
 3. The provisions of this article or a summary thereof shall be set forth in the plans or specifications for any work, which may give, rise to a claim under this article.
 4. This article applies only to contracts entered into on or after January 1, 1991.
- B. Claims; requirements (Public Contract Code Section 20104.2):

For any claim subject to this article, the following requirements apply:

1. The claim shall be in writing and include the documents necessary to substantiate the claim. Claims must be filed on or before the date of final payment. Nothing in this subdivision is intended to extend the time limit or supersede notice requirements otherwise provided by contract for the filing of claims.
- 2a. For Claims of less than fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000), the local agency shall respond in writing to any written claim within 45 days of receipt of the claim, or may request, in writing, within 30 days of receipt of the claim, any additional documentation supporting the claim or relating to defenses or claims the local agency may have against the claimant.
- 2b. If additional information is thereafter required, it shall be requested and provided pursuant to this subdivision, upon mutual agreement of the local agency and the claimant.
- 2c. The local agency's written response to the claim, as further documented, shall be submitted to the claimant within 15 days after receipt of the further documentation or within a period of time no greater than that taken by the claimant in producing the additional information, whichever is greater.
- 3a. For claims of over fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) and less than or equal to three hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$375,000), the local agency shall respond in writing to all written claims within 60 days of receipt of the claim, or may request, in writing, within 30 days of receipt of the claim, any additional documentation supporting the claim or relating to defenses or claims the local agency may have against the claimant.
- 3b. If additional information is thereafter required, it shall be requested and provided pursuant to this subdivision, upon mutual agreement of the local agency and the claimant.
- 3c. The local agency's written response to the claim, as further documented, shall be submitted to the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the further documentation, or within a period of time no greater than that taken by the claimant in producing the additional information or requested documentation, whichever is greater.
4. If the claimant disputes the local agency's written response, or the local agency fails to respond within the time prescribed, the claimant may so notify the local agency, in writing, either within 15 days of receipt of the local agency's response or within 15 days of the local agency's failure to respond within the time prescribed, respectively, and demand an informal conference to meet-and-confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon a demand, the local agency shall schedule a meet-and-confer conference within 30 days for settlement of the dispute.
5. If following the meet-and-confer conference the claim or any portion remains in dispute, the claimant may file a claim pursuant to Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of the Government Code. For purposes of those provisions, the running of the period of time within which a claim must be filed shall be tolled from the time the claimant submits his or her written claim pursuant to subdivision (a) until the time the claim is denied, including any period of time utilized by the meet and confer conference.

- C. Procedures for civil actions filed to resolve claims (Public Contract Code Section 20104.4): The following procedures are established for all civil actions filed to resolve claims subject to this article:
 - 1. Within 60 days, but no earlier than 30 days, following the filing or responsive pleadings, the court shall submit the matter to nonbinding mediation unless waived by mutual stipulation of both parties. The mediation process shall provide for the selection within 15 days by both parties of a disinterested third person as mediator, shall be commenced within 30 days of the submittal, and shall be concluded within 15 days from the commencement of the mediation unless a time requirement is extended upon a good cause showing to the court.
 - 2a. If the matter remains in dispute, the case shall be submitted to judicial arbitration pursuant to Chapter 2.5 (commencing with Section 1141.10) Title 3 of Part 3 of the Code of Civil Procedure, notwithstanding Section 1141.11 of that code. The Civil Discovery Act of 1986 Article 3 (commencing with Section 2016) of Chapter 3 of Title 3 of Part 4 of the Code of Civil Procedure shall apply to any proceeding brought under this subdivision consistent with the rules pertaining to judicial arbitration.
 - 2b. In addition to Chapter 2.5 (commencing with Section 1141.10) of Title 3 of Part 3 of the Code of Civil Procedure, (A) arbitrators shall, when possible, be experienced in construction law, and (B) any party appealing an arbitration award who does not obtain a more favorable judgment shall, in addition to payment of costs and fees under that chapter, also pay the attorney's fees on appeal of the other party.
- D. Payment by local agency of undisputed portion of claim; interest on arbitration award or judgment (Public Contract Code Section 2104.6):
 - 1. The County of Monterey shall not fail to pay money as to any portion of a claim that is undisputed except as otherwise provided in the Contract.
 - 2. In any suit filed under Section 20104.4, Monterey County shall pay interest at the legal rate on any arbitration award or judgment. The interest shall begin to accrue the date the suit is filed in a court of law.

AA

DIVISION II GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

AA

12 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Replace *Reserved* in section 12-3.11B(5) with:

A construction project funding sign must comply with the details shown on the Department's Traffic Operations website.

The sign must be a wood-post sign complying with section 82-3.

The sign panels must be framed, single-sheet aluminum panels complying with section 82-2.

The background on the sign must be Type II retroreflective sheeting. The Type II retroreflective sheeting must be on the Authorized Material List for signing and delineation materials.

The legend must be retroreflective except for nonreflective black letters and numerals. The blue must match PR color no. 3 on FHWA's Color Tolerance Chart. The orange must match PR color no. 6 on FHWA's Color Tolerance Chart.

12-3.18A GENERAL

Temporary alternative crash cushion must be furnished and installed as shown and under these special provisions.

Whenever work activity exposes traffic to a fixed obstacle, protect the traffic from the obstacle with an temporary alternative crash cushion. The temporary alternative crash cushion must be in place before opening traffic lanes adjacent to the obstacle.

12-3.18B MATERIALS

Alternatives for temporary crash cushion systems must consist of one of the following or equal and must meet Test Level 3 criteria.

1. CRASH CUSHION (TYPE ADIEM) – Crash cushion (Type ADIEM) must be an ADIEM 350 manufactured by Trinity Highway Products, LLC located in Centerville, Utah. The ADIEM 350 can be obtained from Trinity Highway Products, LLC, 950 West 400 South, Centerville, UT 84014, telephone (800) 772-7976.
2. CRASH CUSHION (QuadGuard II CZ [5-bay System](#)) – Crash cushion (QuadGuard II CZ [5-bay System Model #QZ210024P](#)) must be from Energy Absorption Systems, Inc. The QuadGuard II CZ [5-bay system](#) can be obtained from the distributor, Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1818 E. Orangethorpe, Fullerton, CA 92831, telephone (800) 222-8274.
3. CRASH CUSHION (TYPE ABSORB) – Crash cushion (Type Absorb) must be an ABSORB 350, 9-element system, as manufactured by Barrier Systems, Inc. The ABSORB 350, 9 element system can be obtained from the distributor, Statewide Traffic Safety and Signs, telephone (800) 559-7080.
4. CRASH CUSHION (TYPE ACZ 350) – Crash cushion (Type ACZ 350) must be an ACZ 350, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc.. The ACZ 350, system can be obtained from the distributor, Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1818 E. Orangethorpe Ave, Fullerton, CA. 92831 Telephone (800) 222-8274 or 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA. 95828 Telephone (800) 884-8274.
5. [SLED End Treatment System,--SLED End Treatment System must be manufactured by Traffix Devices, Inc. and can be obtained from Traffix Devices, Inc.,160 Avenida La Pata, San Clemente, CA 92673 Telephone \(949\) 361-5663](#)

12-3.18C SUBMITTALS

Submit one copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list for the temporary alternative crash cushion to be installed.

Submit a certificate of compliance for temporary alternative crash cushion.

12-3.18D CONSTRUCTION

Temporary alternative crash cushion must be installed under the manufacturer's instructions and these specifications.

Holes left in the pavement by the removal of anchor rods must be completely filled, flush to the pavement surface with a commercial quality slurry.

Maintain in place temporary alternative crash cushion at each location including times when work is not actively in progress. Remove temporary alternative crash cushion when no longer required as determined by the Engineer.

Immediately repair temporary alternative crash cushion damaged by your activities or by public traffic. Remove and replace temporary alternative crash cushions damaged beyond repair by your activities or by public traffic as determined by the Engineer.

Attach a Type R or Type P marker panel to the front of the temporary alternative crash cushion if the closest point of the temporary alternative crash cushion system is within 12 feet of the travelled way. Firmly fasten the marker panel to the temporary alternative crash cushion system with commercial quality hardware or by other authorized methods.

Remove temporary alternative crash cushion including marker panels, at the time of Contract acceptance. Do not install temporary alternative crash cushion in the permanent work.

12-3.18E PAYMENT

The Department does not pay for temporary alternative crash cushion placed under section 7-1.04 or placed in excess of the number described.

A lateral move of a temporary alternative crash cushion, not shown or ordered is change order work.

Repair or replacement of temporary alternative crash cushion damaged by public traffic is change order work.

Add to the beginning of section 12-3.32C:

Place PCMSs at the locations shown and in advance of the 1st warning sign for each:

1. Stationary lane closure
2. Shoulder closure
3. Speed reduction zone

Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 12-3.32C:

Start displaying the message on the sign 30 minutes before closing the lane or shoulder or when directed by the Engineer.

Add to the end of item 2 in the list in the 5th paragraph of section 12-3.33B(2):

and authorized spark arrestors

Add to the end of section 12-3.33C(2):

Provide a generator to back up the commercial power.

Replace *Reserved* in section 12-3.36 with:

12-3.36A General

12-3.36A(1) Summary

Section 12-3.36 includes specifications for placing portable transverse rumble strips.

12-3.36A(2) Definitions

Not Used

12-3.36A(3) Submittals

Submit a copy of the manufacturer's instructions.

12-3.36A(4) Quality Assurance

Not Used

12-3.36B Materials

The strip must be either the RoadQuake 2 or the RoadQuake 2F Folding Temporary Portable Rumble Strip manufactured by Plastic Safety Systems, Inc. For information on obtaining the rumble strips, contact:

CUSTOMER SERVICE
PLASTIC SAFETY SYSTEMS, INC.
2444 BALDWIN RD
CLEVELAND, OH 44104

Telephone no.: (800) 662-6338 or (216) 231-8590

12-3.36C Construction

Place portable transverse rumble strips before closing the lane to traffic.

For a RoadQuake 2 rumble strip, securely connect the 3 sections under the manufacturer’s instructions before placing them in the traffic lane.

Remove all portable transverse rumble strips and warning signs before opening the lane to traffic.

If the Engineer determines that the portable transverse rumble strips no longer provide audible and vibratory alerts, replace them.

12-3.36D Payment

Not Used

Replace the table in the definition of *designated holidays* in section 12-4.02A(2) with:

Designated Holidays

Holiday	Date observed
New Year's Day	January 1st
Washington's Birthday	3rd Monday in February
Memorial Day	Last Monday in May
Independence Day	July 4th
Labor Day	1st Monday in September
Veterans Day	November 11th
Thanksgiving Day	4th Thursday in November
Christmas Day	December 25th

special days:

No work shall be allowed during the Big Sur International Marathon which is scheduled for April 20, 2017 to May 3, 2017. This schedule may change.

No work shall be allowed during the Car Week which is scheduled for August 12, 2017 to August 19, 2017. This schedule may change.

Add to the end of the 1st paragraph of section 12-4.02C(1):

Add between the 4th and 5th paragraphs of section 12-4.02C(1):

Add to the end of section 12-4.02C(1):

Keep the full width of the traveled way open to traffic when no active construction activities are occurring in the traveled way or within 6 feet of the traveled way.

For each 10-minute interval or fraction thereof past the time specified to open the closure, the amount for liquidated damages per interval shown in the table below is deducted. Liquidated damages are limited to 5 percent of the total bid per occurrence. Liquidated damages are not assessed if the Engineer orders the closure to remain in place beyond the scheduled pickup time.

Type of facility	Route	Direction or segment	Period	Liquidated damages/interval
Mainline			1st half hour	\$1000/10 minutes
			2nd half hour	\$1000/10 minutes
			2nd hour and beyond	\$1000/10 minutes

Add to the end of section 12-4.02C(3)(a):

If work vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 6 feet of a traffic lane at State Route 1, close the shoulder area with fluorescent-orange traffic cones or portable delineators. Place the cones or delineators on a taper in advance of the parked vehicles or equipment and along the edge of the traveled way at 25-foot intervals to a point not less than 25 feet past the last vehicle or piece of equipment. Use at least 9 cones or delineators for the taper. Place advance warning signs as specified in section 12-4.02C(8).

Replace *Reserved* in section 12-4.02C(3)(f) with:

Closure restrictions for designated holidays and special days are shown in the following table:

Lane Closure Restrictions For Designated Holidays And Special Days										
Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
x	H xx	xx	xx							
	SD xx									
x	xx	H xx	xx							
		SD xx								
	x	xx	H xx	xx						
			SD xx							
	x	xx	xx	H xx	xxx					
	x	xx	xx	SD xx	xxx					
				x	H xx					
				x	SD xx					
					x	H xx				
						SD xx				
						x	H xx	xx	xx	xx
							SD xx			
Legend:										
	Refer to lane requirement charts.									
x	The full width of the traveled way must be open for use by traffic after 0600 hours.									
xx	The full width of the traveled way must be open for use by traffic.									
xxx	The full width of the traveled way must be open for use by traffic until 1800 hours.									
H	Designated holiday									
SD	Special day									

No work shall be allowed during the Big Sur International Marathon which is scheduled for April 20, 2017 to May 3, 2017. This schedule may change.

No work shall be allowed during the Car Week which is scheduled for August 12, 2017 to August 19, 2017. This schedule may change.

Replace *Reserved* in section 12-4.02C(3)(k) with:

Comply with the requirements for the conventional highway lane closures shown in the following chart:

Chart No. 1 Conventional Highway Lane Requirements																										
County: Monterey							Route/Direction: 1 NB + SB							Post Mile: 72.3/73.0												
Closure limits: Three hundred feet either direction of Carmel Valley Road and Rio Road.																										
Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
Mon– Thu	1	1	1	1	1	1																1	1	1	1	
Fri	1	1	1	1	1	1																				
Sat																										
Sun																							1	1	1	

Legend:

1 Provide at least 1 through traffic lane open in the direction of travel.

S Shoulder closure is allowed. (right/left)

Work is allowed within the highway where a shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:

Left-turns shall be restricted to one location at a time.

EA: 0L5701
Date: 12/22/16 Chart valid for one year prior to advertisement.

**Chart No. 2
Conventional Highway Lane Requirements**

County: Monterey								Route/Direction: 1 NB + SB								Post Mile: 72.3/73.0									
Closure limits: Just south of Rio Road to Carmel Valley Road																									
Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon- Thu										R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R								
Fri										R	R	R	R												
Sat																									
Sun																									

Legend:

R Provide at least 1 through traffic lane not less than 10 feet in width for use by both directions of travel.
(Reversing Control)

S Shoulder closure is allowed. (right/left)

Work is allowed within the highway where a shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:

This chart is valid for Cold Plane, K-rail Placement and Final A/C Lift.

No reversible control within 300 feet on either side of Rio Road and Carmel Valley Road.

EA: 0L5701
Date: 12/22/16 Chart valid for one year prior to advertisement.

**Chart No. 3
Conventional Highway Lane Requirements**

County: Monterey		Route/Direction: 1 NB + SB										Post Mile: 72.3/73.0													
Closure limits: Just south of Rio Road to Carmel Valley Road																									
Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon- Thu										1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1								
Fri										1	1	1	1												
Sat																									
Sun																									

Legend:

1 Provide at least 1 through traffic lane open in the direction of travel.

S Shoulder closure is allowed. (right/left)

Work is allowed within the highway where a shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:

EA: 0L5701
Date: 12/22/16 Chart valid for one year prior to advertisement.

**Chart No. 4
Conventional Highway Left-Turn Lane Requirements**

County: Monterey		Route/Direction: 1/SB										Post Mile: 72.92													
Closure limits: To eastbound Carmel Valley Road																									
Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon– Thu	1	1	1	1	1	1					1	1	1	1	1	1						1	1	1	1
Fri	1	1	1	1	1	1																			
Sat																									
Sun																							1	1	1

Legend:

1 Provide at least **1 left-turn traffic lane** open in the direction of travel.

Work is allowed within the highway where a shoulder or lane closure is not required.

REMARKS:

For use during signal equipment installation and overlays.

EA: 0L5701
Date: 6/3/16 Chart valid for one year prior to advertisement.

Replace *Reserved* in section 12-4.02C(3)(m) with:

Comply with the requirements for a local road lane closure as shown in the following chart:

Chart No. 5																									
Location: Monterey County										Direction: WB +EB															
Closure limits: Rio Road																									
Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon–Thu	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Fri	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sat	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sun	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Legend:

1	Provide at least 1 city street lane open in the direction of travel.
C	Street may be closed.
N	No work is allowed.
R	Provide at least 1 through traffic lane not less than 10 feet in width for use by both directions of travel. (Reversing Control)

REMARKS: The number of through traffic lanes in each direction of travel is 2.

May not be closed concurrently with Carmel Valley Road.

Must obtain concurrence from the County of Monterey.

EA: 0L5701
Date: 6/1/16 Chart valid for one year prior to advertisement.

Chart No. 6

Location: Monterey County

Direction: WB +EB

Closure limits: Carmel Valley Road

Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	1	1	1	1	1	1					1	1	1	1	1	1							1	1	1
Fri	1	1	1	1	1	1																			
Sat																									
Sun																							1	1	1

Legend:

- 1 Provide at least 1 city street lane open in the direction of travel.
- C Street may be closed.
- N No work is allowed.
- R Provide at least 1 through traffic lane not less than 10 feet in width for use by both directions of travel.
(Reversing Control)

REMARKS: The number of through traffic lanes in each direction of travel is 2 .

May not be closed concurrently with Rio Road.

Must obtain concurrence from the County of Monterey.

EA: 0L5701

Date: 6/1/16 Chart valid for one year prior to advertisement.

Chart No. 7																									
Location: Monterey County										Direction: WB +EB															
Closure limits: Oliver Road																									
Hour	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mon-Thu	R	R	R	R	R	R				R	R	R	R	R	R	R						R	R	R	R
Fri	R	R	R	R	R	R																			
Sat																									
Sun																							R	R	R

Legend:

- 1 Provide at least 1 city street lane open in the direction of travel.
- C Street may be closed.
- N No work is allowed.
- R Provide at least 1 through traffic lane not less than 10 feet in width for use by both directions of travel.
(Reversing Control)

REMARKS: The number of through traffic lanes in each direction of travel is 1.

Must obtain concurrence from the County of Monterey.

EA: 0L5701

Date: 6/1/16 Chart valid for one year prior to advertisement.

Add to the end of the 1st paragraph of section 12-4.02C(7)(a):

except you may use a moving closure during traffic striping and pavement marker placement using a bituminous adhesive. Do not use a moving lane closure when grinding for recessed striping and recessed markers.

Add to the end of section 12-4.02C(7)(a):

Do not use an impact attenuator vehicle to place, remove, or place and remove components of a stationary traffic control system on State Route 1 where the useable shoulder width is less than 10 feet.

Except where prohibited, use an impact attenuator vehicle:

1. To follow behind equipment and workers who are placing and removing components of a closure. Operate the flashing arrow sign in the arrow or caution mode during this activity, whichever applies. Follow at a distance that prevents intrusion into the work space from passing traffic.
2. As a shadow vehicle in a moving lane closure.

After placing components of a stationary traffic control system, you may place the impact attenuator vehicle in advance of the work area or at another authorized location to protect traffic and workers.

If California red-legged frogs are founded within the project limits, notify the Project Engineer immediately.

Add to section 14-6.03A:

Avoidance and/or minimization measure identified in the Mitigated Negative Declaration requires preconstruction survey for California red-legged frog be conducted no more than 14 days before the scheduled start of construction.

Use the protocols for the corresponding regulated species shown in the following table:

Regulated species name	Protocol
Red-legged frogs	Programmatic Biological Opinion.

Add to section 14-8.02:

Furnish 1 Type 1 sound-level meter and 1 acoustic calibrator for the Department to use until Contract acceptance to monitor noise.

The sound-level meter must:

1. Be calibrated and certified by the manufacturer or an independent acoustical laboratory before delivery to the Department
2. Be capable of taking measurements using the A-weighting network and the slow-response settings
3. Have a microphone fitted with a windscreen
4. Be recalibrated annually by the manufacturer or an independent acoustical laboratory

Provide training in noise monitoring to 1 Department employee designated by the Engineer. The person delivering the training must be trained in noise monitoring.

The Department returns the equipment to you at Contract acceptance.

Night work is permissible at the intersection of Carmel Valley Road / Highway 1 and Rio Road / Highway 1 (up to 300 feet on either side of the intersection). Left turn may be restricted at one of these intersections but not both.

Herbicides

Herbicide name	Herbicide type					
	Preemergent (granular)	Preemergent (non granular)	Post-emergent	Selective	Non-selective	Systemic
Aminopyralid	--	--	--	X	--	--
Chlorsulfuron	--	--	--	X	--	--
Clopyralid MEA	--	--	--	--	X	--
Diquat dibromide	--	--	--	--	X	--
Dithiopyr	--	X	--	--	--	--
Fluazifop-P-Butyl	--	--	--	X	--	--
Flumioxazin	--	--	--	X	--	--
Glyphosate	--	--	X	--	--	X
Imazapyr	--	--	--	--	X	--
Isoxaben	--	X	--	--	--	--
Oryzalin	--	X	--	--	--	--
Oxadiazon	X	X	--	--	--	X
Oxyfluorfen (odorless)	--	X	X	--	--	--
Pendimethalin	X	X	X	--	--	--
Proflamifop	--	X	--	--	--	--
Rimsulfuron	--	--	--	X	--	--
Sethoxydim	--	--	X	X	--	--
Sulfentrazone	--	--	--	--	X	--
Sulfometuron-methyl	--	--	--	--	X	--
Sulfosulfuron	--	--	--	--	X	--
Triclopyr	--	--	--	--	--	X

Add to section 20-1.03C(3):

Control weeds within the highway including medians and surfaced areas such as new and existing pavement, curbs, and sidewalks.

In groundcover areas and within the area extending beyond the outer limits of the groundcover to the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, existing planting, and fences, control weeds with herbicides or by hand pulling. Where groundcover areas are 12 feet or more from the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, and fences, control weeds within the groundcover areas and 6 feet beyond the outer limits of the groundcover areas.

In mulched areas and within the area extending beyond the outer limits of the mulched areas to the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, existing planting, and fences, control weeds with herbicides or by hand pulling. Where mulched areas are 12 feet or more from the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, and fences, control weeds within the mulched areas and 6 feet beyond the outer limits of the mulched areas.

Within 2 feet of the edges of paved shoulders, dikes, curbs, and sidewalks, control weeds with herbicides or by hand pulling.

In areas where plants are to be planted in groups or rows 15 feet or less apart, control weeds within the planting area and the area extending 6 feet beyond the outer limits of the groups or rows of plants with herbicides or by hand pulling.

Where the plants are to be planted more than 15 feet apart and are located outside of groundcover areas, control weeds with herbicides or by hand pulling within an area 6 feet in diameter centered at each plant location.

Control weeds under guard rails, from within asphalt concrete surfacing, concrete surfacing, rock blankets, gravel mulch or decomposed granite areas, and unpaved gore areas between the edge of pavement and planting areas with herbicides or by hand pulling.

Spread the top dressing of aggregate base fines on top of the aggregate base and compact with the aggregate base to provide a finely finished top surface.

When complete, the Class 3 Aggregate Base shall be flushed with adjacent pavement. There shall be not more than ¼ inch difference in elevation between the edge of pavement and adjacent Class 3 Aggregate Base.

Header boards shall be 2" x 4" nominal (1.5" x 3.5 " ; Actual) wood-plastic composite (WPC) boards, TREX® or approved equal. Color shall be "Winchester Grey."

Replace the table in the 1st paragraph of section 26-1.02C with:

Aggregate Gradation

Sieve sizes	Percentage passing <u>3/4</u> inch maximum
	Contract compliance
2"	
1-1/2"	
1"	<u>100</u>
3/4"	<u>87-100</u>
No. 4	<u>30-65</u>
No. 30	<u>10-35</u>
No. 200	<u>10-15</u>

Add to the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 26-1.02C:

<u>Specification</u>	<u>California Test</u>	<u>Requirement (Minimum)</u>
<u>Durability index</u>	<u>229</u>	<u>35</u>
<u>Resistance (R-Value)</u>	<u>301</u>	<u>75</u>
	<u>217</u>	<u>25</u>

AA

DIVISION VIII MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

AA

73 CONCRETE CURBS AND SIDEWALKS

Add to section 73-3.01C:

Within 2 business days of performing the surveys, submit preconstruction and post-construction surveys sealed and signed by one of the following:

- 1. Land surveyor licensed in the State
- 2. Civil engineer licensed in the State before January 1, 1982

Replace *Reserved* in section 73-3.01D(3) with:

For locations shown, perform a preconstruction survey to verify that forms and site constraints will allow the design dimensioning and slope requirements to be achieved. Upon completing construction of these facilities, perform a post-construction survey and verify that design dimensioning and slope requirements were achieved. The post-construction survey must include a minimum of 3 measurements for each dimension and slope requirement shown. Individual measurements must be equally distributed across the specified slope or dimensional surface.

Add to the beginning of section 73-3.03:

Before placing concrete, verify that forms and site constraints allow the required dimensioning and slopes shown. Immediately notify the Engineer if you encounter site conditions that will not accommodate the design details. Modifications ordered by the Engineer are change order work.

Add to section 73-4.02:

Minor Concrete (Sidewalk) (Colored) for the sidewalk/path as shown on the plans shall be colored concrete ("Pebble" by Davis Color or approved equal) as shown on the plans. Provide a sample panel. Minimum 12" x 12", at least 2 weeks prior to the construction of the colored concrete.

Minor Concrete (Island Paving) (Colored) for the median island paving shall be colored concrete ("Harvest Gold" by Davis Color or approved equal) with exposed aggregate finish as shown on the plans.

78 INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION

Replace *Reserved* in section 78-4.07 with:

78-4.07A GENERAL

78-4.07A(1) Summary

Section 78-4.07 includes specifications for staining galvanized surfaces to achieve a rustic brown color with a matte finish.

Apply the stain to all visible galvanized surfaces of [guardrail post](#).

78-4.07A(2) Definitions

Not Used

78-4.07A(3) Submittals

Submit the following items for the stain:

1. Product data, including the manufacturer's product sheet, SDS, and application instructions
2. Certificate of compliance
3. Work plan showing methods to control overspray and spillage and protect adjacent surfaces during staining

78-4.07A(4) Quality Assurance

Apply the stain to a test section at least 2 feet long.

The test section may be a section of the surface to be stained if authorized.

The test section must be:

1. Prepared and stained using the same materials, equipment, and methods to be used in the staining work
2. Cured under the manufacturer's instructions
3. Authorized before starting the staining work

Notify the Engineer at least 5 business days before staining the test section.

If ordered, prepare and stain additional test sections. Preparing and staining more than 1 additional test section is change order work.

The Engineer uses the authorized test section to determine the acceptability of the staining work.

If the test section is not incorporated into the work, dispose of the test section after the staining work is complete and authorized.

78-4.07B MATERIALS

The stain must be Natina Steel from Natina Products, LLC.

The quoted price for materials and application for the stain is \$13 per linear foot of galvanized surfaces to be stained. This price includes sales tax and delivery of the stained materials to the job site.

Obtain the stain from:

NATINA PRODUCTS, LLC
PO BOX 4563
PALM DESERT CA 92261
(877) 762-8462

The quoted price is good until 4/28/2017.

78-4.07C CONSTRUCTION

78-4.07C(1) General

Not Used

78-4.07C(2) Preparation

Before applying the stain:

1. Identify and obtain authorization for the surfaces to be stained
2. Remove oils, dirt, and other contaminants from surfaces to be stained
3. Dry all surfaces to be stained

78-4.07C(3) Application

Stain the galvanized surfaces under the manufacturer's instructions to achieve a color consistent with the color of the authorized test section. Apply stain only to thoroughly dry surfaces during periods of favorable weather.

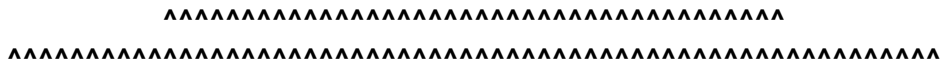
Control overspray and protect adjacent surfaces during staining using an authorized method.

After application of the stain, keep stained galvanized surfaces dry as specified in the manufacturer's instructions.

Repair stained surfaces damaged during work activities with materials equal to that of the specified stain.

78-4.07D PAYMENT

Not Used



DIVISION IX TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES



83 RAILINGS AND BARRIERS

Replace Reserved in section 83-2.01B with:

83-2.01B(1) General

83-2.01B(1)(a) Summary

Section 83-2.01B includes specifications for constructing vegetation control around railing and barrier posts.

83-2.01B(1)(b) Definitions

Not Used

83-2.01B(1)(c) Submittals

Submit a mix design for the minor concrete to be used for vegetation control. The mix design must show proportions of:

1. Coarse aggregate
2. Fine aggregate
3. Cementitious material
4. Reinforcing fiber

5. Water

Include compressive strength test results with the mix design.

Submit a certificate of compliance for the crumb rubber aggregate if used. Include the quantity in pounds of crumb rubber.

83-2.01B(1)(d) Quality Assurance

Not Used

83-2.01B(2) Materials

83-2.01B(2)(a) General

Not Used

83-2.01B(2)(b) Minor Concrete

83-2.01B(2)(b)(i) General

Concrete for vegetation control must comply with the specifications for minor concrete, except the concrete:

1. Must include reinforcing fibers
2. May include crumb rubber aggregate
3. Must contain:
 - 3.1. At least 505 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard if crumb rubber aggregate is used
 - 3.2. At least 400 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard if crumb rubber aggregate is not used
4. Must have a maximum aggregate size of 3/8 inch

All ingredients must be added at the concrete plant before delivery to the job site.

You may use volumetric proportioning complying with ASTM C685/C685M or as specified.

The minor concrete must have a 28-day compressive strength from 1,400 to 1,800 psi.

83-2.01B(2)(b)(ii) Crumb Rubber Aggregate

Crumb rubber aggregate must consist of ground or granulated scrap tire rubber from automobile and truck tires. Do not use tire buffings.

Crumb rubber aggregate must be ground and granulated at ambient temperature.

The crumb rubber aggregate gradation must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Sieve size	Percentage passing
1/2"	100
3/8"	90–100
1/4"	35–45
No. 4	5–15
No. 8	0–5
No. 16	0

Crumb rubber aggregate must not contain more than 0.01 percent of wire by mass and must be free of oils and volatile organic compounds.

Do not commingle crumb rubber from different sources.

The crumb rubber aggregate must be 3.5 ± 0.5 percent by weight of the concrete.

83-2.01B(2)(b)(iii) Reinforcing Fibers

Reinforcing fibers for minor concrete must be:

1. Manufactured specifically for use as concrete reinforcement from one of the following:
 - 1.1. Polypropylene, polyethylene, or a combination of both.
 - 1.2. Copolymer of polypropylene and polyethylene.
2. Blended ratio from 4 to 5.67 parts by weight of macro synthetic fibers to 1 part by weight of micro synthetic fibers. Synthetic fibers must be:
 - 2.1. Nonfibrillated macro fibers with individual fiber lengths less than $2 \pm 1/2$ inches.
 - 2.2. Fibrillated or monofilament micro fibers of various lengths and thicknesses.
3. Supplied in sealed, degradable bags of appropriate size for adding whole bags to concrete batches.
4. From a commercial source.

The reinforcing fiber content of the minor concrete must be from 5 to 6 lb/cu yd.

83-2.01B(2)(b)(iv) Coloring Agent

Not Used

83-2.01B(2)(c) Block-Out Material

The block-out material must be a commercially available expanded polystyrene foam with a compressive strength of 13 ± 5 psi at 10 percent deformation when tested under ASTM D1621.

If authorized, you may substitute an alternative block-out material that complies with the compressive strength requirements of the expanded polystyrene foam.

83-2.01B(3) Construction

83-2.01B(3)(a) General

Not Used

83-2.01B(3)(b) Clearing

Clear areas to receive vegetation control of vegetation, trash, and debris. Dispose of the removed material.

83-2.01B(3)(c) Earthwork

Excavate areas to receive vegetation control.

If the vegetation control abuts the existing surfacing and the edge of the existing surfacing is not on a neat line, cut the surfacing on a neat line to a minimum depth of 2 inches before removing the surfacing.

The finished elevation of the excavated area to receive vegetation control must maintain the job site's planned flow lines, slope gradients, and contours.

Grade the areas to receive vegetation control to a smooth, uniform surface and compact to a relative compaction of at least 95 percent.

83-2.01B(3)(d) Block Outs

For block-out material supplied in more than 1 piece, tape the pieces together to make a smooth surface on the top and sides.

Ensure that the block-out material does not move during concrete placement

83-2.01B(3)(e) Minor Concrete

Place the minor concrete for vegetation control by hand.

Strike off and compact the minor concrete with a mechanical or vibratory screed device. Apply a broom finish. Match the finished grade to the adjacent section of vegetation control, pavement, shoulder, or existing grade.

83-2.01B(4) Payment

Not Used

Replace item 1 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 83-2.02C(1)(a) with:

1. Steel line posts.

Replace *Reserved* in section 83-2.02C(3) with:

The offset from the face of the Type WB-31 transition railing to the hinge point must be at least 3'-6".

The offset from the face of the adjacent midwest guardrail system to the hinge point must be transitioned from the offset at the Type WB-31 transition railing to 4'-0" using a ratio of 6:1.

Replace *Reserved* in section 83-2.04B with:

83-2.04B(1) General

83-2.04B(1)(a) Summary

Section 83-2.04B includes specifications for constructing alternative in-line terminal systems.

83-2.04B(1)(b) Definitions

Not Used

83-2.04B(1)(c) Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance for alternative in-line terminal systems.

83-2.04B(1)(d) Quality Assurance

Obtain the Department-authorized manufacturer's drawing and the manufacturer's check list for the assembly and installation of the alternative in-line terminal system from the manufacturer's representative or distributor. Notify the Engineer of the type of alternative in-line terminal system to be installed at each location before starting installation activities. Complete, sign, and date the check list for each installed terminal system and submit a copy of the completed and signed check list for each installed location. The Engineer signs and dates the completed check lists, verifying the terminal system at each location was assembled and installed under the manufacturer's instructions and as described.

83-2.04B(2) Materials

Alternative in-line terminal systems must be one of the following or a Department-authorized equal:

1. Type SKT-SP-MGS for steel post or Type SKT-W-MGS for wood post terminal system - Type SKT-MGS terminal system must be a SKT 350 sequential kinking terminal with a system length of 53'-1-1/2", manufactured by Road Systems, Inc., located in Big Spring, Texas, and must include items detailed for Type SKT-MGS terminal system, as shown. The SKT 350 sequential kinking terminal can be obtained from the following distributors:

Address	Telephone no.
UNIVERSAL INDUSTRIAL SALES PO BOX 699 PLEASANT GROVE UT 84062	(801) 785-0505
GREGORY INDUSTRIES INC 4100 13TH ST SW CANTON OH 44708	(330) 477-4800

2. Type X-Lite terminal system – Type X -Lite terminal system must be a 31" X-Lite Guard Rail End Terminal manufactured by Barrier Systems, Inc., located in Vacaville, CA, and must include items detailed for Type 31" X-Lite terminal system, as shown. The 31" X-Lite Guard Rail End Terminal can be obtained from the following distributor:

Address	Telephone no.
STATEWIDE SAFETY AND SIGNS INC 130 GROBRIC COURT FAIRFIELD CA 94533	(800) 770-2644

3. Type 31" X-Tension terminal system - Type 31" X-Tension terminal system must be a 31" X-Tension Guard Rail End Terminal manufactured by Barrier Systems, Inc., located in Vacaville, CA, and must include items detailed for Type 31" X-Tension terminal system, as shown. The 31" X-Tension Guard Rail End Terminal can be obtained from the following distributor:

Address	Telephone no.
STATEWIDE SAFETY AND SIGNS INC 130 GROBRIC COURT FAIRFIELD, CA 94533	(800) 770-2644

4. Type Soft-Stop terminal system - Type Soft-Stop terminal system must be a soft-stop terminal with a system length of 50'-9½" for test level 3 and a system length of 38'-3½" for test level 2, manufactured by Trinity Highway Products, LLC, and must include items detailed for soft-stop terminal system, as shown. The soft-stop terminal can be obtained from the manufacturer:

Address	Telephone no.
TRINITY HIGHWAY PRODUCTS LLC PO BOX 99 CENTERVILLE UT 84012	(800) 772-7976

83-2.04B(3) Construction

Install alternative in-line terminal systems under the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Identify each terminal system by painting the type of terminal system in 2-inch-high, neat, black letters and figures on the backside of the rail element between system posts number 4 and 5. Paint must be metallic acrylic resin type spray paint. Before applying terminal system identification, the surface to receive terminal system identification must be free of all dirt, grease, oil, salt, or other contaminants by washing the surface with detergent or other suitable cleaner. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water and allow to fully dry.

For Type SKT-SP-MGS terminal system, install the soil tube with soil plate attached at Post 1, hinged breakaway post at Post 2, and 6'-0" W6 x 9 steel posts at Posts 3 through 8. Use a W6 x 15 steel post at Post 1. Drive the soil tubes with soil plates attached with or without pilot holes, or place them in drilled holes. Backfill the space around the soil tubes with selected earth that is free of rock. Place the earth in 4-inch-thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer.

For Type SKT-W-MGS terminal system, install the soil tube with soil plate attached at Post 1, breakaway cable terminal post at Post 2, and controlled release terminal posts at Posts 3 through 8. Drive the soil tubes with or without pilot holes, or place them in drilled holes. Backfill the space around the soil tubes with selected earth that is free of rock. Place the earth in 4-inch-thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer. Coat the inside surfaces of the soil tubes to receive wood terminal posts with grease that will not melt or run at a temperature of 149 degrees F or less. Insert the posts into the tubes by hand. Do not drive the posts. You may slightly round the post edges to facilitate insertion.

For Type 31" X-Lite terminal system, connect two 13'- 6 1/2" rail elements between Post 7 and the Midwest Guardrail System. Use W6 x 8.5 or W6 x 9 steel posts for all crimped posts and line posts. Drive posts or place them in drilled holes. Backfill the space around the crimped posts, post 2 with attached soil plate, and lines posts with selected earth that is free of rock. Place the earth in 4-inch-thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer. All blocks must be wood or plastic.

For Type 31" X-Tension terminal system, drive the steel post and soil anchor with or without pilot holes, or place them in drilled holes. Backfill the space around the steel post and soil anchor with selected earth that is free of rock. Place the earth in 4-inch-thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer. Insert wood terminal posts into drilled holes by hand and backfill in the same manner as the steel post and soil anchor. Do not drive wood terminal posts. All blocks must be wood or plastic.

For Type 31" X-Tension terminal system, place the steel bottom post and I-beam post must be placed in a drilled hole. Drive the soil anchor and steel line posts or place them in drilled holes. Backfill the space around the steel bottom post, steel line posts and soil anchor with selected earth that is free of rock. Place the earth in 4-inch-thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer. All blocks must be plastic.

For Type Soft-Stop terminal system, use W6 x 8.5 steel yielding terminal posts for Posts 1 and 2 and standard W6 x 8.5 steel posts for the other posts. Drive all posts or place them in drilled holes. Backfill the space around the posts with selected earth that is free of rock. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer. For the terminal with a system length of 50'-91/2", all blocks must be wood or plastic and must be 8 or 12 inches deep.

83-2.04B(4) Payment

Not Used

Replace Reserved in section 83-2.04C with:

83-2.04C(1) General

83-2.04C(1)(a) Summary

Section 83-2.04C includes specifications for constructing alternative flared terminal systems.

83-2.04C(1)(b) Definitions

Not Used

83-2.04C(1)(c) Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance for alternative flared terminal systems.

83-2.04C(1)(d) Quality Assurance

Obtain the Department-authorized manufacturer's drawing and the manufacturer's check list for the assembly and installation of the alternative flared terminal system from the manufacturer's representative or distributor. Notify the Engineer of the type of alternative flared terminal system to be installed at each location before starting installation activities. Complete, sign, and date the check list for each installed terminal system and submit a copy of the completed and signed check list for each installed location. The Engineer signs and dates the completed check lists, verifying the terminal system at each location was assembled and installed under the manufacturer's instructions and as described.

83-2.04C(2) Materials

Alternative flared terminal systems must be one of the following or a Department-authorized equal:

1. Type [FLEAT-SP-MGS for steel](#) or [Type FLEAT-W-MGS for wood terminal system](#). [Type FLEAT-MGS terminal system must be a FLEAT-350 with a system length of 37'-6"](#), manufactured by Road Systems, Inc., located in Big Spring, Texas, and must include [items detailed for Type FLEAT-MGS terminal system, as shown](#). The FLEAT -350 can be obtained from the following distributors:

Address	Telephone no.
UNIVERSAL INDUSTRIAL SALES PO BOX 699 PLEASANT GROVE UT 84062	(801) 785-0505
GREGORY INDUSTRIES INC 4100 13TH ST SW CANTON OH 44708	(330) 477-4800

2. Type SRT-[31](#) terminal system. Type SRT-[31](#) terminal system must be an SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal ([6-post](#) system) [with a system length of 37'-6"](#), manufactured by Trinity Highway Products, LLC, and must include [items detailed for Type SRT-31 terminal system, as shown](#). The SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal ([6-post](#) system) can be obtained from the manufacturer:

Address	Telephone no.
TRINITY HIGHWAY PRODUCTS LLC PO BOX 99 CENTERVILLE UT 84012	(800) 772-7976

3. [Type X-Lite terminal system – Type X -Lite terminal system must be a 31" X-Lite Guard Rail End Terminal manufactured by Barrier Systems, Inc., located in Vacaville, CA, and must include items detailed for Type 31" X-Lite terminal system, as shown. The 31" X-Lite Guard Rail End Terminal can be obtained from the following distributor:](#)

Address	Telephone no.
STATEWIDE SAFETY AND SIGNS INC 130 GROBRIC COURT FAIRFIELD CA 94533	(800) 770-2644

4. [Type 31" X-TENSION terminal system. Type 31" X-Tension terminal system must be a 31" X-Tension Guard Rail End Terminal manufactured by Barrier Systems, Inc., located in Vacaville, CA, and must include items detailed for Type 31" X-Tension terminal system, as shown. The 31" X-Tension Guard Rail End Terminal can be obtained from the following distributor:](#)

Address	Telephone no.
STATEWIDE SAFETY AND SIGNS INC 130 GROBRIC COURT FAIRFIELD CA 94533	(800) 770-2644

83-2.04C(3) Construction

Install alternative flared terminal systems under the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Identify each terminal system by painting the type of terminal system in 2-inch-high, neat, black letters and figures on the backside of the rail element between system posts number 4 and 5. [Paint must be metallic acrylic resin type spray paint. Before applying terminal system identification, the surface to receive terminal system identification must be free of all dirt, grease, oil, salt, or other contaminants by washing the surface with detergent or other suitable cleaner. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water and allow to fully dry.](#)

For Type SRT -[31](#) terminal systems, [install a cable release post at Post 1 and 6'-0" steel yielding terminal at Posts 2 through 6](#). Drive the cable release post and steel yielding terminal with or without pilot holes, or place them in drilled holes. If placed in pilot or drilled holes, backfill the space around the posts with selected earth that is free of rock. Place the earth in 4-inch-thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer.

[For Type 31" X-Lite terminal system, connect one 13'- 6 1/2" rail element to Post 7 and the Midwest Guardrail System. Use W6 x 8.5 or W6 x 9 steel posts for all crimped posts and line posts. Drive posts or place them in drilled holes. Backfill the space around the crimped posts, post 2 with attached soil plate, and lines posts with selected earth that is free of rock. Place the earth in 4-inch-thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer. All blocks must be wood or plastic.](#)

For Type FLEAT-SP-MGS terminal systems, install the soil tube with soil plate attached at Post 1, hinged breakaway post at Post 2, and 6'-0" W6 x 9 steel posts at Posts 3 through 7. Use a W6 x 15 steel post at Post 1. Drive the soil tubes with soil plates with or without pilot holes, or place them in drilled holes. Backfill the space around the soil tubes with selected earth that is free of rock. Place the earth in 4-inch-thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer.

For Type FLEAT-W-MGS terminal system, install the soil tube with soil plate attached at Posts 1 and 2, breakaway cable terminal posts at Posts 1 and 2, and controlled release terminal posts at Posts 3 through 6. Drive the soil tubes with soil plates with or without pilot holes, or place them in drilled holes. Backfill the space around the soil tubes with selected earth that is free of rock. Placed the earth in 4-inch-thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer. The breakaway cable terminal posts must be inserted into the soil tubes by hand and must not be driven.

For Type 31" X-Tension terminal system, drive the steel post and soil anchor with or without pilot holes, or place them in drilled holes. Backfill the space around the steel post and soil anchor with selected earth that is free of rock in 4-inch-thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer. Insert wood terminal posts into drilled holes by hand and backfill in the same manner as the steel post and soil anchor. Wood terminal posts must not be driven. All blocks must be wood or plastic.

For Type 31" X-Tension terminal system, place the steel bottom post and I-beam post in a drilled hole. Drive the soil anchor and steel line posts or place them in drilled holes. Backfill the space around the steel bottom post, steel line posts and soil anchor with selected earth that is free of rock in 4-inch-thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer. All blocks must be plastic.

83-2.04C(4) Payment

Not Used

^^

84 MARKINGS

Replace *Reserved* in section 84-9.03C with:

Residue from the removal of painted or thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings contains lead from the paint or thermoplastic. The average lead concentrations are less than 1,000 mg/kg total lead and 5 mg/L soluble lead. This residue:

- 1. Is a nonhazardous waste
- 2. Does not contain heavy metals in concentrations exceeding the thresholds established by the Health and Safety Code and 22 CA Code of Regs
- 3. Is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 42 USC § 6901 et seq.

Management of this material exposes workers to health hazards that must be addressed in your lead compliance plan.

^^

DIVISION X ELECTRICAL WORK

^^

86–88 RESERVED

Replace the 1st paragraph in 86-1.01D(3) of the RSS for section 86 with:

Deliver the material and equipment for testing to the following location:

[5900 Folsom Blvd., Sacramento, CA 95819](#)

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 86-1.02R(4) of the RSS for section 86:

4. Be made of [Plastic](#).

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 87-1.03F(2)(c)(ii) of the RSS for section 87 with:

Install a [Type B](#) loop detector lead-in cable in conduit.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 87-1.03F(3)(c)(ii) of the RSS for section 87 with:

Use a [Type 2](#) loop wire. Use only Type 2 loop wire for Type E loop detectors.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 87-1.03H(2) of the RSS for section 87 with:

Use [Method B](#) to insulate a splice.

Add to the end of section 87-1.03T of the RSS for section 87:

A manufacturer's representative must program the accessible pedestrian signals with messages or tones at:

2. Intersections where the accessible pedestrian signals at all corners are 10 feet or more apart:
 - 2.1. Intersection of [State Route 1](#) and [Rio Road](#)

At intersections where the accessible pedestrian signals at 1 corner are less than 10 feet apart, program the signals with messages for each street as follows:

1. .During the pedestrian clearance interval, the message heard must be *Wait to cross* <name of street>. *Wait*.
2. During the beginning of the walk interval and repeated for its duration, the message heard must be <name of street>. *Walk sign is on to cross* <name of street>.

At intersections where the accessible pedestrian signals at all corners are 10 feet or more apart, program the signals with messages for each street:

1. During the pedestrian clearance interval, the message heard must be *Wait to cross* <name of street> *Wait*.
2. During the beginning of the walk interval and repeated for its duration, the percussive tone must be heard.

Add between the 11th and 12th paragraphs of section 87-1.03V(2) of the RSS for section 87:

Use [Hot-melt rubberized sealant](#) to fill slots.

Add to the end of section 87-21.03C of the RSS for section 87:

Modifying a signal and lighting system includes removing, adjusting, or adding:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Cables
6. Standards
7. Signal heads
8. Internally illuminated street name signs
9. Service equipment enclosure
10. Department-furnished controller assembly
11. Detectors
12. Telephone demarcation cabinet
13. Accessible pedestrian signals
14. Push button assemblies
15. Pedestrian signal heads
16. Luminaires
17. Photoelectric control
18. Fuse splice connectors
19. Battery backup system
20. Flashing beacons
21. Flashing beacon control assembly

Modifying interconnection conduit and cable includes removing, adjusting, or adding:

1. Pull boxes
2. Conduit
3. Signal interconnect cables

Add to the end of section 87-21.03D of the RSS for section 87:

[All salvaged equipment shall be delivered to the County Maintenance Office at 855 E. Laurel Drive, Salinas, CA 93955. The phone number is \(831\)755-4925.](#)

Removing a signal and lighting system includes removing:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Cables
6. Standards
7. Signal heads
8. Internally illuminated street name signs
9. Service equipment enclosure
10. Department-furnished controller assembly
11. Telephone demarcation cabinet
12. Accessible pedestrian signals

13. Push button assemblies
14. Pedestrian signal heads
15. Luminaires
16. Photoelectric control
17. Battery backup system
18. Flashing beacons

Removing interconnection conduit and cable includes removing:

1. Pull boxes
2. Conduit
3. Signal interconnect cables

**REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS APPLICABLE TO THE 2015
EDITION OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
DATED 09-02-16**

ORGANIZATION

Revised standard specifications are under headings that correspond with the main-section headings of the *Standard Specifications*. A main-section heading is a heading shown in the table of contents of the *Standard Specifications*. A date under a main-section heading is the date of the latest revision to the section.

Each revision to the *Standard Specifications* begins with a revision clause that describes or introduces a revision to the *Standard Specifications*. For a revision clause that describes a revision, the date on the right above the clause is the publication date of the revision. For a revision clause that introduces a revision, the date on the right above a revised term, phrase, clause, paragraph, or section is the publication date of the revised term, phrase, clause, paragraph, or section. For a multiple-paragraph or multiple-section revision, the date on the right above a paragraph or section is the publication date of the paragraphs or sections that follow.

Any paragraph added or deleted by a revision clause does not change the paragraph numbering of the *Standard Specifications* for any other reference to a paragraph of the *Standard Specifications*.

DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS

1 GENERAL

07-15-16

Add to the 1st table of section 1-1.06:

07-15-16

APCD	air pollution control district
AQMD	air quality management district
CISS	cast-in-steel shell
CSL	crosshole sonic logging
GGL	gamma-gamma logging

7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

07-15-16

Replace the paragraphs in section 7-1.02I(2) with:

05-06-16

Under 2 CA Code of Regs § 11105:

1. During the performance of this contract, the recipient, contractor, and its subcontractors shall not deny the contract's benefits to any person on the basis of race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status, nor shall they discriminate unlawfully against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability,

medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status. Contractor shall insure that the evaluation and treatment of employees and applicants for employment are free of such discrimination.

2. Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Fair Employment and Housing Act (Gov. Code, § 12900 et seq.), the regulations promulgated thereunder (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 11000 et seq.), the provisions of Article 9.5, Chapter 1, Part 1, Division 3, Title 2 of the Government Code (Gov. Code, §§ 11135-11139.5), and the regulations or standards adopted by the awarding state agency to implement such article.
3. Contractor or recipient shall permit access by representatives of the Department of Fair Employment and Housing and the awarding state agency upon reasonable notice at any time during the normal business hours, but in no case less than 24 hours' notice, to such of its books, records, accounts, and all other sources of information and its facilities as said Department or Agency shall require to ascertain compliance with this clause.
4. Recipient, contractor and its subcontractors shall give written notice of their obligations under this clause to labor organizations with which they have a collective bargaining or other agreement.
5. The contractor shall include the nondiscrimination and compliance provisions of this clause in all subcontracts to perform work under the contract.

Under 2 CA Code of Regs § 11122:

STANDARD CALIFORNIA NONDISCRIMINATION CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (GOV. CODE SECTION 12990)

These specifications are applicable to all state contractors and subcontractors having a construction contract or subcontract of \$5,000 or more.

1. As used in the specifications:
 - a. "Act" means the Fair Employment and Housing Act.
 - b. "Administrator" means Administrator, Office of Compliance Programs, California Department of Fair Employment and Housing, or any person to whom the Administrator delegates authority;
2. Whenever the contractor or any subcontractor subcontracts a portion of the work, it shall include in each subcontract of \$5,000 or more the nondiscrimination clause in this contract directly or through incorporation by reference. Any subcontract for work involving a construction trade shall also include the Standard California Construction Contract Specifications, either directly or through incorporation by reference.
3. The contractor shall implement the specific nondiscrimination standards provided in paragraphs 6(a) through (e) of these specifications.
4. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer members of any group protected by the Act shall excuse the contractor's obligations under these specifications, Government Code section 12990, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
5. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the contractor during the training period, and the contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor or the California Department of Industrial Relations.
6. The contractor shall take specific actions to implement its nondiscrimination program. The evaluation of the contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The contractor must be able to demonstrate fully its efforts under steps a. through e. below:
 - a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and at all facilities at which the contractor's employees are assigned to work. The

- contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the contractor's obligations to maintain such a working environment.
- b. Provide written notification within seven days to the director of the DFEH when the referral process of the union or unions with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has impeded the contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
 - c. Disseminate the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training, recruitment and outreach programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the contractor to meet its obligations; and by posting the company policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
 - d. Ensure all personnel making management and employment decisions regarding hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, conditions of work, training, rates of pay or other employment decisions, including all supervisory personnel, superintendents, general foremen, on-site foremen, etc., are aware of the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and obligations, and discharge their responsibilities accordingly.
 - e. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the equal employment opportunity policy and the contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
7. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that assist in fulfilling their equal employment opportunity obligations. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under these specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on equal employment opportunity in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the contractor's workforce participation, and can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the contractor's.
 8. The contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity for all persons. Consequently, the contractor may be in violation of the Fair Employment and Housing Act (Government Code section 12990 et seq.) if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.
 9. The contractor shall not use the nondiscrimination standards to discriminate against any person because race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status.
 10. The contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm decertified from state contracts pursuant to Government Code section 12990.
 11. The contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and the nondiscrimination clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Government Code section 12990 and its implementing regulations by the awarding agency. Any contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Government Code section 12990.
 12. The contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company equal employment opportunity policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by OCP and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, status, (e.g., mechanic, apprentice trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in any easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

Add to the end of the 2nd sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 7-1.02K(1):

04-22-16

, and hauling and delivery of ready-mixed concrete.

Add between the 4th and 5th paragraphs of section 7-1.02K(3):

04-22-16

Submitted certified payrolls for hauling and delivering ready-mixed concrete must be accompanied by a written time record. The time record must include:

1. Truck driver's full name and address
2. Name and address of the factory or batching plant
3. Time the concrete was loaded at the factory or batching plant
4. Time the truck returned to the factory or batching plant
5. Truck driver's signature certifying under penalty of perjury that the information contained in this written time record is true and correct

Add between the 9th and 10th paragraphs of section 7-1.03:

07-15-16

If a height differential of more than 0.04 foot is created by construction activities at a joint transverse to the direction of traffic on the traveled way or a shoulder subject to public traffic, construct a temporary taper at the joint with a slope complying with the requirements shown in the following table:

Temporary Tapers

Height differential (foot)	Slope (horizontal:vertical)	
	Taper use of 14 days or less	Taper use of more than 14 days
Greater than 0.08	100:1 or flatter	200:1 or flatter
0.04–0.08	70:1 or flatter	70:1 or flatter

For a taper on existing asphalt concrete or concrete pavement, construct the taper with minor HMA under section 39-2.07.

Grind existing surfaces to accommodate a minimum taper thickness of 0.10 foot under either of the following conditions:

1. HMA material such as rubberized HMA, polymer-modified bonded wearing course, or open-graded friction course is unsuitable for raking to a maximum 0.02 foot thickness at the edge
2. Taper will be in place for more than 14 days

For a taper on a bridge deck or approach slab, construct the taper with polyester concrete under section 60-3.04B.

The completed surface of the taper must be uniform and must not vary more than 0.02 foot from the lower edge of a 12-foot straightedge when placed on its surface parallel and perpendicular to traffic.

If authorized, you may use alternative materials or methods to construct the required taper.

Replace § 337.15 in the 3rd item in the list in the paragraph of section 7-1.06B with:

05-06-16

§ 337.1

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 7-1.11A:

02-12-16

Comply with 46 CFR 381.7(a)–(b).

AA

8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

07-15-16

Replace the table in the 3rd paragraph of section 8-1.10A with:

07-15-16

Liquidated Damages

Total bid		Liquidated damages per day
From over	To	
\$0	\$60,000	\$1,400
\$60,000	\$200,000	\$2,900
\$200,000	\$500,000	\$3,200
\$500,000	\$1,000,000	\$3,500
\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000
\$2,000,000	\$5,000,000	\$4,800
\$5,000,000	\$10,000,000	\$6,800
\$10,000,000	\$20,000,000	\$10,000
\$20,000,000	\$50,000,000	\$13,500
\$50,000,000	\$100,000,000	\$19,200
\$100,000,000	\$250,000,000	\$25,300

AA

9 PAYMENT

01-15-16

Replace *may withhold* in the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.16E(4) with:

01-15-16

withholds

AA

DIVISION II GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

10 GENERAL

04-15-16

Replace section 10-1.02B with:

04-15-16

10-1.02B Traffic Elements

Before starting the operational test of a traffic management system that directly impacts traffic, the system must be ready for operation, and all signs, pavement delineation, and pavement markings must be in place at the system's location.

If maintaining existing traffic management system elements during construction is shown on the Bid Item List, a list of the systems shown within the project limits and their operational status is included in the *Information Handout*. Before starting job site activities, conduct a preconstruction operational status check of the existing system's elements and each element's communication status with the transportation management center to which it communicates. If an existing system element is discovered and has not

during any impact to the vehicle. If it is mounted on a trailer, the trailer must be capable of being leveled and plumbed.

A minimum of 3 feet of retroreflective material must be permanently affixed on all 4 sides of the trailer. The retroreflective material need not be continuous but must be visible on the same plane.

The sign panel must be capable of displaying a 3-line message with at least 7 characters per line. The characters must be at least 18 inches in height where the useable shoulder area is at least 15 feet wide. To prevent encroachment onto the traveled way where the useable shoulder area is less than 15 feet wide, you may use a smaller message panel with at least 12-inch-high characters.

The message displayed on the sign must be visible from a distance of 1,500 feet and legible from a distance of 750 feet at noon on a cloudless day and during the night by persons with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20.

The characters on a sign panel may be 10 inches in height if:

1. PCMS is mounted on a service patrol truck or other incident response vehicle or used for traffic control operations on a highway facility where the posted speed limit is less than 40 mph
2. Message is legible from a distance of at least 650 feet at noon on a cloudless day and during the night by persons with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20

A matrix sign must provide a complete alphanumeric selection.

A PCMS must automatically adjust its brightness under varying light conditions to maintain the legibility of the message. The sign must be equipped with an automatic-dimming mode that automatically compensates for the influence of temporary light sources or abnormal lighting conditions. The sign must have 3 or more manual dimming modes of different intensities.

During the hours of darkness, a matrix sign not using lamps must be either internally or externally illuminated.

The controller must be an all solid-state unit containing the necessary circuitry for the storage of at least 5 preprogrammed messages. The controller must be installed at a location that allows the operator to perform all functions from a single position. The controller must have a keyboard entry system that allows the operator to generate an infinite number of additional messages in addition to the preprogrammed stored messages. The keyboard must be equipped with a security lockout feature to prevent unauthorized use of the controller.

The controller must have:

1. Nonvolatile memory that stores keyboard-created messages during periods when the power is not activated
2. Variable display rate that allows the operator to match the information display to the speed of approaching traffic
3. Screen upon which messages may be reviewed before being displayed on the sign

The flashing-off time must be adjustable from within the control cabinet.

12-3.32C Construction

Place a PCMS as far from the traveled way as practicable where it is legible to approaching traffic without encroaching on the traveled way. Where the vertical roadway curvature restricts the sight distance of approaching traffic, place the sign on or before the crest of the curvature where it is most visible to the approaching traffic. Where the horizontal roadway curvature restricts the sight distance of approaching traffic, place the sign at or before the curve where it is most visible to approaching traffic. Where practicable, place the sign behind guardrail or Type K temporary railing.

Make a taper consisting of 9 traffic cones placed 25 feet apart to delineate the location of a PCMS except where the sign is placed behind guardrail or Type K temporary railing.

When in full operation, the bottom of a sign must be at least 7 feet above the roadway in areas where pedestrians are anticipated and 5 feet above the roadway elsewhere, and the top of the sign must be not more than 14.5 feet above the roadway.

Operate the PCMS under the manufacturer's instructions.

Keep the PCMS clean to provide maximum visibility.

If multiple signs are needed, place each sign on the same side of the road at least 1,000 feet apart on freeways and expressways and at least 500 feet apart on other types of highways.

If more than one PCMS is simultaneously visible to traffic, only 1 sign may display a sequential message at any time. Do not use dynamic message displays, such as animation, rapid flashing, dissolving, exploding, scrolling, horizontal movement, or vertical movement of messages. The message must be centered within each line of the display.

You may use an additional PCMS if more than 2 phases are needed to display a message.

Display only messages shown or ordered.

Repeat the entire message continuously in not more than 2 phases of at least 3 seconds per phase. The sum of the display times for both of the phases must be a maximum of 8 seconds. If more than 2 phases are needed to display a message, use an additional PCMS.

You must be available by cell phone during activities that require a sign. Be prepared to immediately change the displayed message if ordered. You may operate the sign with a 24-hour timer control or remote control if authorized.

After the initial placement, move a sign from location to location as ordered.

When a PCMS is not in use, move it to an area at least 15 feet from the edge of the traveled way or remove it from the job site away from traffic.

12-3.32D Payment

Not Used

Add between the 1st sentence and 2nd sentences in the 1st paragraph of section 12-4.02A(3)(a):

07-15-16

For a project in District 7, submit the request at least 15 days before the proposed closure date.

Replace section 12-4.02C(2) with:

01-15-16

12-4.02C(2) Lane Closure System

12-4.02C(2)(a) General

The Department provides LCS training. Request the LCS training at least 30 days before submitting the 1st closure request. The Department provides the training within 15 days after your request.

LCS training is web-based or held at a time and location agreed upon by you and the Engineer. For web-based training, the Engineer provides you the website address to access the training.

With 5 business days after completion of the training, the Department provides LCS accounts and user IDs to your assigned, trained representatives.

Each representative must maintain a unique password and current user information in the LCS.

04-15-16

The project is not accessible in LCS after Contract acceptance.

12-4.02C(2)(b) Status Updates for Authorized Closures

Update the status of authorized closures using the LCS Mobile web page.

For a stationary closure, use code:

- 1. 10-97 immediately before you place the 1st advance warning sign
- 2. 10-98 immediately after you remove all of the advance warning signs

For a moving closure, use code:

- 1. 10-97 immediately before the actual start time of the closure
- 2. 10-98 immediately after the actual end time of the closure

Cancel an authorized closure by using code 10-22 within 2 hours after the authorized start time.

If you are unable to access the LCS Mobile web page, immediately notify the Engineer of the closure's status.

Replace the 1st sentence in the 3rd paragraph of section 12-6.03A with:

07-15-16

When the Engineer determines the temporary pavement delineation is no longer required for the direction of traffic, remove the temporary pavement delineation, including any underlying adhesive for temporary pavement markers, from the final layer of surfacing and from the pavement to remain in place.

^^

13 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

09-02-16

Replace General Industrial Permit in the 2nd item in the list in the paragraph of section 13-1.01C(3) with:

05-06-16

Industrial General Permit

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 13-1.01D(2) with:

05-06-16

Discharges from manufacturing facilities, such as batch plants and crushing plants, must comply with the discharge requirements in the NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities; Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ, CAS000001 (Industrial General Permit), issued by the SWRCB. For the Industrial General Permit, go to the SWRCB website.

Replace General Industrial Permit in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-1.01D(2) with:

05-06-16

Industrial General Permit

^^

Replace section 20-2.07B(5) with:

04-15-16

20-2.07B(5) PVC Pipe Conduit Sleeve

PVC pipe conduit sleeves must be schedule 40 complying with ASTM D1785.

Fittings must be schedule 80.

Replace section 20-2.07C(3) with:

04-15-16

20-2.07C(3) PVC Pipe Conduit Sleeve

Where PVC pipe conduit sleeves 2 inches or less in outside diameter is installed under surfacing, you may install by directional boring under section 20-2.07C(2)(b).

For sleeves 2 inches or less in diameter, the top of the conduit must be a minimum of 18 inches below surfacing.

Extend sleeves 6 inches beyond surfacing. Cap ends of conduit until used.

Replace sections 20-2.09B and 20-2.09C with:

07-15-16

20-2.09B Materials

20-2.09B(1) General

Swing joints must match the inlet connection size of the riser.

Where shown, a sprinkler assembly must include a check valve.

Threaded nipples for swing joints and risers must be schedule 80, PVC 1120 or PVC 1220 pipe, and comply with ASTM D1785. Risers for sprinkler assemblies must be UV resistant.

Fittings for sprinkler assemblies must be injection-molded PVC, schedule 40, and comply with ASTM D2466.

Flexible hose for sprinkler assemblies must be leak-free, non-rigid and comply with ASTM D2287, cell Type 6564500. The hose must comply with ASTM D2122 and have the thickness shown in the following table:

Nominal hose diameter (inch)	Minimum wall thickness (inch)
1/2	0.127
3/4	0.154
1	0.179

Solvent cement and fittings for flexible hose must comply with section 20-2.08B(5).

20-2.09B(2) Pop-Up Sprinkler Assemblies

Each pop-up sprinkler assembly must include a body, nozzle, swing joint, pressure reducing device, fittings, and sprinkler protector where shown.

20-2.09B(3) Riser Sprinkler Assemblies

Each riser sprinkler assembly must include a body, flexible hose, threaded nipple, nozzle, swing joint (except for a Type V riser), pressure reducing device, fittings, and riser support where shown.

20-2.09B(4) Tree Well Sprinkler Assemblies

Each tree well sprinkler assembly must include a threaded nipple, nozzle, swing joint, fittings, perforated drainpipe, and drain grate.

The perforated drainpipe must be commercial-grade, rigid PVC pipe with holes spaced not more than 6 inches on center on 1 side of the pipe.

The drain grate must be a commercially-available, 1-piece, injection-molded grate manufactured from structural foam polyolefins with UV light inhibitors. Drain grate must be black.

Gravel for filling the drainpipe must be graded such that 100 percent passes the 3/4-inch sieve and 100 percent is retained on the 1/2-inch sieve. The gravel must be clean, washed, dry, and free from clay or organic material.

20-2.09C Construction

Where shown, install a flow shut-off device under the manufacturer's instructions, unless you use equipment with a preinstalled flow shut-off device.

Where shown, install a pressure reducing device under the manufacturer's instructions, unless you use equipment with a preinstalled pressure reducing device.

Install pop-up and riser sprinkler assembly:

1. From 6-1/2 to 8 feet from curbs, dikes, and sidewalks
2. At least 10 feet from paved shoulders
3. At least 3 feet from fences and walls

If sprinkler assembly cannot be installed within these limits, the location will be determined by the Engineer.

Set sprinkler assembly riser on slopes perpendicular to the plane of the slope.

Replace the paragraph of section 20-2.10B(3) with:

07-15-16

Each check valve must be one of the following:

1. Schedule 80 PVC with a factory setting to withstand a minimum 7-foot head on risers
2. Class 200 PVC if used on a nonpressurized plastic irrigation supply line
3. Internal to the sprinkler body with a factory setting to withstand a minimum 7-foot head

Replace the paragraph of section 20-2.10C(3) with:

07-15-16

Install check valves as necessary to prevent low-head drainage.

Replace the paragraphs of section 20-3.01B(10) with:

07-15-16

Each plant stake for vines must be nominal 1 by 1 inch and 18 inches long.

Each plant stake for trees must be nominal 2 by 2 inches or nominal 2 inches in diameter and long enough to keep the tree in an upright position.

Replace the paragraph of section 20-3.01B(11) with:

07-15-16

Each plant tie for vines must be extruded vinyl-based tape, 1 inch wide and at least 8 mils thick.

Each plant tie for trees must be a (1) minimum 3/4-inch-wide, UV-resistant, flexible vinyl tie complying with ASTM D412 for tensile and elongation strength, or (2) lock-stitch, woven polypropylene with a minimum 900 lb tensile strength.

Add between the 7th and 8th paragraphs of section 20-3.02C(3)(b):

07-15-16

Spread the vine shoots and tie them with a plant tie to each stake above the crossing point.

Replace the 8th paragraph of section 20-3.02C(3)(b) with:

07-15-16

Tie trees to the stakes with 2 tree ties, 1 tie to each stake. Each tie must form a figure eight by crossing the tie between the tree and the stake. Install ties at the lowest position that will support the tree in an upright position. Install the ties such that they provide trunk flexibility but do not allow the trunk to rub against the stakes. Wrap each end of the tie 1-1/2 turns around the stake and securely tie or nail it to the stake.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 20-5.02C(1) with:

07-15-16

Where edging is used to delineate the limits of inert ground cover or wood mulch areas, install the edging before installing the inert ground cover or wood mulch.

Delete *AND MULCHES* in the heading of section 20-5.03.

07-15-16

Delete *and mulches* in the paragraph of section 20-5.03A(1)(a).

07-15-16

Replace the paragraph of section 20-5.03A(3)(a) with:

07-15-16

Before installing inert ground cover, remove plants and weeds to the ground level.

Delete *or mulch* at each occurrence in sections 20-5.03A(3)(c) and 20-5.03A(3)(d).

07-15-16

Replace section 20-5.03E with:

07-15-16

20-5.03E Reserved

Replace section 20-5.04 with:

07-15-16

20-5.04 WOOD MULCH

20-5.04A General

20-5.04A(1) Summary

Section 20-5.04 includes specifications for placing wood mulch.

20-5.04A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-5.04A(3) Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance for wood mulch.

Submit a 2 cu ft mulch sample with the mulch source shown on the bag. Obtain authorization before delivering the mulch to the job site.

20-5.04A(4) Quality Assurance

Reserved

20-5.04B Materials

20-5.04B(1) General

Mulch must not contain more than 0.1 percent of deleterious materials such as rocks, glass, plastics, metals, clods, weeds, weed seeds, coarse objects, sticks larger than the specified particle size, salts, paint, petroleum products, pesticides or chemical residues harmful to plant or animal life.

20-5.04B(2) Tree Bark Mulch

Tree bark mulch must be derived from cedar, Douglas fir, or redwood species.

The mulch must be ground such that at least 95 percent of the material by volume is less than 2 inches long in any dimension and no more than 30 percent by volume is less than 1 inch long in any dimension.

20-5.04B(3) Wood Chip Mulch

Wood chip mulch must:

1. Be derived from clean wood
2. Not contain leaves or small twigs
3. Contain at least 95 percent by volume of wood chips with a width and thickness from 1/16 to 3/8 inch and a length from 1/2 to 3 inches

20-5.04B(4) Shredded Bark Mulch

Shredded bark mulch must:

1. Be derived from trees
2. Be a blend of loose, long, thin wood, or bark pieces
3. Contain at least 95 percent by volume of wood strands with a width and thickness from 1/8 to 1-1/2 inches and a length from 2 to 8 inches

20-5.04B(5) Tree Trimming Mulch

Tree trimming mulch must:

1. Be derived from chipped trees and may contain leaves and small twigs
2. Contain at least 95 percent by volume of material less than 3 inches long for any dimension and not more than 30 percent by volume of material less than 1 inch long for any dimension

20-5.04B(6)–20-5.04B(11) Reserved

20-5.04C Construction

Before placing wood mulch, remove plants and weeds to the ground level.

Maintain the planned flow lines, slope gradients, and contours of the job site. Grade the subgrade to a smooth and uniform surface.

Place mulch after the plants have been planted.

Place mulch in the plant basin at the rate described. Mulch must not come in contact with the plant crown and stem.

Place mulch as shown in areas outside of plant basins to a uniform thickness.

Spread mulch from the outside edge of the plant basin to the adjacent edges of shoulders, paving, retaining walls, dikes, edging, curbs, sidewalks, walls, fences, and existing plantings. If the plant is 12 feet or more from the adjacent edges of any of these elements, spread the mulch 6 feet beyond the outside edge of the plant basin.

Do not place mulch within 4 feet of:

1. Flow line of earthen drainage ditches

3. Laboratory not currently employed by you or your material producer

If split acceptance samples are not available, the independent third party uses any available material representing the disputed material for evaluation.

If the independent third party determines the Department's test results are valid, the Engineer deducts the independent third party testing costs from payments. If the independent third party determines your test results are valid, the Department pays the independent third party testing costs.

23-1.01D(2) Quality Control

23-1.01D(2)(a) General

Provide a QC manager when the quantity of subbase or base is as shown in the following table:

Subbase or base	Requirement
Stabilized soil (sq yd)	≥ 20,000
Aggregate subbases (cu yd)	≥ 20,000
Aggregate bases (cu yd)	≥ 20,000
CTB (cu yd)	≥ 10,000
Lean concrete base (cu yd)	≥ 2,000
Rapid strength concrete base (cu yd)	≥ 1,000
Lean concrete base rapid setting (cu yd)	≥ 1,000
Concrete base (cu yd)	≥ 1,000
Treated permeable bases (cu yd)	≥ 2,000
Reclaimed pavements (sq yd)	≥ 10,000

Provide a testing laboratory to perform quality control tests. Maintain sampling and testing equipment in proper working condition.

You are not entitled to compensation for the suspension of work resulting from noncompliance with quality control requirements, including those identified within the QC plan.

23-1.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Plan

The QC plan must describe the organization and procedures used to:

1. Control the production process
2. Determine if a change to the production process is needed
3. Implement a change

The QC plan must include action and suspension limits and details of corrective action to be taken if any process is outside of those limits. Suspension limits must not exceed specified acceptance criteria.

The QC plan must describe how test results will be submitted including times for sampling and testing for each quality characteristic.

23-1.01D(2)(c) Qualifications

Testing laboratories and testing equipment must comply with the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

Personnel performing sampling and testing must be qualified under the Department's Independent Assurance Program for the sampling and testing performed.

23-1.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Reserved

23-1.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

Replace 250 in the 2nd sentence in the 2nd paragraph of section 24-2.01D(2)(c) with:

07-15-16

500

Add to section 24-2.01D(2):

07-15-16

24-2.01D(2)(d) Quality Control Testing

Lime stabilized soil quality control must include testing the quality characteristics at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum frequency
Ground surface temperature before adding lime and full depth ground temperature during mixing operations	--	Each temperature location	1 test per 20,000 sq ft, minimum 1 per day
Lime application rate	Calibrated tray or equal	Roadway	1 test per 40,000 sq ft, minimum 2 per day
Gradation on mixed material	California Test 202	Roadway	1 per 500 cu yd, minimum 1 per day
Moisture content	California Test 226	Roadway	1 per 500 cu yd on each layer, each day during mixing and mellowing periods, minimum 1 per day
Relative compaction	California Test 231	Roadway	1 per 500 cu yd on each layer, minimum 1 per day

AA

25 AGGREGATE SUBBASES

07-15-16

Replace *Reserved* in section 25-1.01C with:

07-15-16

Submit an aggregate subbase QC plan.

Replace *Reserved* in section 25-1.01D(2) with:

07-15-16

25-1.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

25-1.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Plan

Reserved

25-1.01D(2)(c) Qualifications

Reserved

25-1.01D(2)(d) Quality Control Testing

AS quality control must include testing the quality characteristics at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequencies			
Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum frequency
R-value	California Test 301	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	1 test before beginning work and every 2000 cu yd thereafter ^a
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	1 per 500 cu yd but at least one per day of placement
Sand equivalent	California Test 217	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	
Relative compaction	California Test 231	Roadway	1 per 500 sq yd on each layer

^aAdditional R-value frequency testing will not be required when the average of 4 consecutive sand equivalent tests is 4 or more above the specified operating range value.

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 25-1.01D(3):

07-15-16

The Engineer takes aggregate subbase samples for R-value, aggregate gradation, and sand equivalent from any of the following locations:

1. Windrow
2. Roadway

Delete for each noncompliant test result in the 4th paragraph of section 25-1.01D(3).

07-15-16

Delete a in the 5th paragraph of section 25-1.01D(3).

07-15-16

^^

26 AGGREGATE BASES

07-15-16

Replace Reserved in section 26-1.01C with:

07-15-16

Submit an aggregate base QC plan.

Replace Reserved in section 26-1.01D(1) with:

07-15-16

Aggregate samples must not be treated with lime, cement, or chemicals before testing for durability index. Aggregate from untreated reclaimed processed AC, PCC, LCB, or CTB is not considered treated.

Replace *Reserved* in section 26-1.01D(2) with:

07-15-16

26-1.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

26-1.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Plan

Reserved

26-1.01D(2)(c) Qualifications

Reserved

26-1.01D(2)(d) Quality Control Testing

AB quality control must include testing the quality characteristics at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum frequency
R-value	California Test 301	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	1 test before starting work and every 2,000 cu yd thereafter ^a
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	1 per 500 cu yd but at least one per day of placement
Sand equivalent	California Test 217	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	
Durability index ^b	California Test 229	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	1 per project
Relative compaction	California Test 231	Roadway	1 per 500 sq yd on each layer

^aAdditional R-value frequency testing will not be required when the average of 4 consecutive sand equivalent tests is 29 or greater for Class 2 AB or 25 or greater for Class 3 AB.

^bApplies if section 26-1.02 contains an applicable requirement for durability index

Add between *requirements*, and *and* in the 1st paragraph of section 26-1.01D(3):

07-15-16

durability,

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 26-1.01D(3):

07-15-16

The Engineer takes aggregate base samples for R-value, aggregate gradation, sand equivalent, and durability index from any of the following locations:

1. Windrow
2. Roadway

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 26-1.01D(3).

07-15-16

AA

27 CEMENT TREATED BASES

07-15-16

Add to section 27-1.01C:

07-15-16

Submit cement treated base QC plan.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 27-1.01D with:

07-15-16

27-1.01D Quality Assurance

27-1.01D(1) General

After the CTB has been spread on the subgrade and before initial compaction, the cement content of the completed mixture of CTB must not vary from the specified cement content by more than 0.6 percent of the weight of the dry aggregate when tested under California Test 338.

For Class A CTB, compaction is tested under California Test 312 or 231.

The relative compaction of CTB must be at least 95 percent. Each layer of CTB may be tested for compaction, or all layers may be tested together at the option the Engineer. If all layers are tested together, you are not relieved of the responsibility to achieve the required compaction in each layer placed.

27-1.01D(1)(a) Aggregate

When tested under California Test 301, aggregate for Class B CTB must have (1) an R-value of at least 60 before mixing with cement and (2) an R-value of at least 80 when aggregate is mixed with an amount of cement that does not exceed 2.5 percent by weight of the dry aggregate.

Before sand equivalent testing, aggregate samples must not be treated with lime, cement, or chemicals.

If the aggregate gradation test results, the sand equivalent test results, or both comply with contract compliance requirements but not operating range requirements, you may continue placing CTB for the remainder of the work day. Do not place additional CTB until you demonstrate to the Engineer that the CTB to be placed complies with the operating range requirements.

If the aggregate gradation test results, sand equivalent test results, or both do not comply with contract compliance requirements, remove the CTB or request a payment deduction. If your request is authorized, \$2.50/cu yd is deducted. If CTB is paid for by weight, the Engineer converts tons to cubic yards for the purpose of reducing payment for noncompliant CTB left in place. An aggregate gradation and a sand equivalent test represents up to (1) 500 cu yd or (2) 1 day's production if less than 500 cu yd.

27-1.01D(1)(b) Road-Mixed Cement Treated Base Moisture Content

Just before initial compaction the moisture content of the completed mixture must be at least the optimum moisture content less 1 percent. The moisture content is determined under California Test 226 and optimum moisture content is determined under California Test 312.

27-1.01D(1)(c) Plant-Mixed Cement Treated Base Moisture Content

At the point of delivery to the work, the moisture content of the completed mixture must be at least the optimum moisture content less 1 percent. The moisture content is determined under California Test 226 and optimum moisture content under California Test 312.

27-1.01D(2) Quality Control

27-1.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

27-1.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Plan

Reserved

27-1.01D(2)(c) Qualifications

Reserved

27-1.01D(2)(d) Quality Control Testing

CTB quality control must include testing the quality characteristics at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum frequency
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202 modified	Stockpiles, plant, transportation units, windrow, or roadway	1 per 500 cu yd but at least one per day of placement
Sand equivalent	California Test 217	Stockpiles, plant, transportation units, windrow, or roadway	
R-value ^a	California Test 301	Stockpiles, plant, transportation units, windrows, or roadway	1 test before starting work and every 2000 cu yd thereafter ^b
Optimum moisture content	California Test 312	Plant, transportation units, windrow, or roadway	1 per day of placement
Moisture content	California Test 226	Roadway	1 per 500 cu yd but at least one per day of placement
Cement content	California Test 338	Windrows or roadway	1 per 1000 cu yd but at least one per day of placement
Relative compaction	California Test 312 or 231	Roadway	1 per 2000 sq yd but at least one per day of placement
Compressive strength ^c	California Test 312	Windrow or roadways	1 per day of placement

^aR-value is required for Class B CTB only

^bAdditional R-value frequency testing will not be required while the average of 4 consecutive sand equivalent tests is 4 or more above the specified operating range value.

^cCompressive strength is required for Class A CTB only when specified

27-1.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department's acceptance testing includes testing the CTB quality characteristics shown in the following table:

CTB Requirements for Acceptance

Quality characteristic	Test method
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202 modified
Sand equivalent	California Test 217
R-value ^a	California Test 301
Optimum moisture content	California Test 312
Moisture content	California Test 226
Cement content	California Test 338
Relative compaction	California Test 312 or 231
Compressive strength ^b	California Test 312

^aR-value is required for Class B CTB only

^bCompressive strength is required for Class A CTB only when specified

The Engineer takes samples for aggregate gradation and sand equivalent from any of the following locations:

1. Plant
2. Truck
3. Windrow, for road-mixed only
4. Roadbed, for road-mixed only

Add to section 27-1.02:

Water must comply with section 90-1.02D.

07-15-16

Add to section 27-1.03F:

The relative compaction of CTB must be at least 95 percent.

07-15-16

28 CONCRETE BASES

07-15-16

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 28-1.01D with:

07-15-16

28-1.01D Quality Assurance

28-1.01D(1) General

Aggregate samples must not be treated with lime, cement, or chemicals before testing for sand equivalent.

Stop concrete base activities and immediately notify the Engineer whenever:

1. Any QC or QA test result does not comply with the specifications
2. Visual inspection shows a noncompliant concrete base

If concrete base activities are stopped, before resuming activities:

1. Notify the Engineer of the adjustments you will make
2. Remedy or replace the noncompliant concrete base
3. Field qualify or construct a new test strip as specified for the concrete base involved to demonstrate compliance with the specifications
4. Obtain authorization

28-1.01D(2) Quality Control

28-1.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

28-1.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Plan

Reserved

28-1.01D(2)(c) Qualifications

Reserved

28-1.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Reserved

Add to section 28-2.01C(1):

Submit a lean concrete base QC plan.

07-15-16

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 28-2.01D with:

07-15-16

28-2.01D Quality Assurance

28-2.01D(1) General

28-2.01D(1)(a) General

The molds for compressive strength testing under ASTM C31 or ASTM C192 must be 6 by 12 inches.

If the aggregate gradation test results, sand equivalent test results or both comply with the contract compliance requirements but not the operating range requirements, you may continue placing LCB for the remainder of the work day. Do not place additional LCB until you demonstrate the LCB to be placed complies with the operating range requirements.

28-2.01D(1)(b) Qualifications

Field qualification tests and calculations must be performed by an ACI certified "Concrete Laboratory Technician, Grade I.

28-2.01D(1)(c) Aggregate Qualification Testing

Qualify the aggregate for each proposed aggregate source and gradation. The qualification tests include (1) a sand equivalent and (2) an average 7-day compressive strength under ASTM C39 of 3 cylinders manufactured under ASTM C192 except cure cylinders in molds without lids after initial curing.

For the compressive strength test, the cement content for each cylinder must be 300 lb/cu yd. The 7-day average compressive strength must be at least 610 psi. The cement must be Type II portland cement.

LCB must have from 3 to 4 percent air content during aggregate qualification testing.

28-2.01D(1)(d) Field Qualification Testing

Before placing LCB, you must perform field qualification testing and obtain authorization for each mix design. Retest and obtain authorization for changes to the authorized mix designs.

Notify the Engineer at least 5 business days before field qualification. Perform the field qualification at the job site or an authorized location.

Field qualification testing includes tests for compressive strength, air content, and penetration or slump.

For compressive strength field qualification testing:

1. Prepare 12 cylinders under ASTM C31 except final cure cylinders in molds without lids from a single batch.
2. Perform 3 tests; each test consists of determining the average compressive strength of 2 cylinders at 7 days under ASTM C39. The average compressive strength for each test must be at least 530 psi

If you submitted a notice to produce LCB qualifying for a transverse contraction joint waiver, manufacture additional specimens and test the LCB for compressive strength at 3 days. Prepare the compressive strength cylinders under ASTM C31 except final cure cylinders in molds without lids at the same time using the same material and procedures as the 7-day compressive strength cylinders except do not submit 6 additional test cylinders. The average 3-day compressive strength for each test must be not more than 500 psi.

28-2.01D(2) Quality Control

28-2.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

28-2.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Manager

Reserved

28-2.01D(2)(c) Quality Control Testing

Test the LCB under the test methods and at the locations and frequencies shown in the following table:

LCB Sampling Location and Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum sampling and testing frequency
Sand equivalent	ASTM D2419	Source	1 per 500 cubic yards but at least 1 per day of production
Aggregate gradation	ASTM C136		
Air content	ASTM C231	Job site	
Penetration ^a	ASTM C360		
Slump ^a	ASTM C143		
Compressive strength	ASTM C39 ^b		

^aTest for either penetration or slump

^bPrepare cylinders under ASTM C31 except final cure cylinders in molds without lids.

28-2.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts LCB based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

LCB Requirements for Acceptance

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Compressive strength (min, psi at 7 days)	ASTM C39 ^a	530 ^b

^a Cylinders prepared under ASTM C31 except final cure cylinders in molds without lids.

^b A compressive strength test represents up to (1) 1,000 cu yd or (2) 1 day's production if less than 1,000 cu yd.

Replace section 28-2.01D(4) in item 3 of the 5th paragraph in section 28-2.03D with:

07-15-16

section 28-2.01D(1)(c)

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 28-2.03F with:

07-15-16

After finishing LCB, cure LCB with pigmented curing compound under section 90-1.03B(3) and 40-1.03I.

Apply curing compound:

1. In 2 separate applications
2. Before the atmospheric temperature falls below 40 degrees F
3. At a rate of 1 gal/150 sq ft for the first application
4. At a rate of 1 gal/200 sq ft for the second application

Replace *Reserved* in section 28-3.01C(3) with:

07-15-16

Submit a rapid strength concrete base QC plan.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 28-3.01D with:

07-15-16

28-3.01D Quality Assurance

28-3.01D(1) General

28-3.01D(1)(a) General

At the preconstruction meeting be prepared to discuss the project specifications and methods of performing each item of work. Items discussed must include the processes for:

1. Production
2. Transportation
3. Placement
4. QC plan, if specified in the special provisions
5. Contingency plan
6. QC sampling and testing
7. Acceptance criteria

Beams for modulus of rupture testing must be fabricated and tested under California Test 524. The beams may be fabricated using an internal vibrator under ASTM C31. For each test, 3 beam must be fabricated and the test results averaged. No single test represents more than that day's production or 130 cu yd, whichever is less.

For early age testing, beams must be cured so the monitored temperatures in the beams and the test strip are always within 5 degrees F. The internal temperatures of the RSC base and early age beams must be monitored and recorded at intervals of at least 5 minutes. Thermocouples or thermistors connected to strip-chart recorders or digital data loggers must be installed to monitor the temperatures. Temperature recording devices must be accurate to within ± 2 degrees F. Until early age testing is completed, internal temperatures must be measured at 1 inch from the top, 1 inch from the bottom, and no closer than 3 inches from any edge.

For other age testing, beams must be cured under California Test 524 except beams must be placed into sand at a time that is the earlier of either from 5 to 10 times the final set time, or 24 hours.

RSC base must have an opening age modulus of rupture of not less than 400 psi and a 7-day modulus of rupture of not less than 600 psi.

28-3.01D(1)(b) Preconstruction Meeting

Reserved

28-3.01D(1)(c) Test Strip

Reserved

28-3.01D(2) Quality Control

28-3.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

28-3.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Manager

Reserved

28-3.01D(2)(c) Quality Control Testing

Test the rapid strength concrete base under the test methods and at the locations and frequencies shown in the following table:

Rapid Strength Concrete Base Sampling Location and Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sample Location	Minimum testing frequency ^a
Cleanness value	California Test 227	Source	1 per 500 cubic yards but at least 1 per shift
Sand equivalent	California Test 217		
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202		
Air content	California Test 504	Job site	1 per 130 cu yd but at least 1 per shift
Yield	California Test 518		1 per shift
Slump or penetration	ASTM C143 or California Test 533		1 per 2 hours of placement
Density	California Test 518		1 per shift
Aggregate moisture meter calibration ^b	California Test 223 or California Test 226		1 per shift
Modulus of rupture	California Test 524		1 per 130 cu yd but at least 1 per shift

^aTest at the most frequent interval.

^bCheck calibration of the plant moisture meter by comparing moisture meter readings with California Test 223 or California Test 226 test results.

Notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before any sampling and testing. Submit testing results within 15 minutes of testing completion. Record inspection, sampling, and testing on the forms accepted with the QC plan and submit them within 48 hours of completion of each day of production and within 24 hours of 7-day modulus of rupture tests.

During the placement of RSC base, fabricate beams and test for the modulus of rupture:

1. At opening age
2. At 7 days after placing the first 30 cu yd
3. At least once every 130 cu yd
4. Within the final truckload

Opening age tests must be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

28-3.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts RSC base based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

RSC Base Requirements for Acceptance

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Modulus of rupture (min, psi at 7 days)	California Test 524	600

The Engineer adjust payment for RSC base for the 7-day modulus of rupture as follows:

1. Payment for a base with a modulus of rupture of 600 psi or greater is not adjusted.
2. Payment for a base with a modulus of rupture of less than 600 and greater than or equal to 550 psi is reduced by 5 percent.
3. Payment for a base with a modulus of rupture of less than 550 and greater than or equal to 500 psi is reduced by 10 percent.
4. Payment for a base with a modulus of rupture of less than 500 psi is not adjusted and no payment is made. Remove and replace this base.

Add to section 28-4.01C(1):

07-15-16

Submit a lean concrete base rapid setting QC plan.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 28-4.01D with:

07-15-16

28-4.01D Quality Assurance

28-4.01D(1) General

28-4.01D(1)(a) General

For compressive strength testing, prepare 6 cylinders under California Test 540. Test cylinders must be 6 by 12 inches. As an alternative to rodding, a vibrator may be used under California Test 524. Test cylinders under California Test 521 and perform 3 tests with each test consisting of 2 cylinders. The test result is the average from the 2 cylinders.

28-4.01D(1)(b) Field Qualification

Before placing lean concrete base rapid setting, you must perform field qualification testing and obtain authorization for each mix design. Retest and obtain authorization for changes to authorized mixed designs.

Proposed mix designs must be field qualified before you place the base represented by those mix designs. The technician performing the field test must hold current ACI certification as a Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade I.

Notify the Engineer at least 5 days before field qualification. Perform field qualification within the job site or a location authorized.

Field qualification testing includes compressive strength, air content, and penetration or slump in compliance with the table titled "Lean Concrete Base Rapid Setting Requirements."

Field qualification must comply with the following:

1. Test for compressive strength at opening age and 7 days of age
2. At opening age, the compressive strength for each test must be at least 180 psi and the average strength for the 3 tests must be at least 200 psi
3. At 7 days age, the compressive strength for each test must be at least 600 psi and the average strength for the 3 tests must be at least 725 psi

28-4.01D(2) Quality Control

28-4.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

28-4.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Manager

Reserved

28-4.01D(2)(c) Quality Control Testing

Test the base under the test methods and at the locations and frequencies shown in the following table:

LCB Rapid Setting Sampling Location and Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum sampling and testing frequency
Sand equivalent	ASTM D2419	Source	1 per 500 cu yd, minimum 1 per day of production
Aggregate gradation	ASTM C136		
Air content	ASTM C231	Job site	1 per 4 hours of placement work, plus one in the last hour of placement work
Penetration ^a	ASTM C360		
Slump ^a	ASTM C143		
Compressive strength	California Test 521		

^aTest either penetration or slump

During placement of lean concrete base rapid setting, fabricate cylinders and test compressive strength for opening age and 7 days. Opening age tests must be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

28-4.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts LCB rapid setting based on compliance with the requirement shown in the following table:

LCB Rapid Setting Requirements for Acceptance

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Compressive strength (min, psi at 7 days)	California Test 521 ^a	725

^aCylinders made under California Test 540

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs in section 28-4.03A with:

07-15-16

Concrete paving operations with equipment not supported by the base may start before opening age. Do not open pavement for traffic before opening age of the LCB rapid setting.

Any other paving operations must start after the final set time of the base. The base must have a compressive strength of at least 450 psi under California Test 521 before:

1. Placing HMA
2. Placing other base material
3. Operating equipment on the base

Replace *Reserved* in section 28-5.01C with:

07-15-16

Submit a concrete base QC plan.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 28-5.01D(2) with:

07-15-16

28-5.01D(2) Quality Control

28-5.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

28-5.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Manager

Reserved

28-5.01D(2)(c) Quality Control Testing

Test the concrete base under the test methods and at the locations and frequencies shown in the following table:

Concrete Base Sampling Location and Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sample location	Minimum testing frequency ^a
Cleanness value	California Test 227	Source	1 per 500 cubic yards but at least 1 per shift
Sand equivalent	California Test 217		
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202		
Air content	California Test 504	Job site	1 per 500 cu yd but at least 1 per shift
Yield	California Test 518		1 per shift
Slump or penetration	ASTM C143 or California Test 533		1 per 2 hours of placement
Density	California Test 518		1 per shift
Aggregate moisture meter calibration ^b	California Test 223 or California Test 226		1 per shift
Modulus of rupture	California Test 524		1 per 500 cu yd but at least 1 per shift

^aTest at the most frequent interval.

^bCheck calibration of the plant moisture meter by comparing moisture meter readings with California Test 223 or California Test 226 test results.

28-5.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts a concrete base based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Concrete Base Requirements for Acceptance

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Modulus of rupture (min, psi at 28 days)	California Test 523	570

Acceptance for the modulus of rupture is on a lot basis. The Department provides the molds and machines for the modulus of rupture acceptance testing. Provide any material and labor the Engineer may require for the testing.

29 TREATED PERMEABLE BASES

07-15-16

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 29-1.01 with:

07-15-16

29-1.01 GENERAL

29-1.01A Summary

Section 29-1 includes general specifications for constructing treated permeable bases.

29-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

29-1.01C Submittals

Submit a treated permeable base quality control plan.

29-1.01D Quality Assurance

29-1.01D(1) General

Reserved

29-1.01D(2) Quality Control

29-1.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

29-1.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Plan

Reserved

29-1.01D(2)(c) Qualifications

Reserved

29-1.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Reserved

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 29-2.01D with:

07-15-16

29-2.01D Quality Assurance

29-2.01D(1) General

The Engineer determines the asphalt content of the asphalt mixture under California Test 382. The bitumen ratio, pounds of asphalt per 100 lb of dry aggregate, must not vary more than 0.5 lb of asphalt above or below the quantity designated by the Engineer. Samples used to determine the bitumen ratio are obtained from trucks at the plant or from the mat behind the paver before rolling. If the sample is taken from the mat behind the paver, the bitumen ratio must not be less than the quantity designated by the Engineer, less 0.7 lb of asphalt per 100 lb of dry aggregate.

29-2.01D(2) Quality Control

29-2.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

29-2.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Testing

ATPB quality control must include testing the quality characteristics at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum frequency
Gradation	California Test 202	Stockpiles or plant	1 for every 4 hours of production but at least one per day of placement
Cleanness value	California Test 227	Stockpiles or plant	1 for every 4 hours of production but at least one per day
Percentage of crushed particles	California Test 205	Stockpiles or plant	1 test before production and one every 5,000 cu yd thereafter
Los Angeles rattler loss at 500 rev	California Test 211	Stockpiles or plant	1 test before production and one every 5,000 cu yd thereafter
Film stripping	California Test 302	Plant	1 test before production and one every 5000 cu yd thereafter
Asphalt content of the asphalt mixture	California Test 382	Plant, transportation units, windrows, or roadway	1 for every 4 hours of production but at least one per day

29-2.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts ATPB based on aggregate gradation, cleanness value, percent of crushed particles, Los Angeles rattler, film stripping and asphalt content requirements specified in section 29-2.02 and section 29-2.01D(1).

The Engineer takes samples for aggregate gradation, cleanness value, percent of crushed particles, Los Angeles rattler, and film stripping from the plant.

The Engineer takes samples for asphalt content of the asphalt mixture from any of the following locations:

1. Plant
2. Truck
3. Windrow
4. Roadbed

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 29-3.01 with:

07-15-16

29-3.01 GENERAL

29-3.01A Summary

Section 29-3 includes specifications for constructing cement treated permeable bases.

29-3.01B Definitions

Reserved

29-3.01C Submittals

Reserved

29-3.01D Quality Assurance

29-3.01D(1) General

Reserved

29-3.01D(2) Quality Control

29-3.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

29-3.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Testing

CTPB quality control must include testing the quality characteristics at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum frequency
Gradation	California Test 202	Stockpiles or plant	1 for every 4 hours of production but at least one per day of placement
Cleanness value	California Test 227	Stockpiles or plant	1 for every 4 hours of production but at least one per day
Los Angeles rattler loss at 500 rev	California Test 211	Stockpiles or plant	1 test before production and one every 5,000 cu yd thereafter
Soundness	California Test 214	Stockpiles or plant	1 test before production and one every 5,000 cu yd thereafter

29-3.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts CTPB based on aggregate gradation, cleanliness value, Los Angeles rattler and soundness requirements in section 29-3.02.

The Engineer takes samples for aggregate gradation, cleanliness value, Los Angeles rattler and soundness from the plant.

Add to section 29-3.02A:

07-15-16

Water must comply with section 90-1.02D.

Replace 3rd in the 2nd paragraph in section 29-3.03 with:

07-15-16

4th

^^

30 RECLAIMED PAVEMENT

07-15-16

Replace section 30-1.01C(2)(c) in the 1st paragraph of section 30-3.01C(2)(c) with:

07-15-16

section 30-1.01C(3)(c)

Replace the table in section 30-3.02A with:

07-15-16

FDR—Foamed Asphalt Quality Characteristic Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Moisture content before HMA paving	California Test 226	< 50% of OMC
Asphalt binder expansion ratio (min, %)	Note a	10
Asphalt binder half-life (seconds, min)		12
Gradation (% passing) Sieve Size: 3 inch 2 inch 1-1/2 inch	California Test 202	100 95-100 85-100
Moisture content Maximum Minimum	California Test 226	OMC OMC - 2%
In-place wet density (lb/cu ft)	California Test 216	Report only
Relative compaction (min, %)	California Test 231	98
Indirect dry tensile strength (psi) ^b	California Test 371	90% of mix design value
Indirect wet tensile strength (psi) ^b	California Test 371	90% of mix design value
Tensile strength ratio (%)	California Test 371	90% of mix design value

^aTest at the foaming temperature and percentage of foaming water by dry weight of FDR—foamed asphalt material designated in the mix design. To test asphalt binder expansion ratio and half-life, use a pail of known volume and a dipstick calibrated for the pail. From the inspection nozzle on the asphalt binder spray bar, inject foamed asphalt into the pail without exceeding the pail's capacity. With the dipstick, immediately measure and record the level of foamed asphalt in the pail. Record the half-life in seconds from the time the injection of foamed asphalt in the pail is turned off to half the dipstick reading after peak. Calculate the expansion ratio as the volume of the foamed asphalt upon injection divided by the volume of the unfoamed asphalt binder.

^bFrom material passing the 1-inch sieve, compact 6 specimens under California Test 304, Part 2. Cure the specimens at 100 °F for 72 hours and allow the specimens to cool to room temperature. Test 3 specimens for dry tensile strength under California Test 371. Test 3 specimens for wet tensile strength under California Test 371 after moisture conditioning.

Replace *section 30-4.01D(3)* in the 2nd paragraph of *section 30-4.01D(1)* with:

section 30-4.01D(4)

07-15-16

Replace *section 30-4.01D(1)(a)* in the table in *section 30-4.02A* with:

section 30-4.01D(2)

07-15-16

AA

DIVISION V SURFACINGS AND PAVEMENTS

37 BITUMINOUS SEALS

07-15-16

Replace section 37 with:

07-15-16

37 SEAL COATS

37-1 GENERAL

37-1.01 GENERAL

37-1.01A Summary

Section 37-1 includes general specifications for applying seal coats.

37-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

37-1.01C Submittals

At least 10 days before the preconstruction meeting submit a list of participants in the preconstruction meeting. Provide each participant's name, employer, title, and role in the production and placement of the seal coats.

At least 10 days before starting seal coat activities, submit the names of the authorized laboratories for quality control testing.

For each delivery of asphalt binder or asphaltic emulsion to the job site, submit a certificate of compliance and a copy of the specified test results.

For a seal coat that uses crumb rubber modifier, submit a Crumb Rubber Usage Report form monthly and at the end of project.

37-1.01D Quality Assurance

37-1.01D(1) General

For aggregate testing, quality control laboratories must be in compliance with the Department's Independent Assurance Program to be an authorized laboratory. Quality control personnel must be qualified under the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

For emulsion testing, quality control laboratories must participate in the AASHTO Material's Reference Laboratory proficiency sample program.

37-1.01D(2) Preconstruction Meeting

Hold a preconstruction meeting within 5 days before start of seal coat work at a mutually agreed time and place with the Engineer and your:

1. Project superintendent
2. Project foreman
3. Traffic control foreman

Make arrangements for the conference facility. Preconstruction meeting participants must sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. Be prepared to discuss:

1. Quality control testing
2. Acceptance testing
3. Seal coat placement
4. Proposed application rates for asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder and aggregate.
5. Training on placement methods
6. Checklist of items for proper placement
7. Unique issues specific to the project, including:
 - 7.1. Weather
 - 7.2. Alignment and geometrics

- 7.3. Traffic control requirements
- 7.4. Haul distances
- 7.5. Presence and absence of shaded areas
- 7.6. Any other local conditions
- 8. Contingency plan for material deliveries, equipment breakdowns, and traffic handling
- 9. Who in the field has authority to adjust application rates and how adjustments will be documented
- 10. Schedule of sweepings

37-1.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

37-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

37-1.03A General

If seal coat activities affect access to public parking, residential property, or commercial property, post signs at 100-foot intervals on the affected streets. Signs must display *No Parking – Tow Away*. Signs must state the dates and hours parking or access will be restricted. Notify residents, businesses, and local agencies at least 24 hours before starting activities. The notice must:

- 1. Describe the work to be performed
- 2. Detail streets and limits of activities
- 3. Indicate dates and work hours
- 4. Be authorized

Asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder for seal coats may be reheated if necessary. After loading the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder into a truck for transport to the job site, do not heat asphaltic emulsion above 160 degrees F and asphalt rubber binder above 425 degrees F. During reheating, circulate or agitate the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder to prevent localized overheating.

Except for fog seals, apply quick setting Grade 1 asphaltic emulsions at a temperature from 75 to 130 degrees F and apply quick setting Grade 2 asphaltic emulsions at a temperature from 110 to 185 degrees F.

You determine the application rates for asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder and aggregate and the Engineer authorizes the application rates.

37-1.03B Equipment

A self-propelled distributor truck for applying asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder must be equipped with:

- 1. Pressure-type system with insulated tanks with circulating unit
- 2. Spray bars:
 - 2.1. With minimum length of 9 feet and full-circulating type
 - 2.2. With full-circulating-type extensions if needed to cover a greater width
 - 2.3. Adjustable to allow positioning at various heights above the surface to be treated
 - 2.4. Operated by levers such that 1 or all valves may be quickly opened or closed in one operation
- 3. Devices and charts to provide for accurate and rapid determination and control of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder quantities being applied. Include an auxiliary wheel type meter that registers:
 - 3.1. Speed in ft/min
 - 3.2. Trip by count
 - 3.3. Total distance in feet
- 4. Distribution system:
 - 4.1. Capable of producing a uniform application of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder in controlled quantities ranging from 0.02 to 1 gal/sq yd of surface and at a pressure ranging from 25 to 75 psi
 - 4.2. Pumps that spray asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder within 0.02 gal/sq yd of the set rate
 - 4.3. With a hose and nozzle for application of asphaltic emulsion to areas inaccessible to the spray bar
 - 4.4. With pressure gauges and a thermometer for determining temperatures of the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder

You may use cab-controlled valves for the application of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder. The valves controlling the flow from nozzles must act positively to provide a uniform unbroken application of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder.

Maintain distributor and storage tanks at all times to prevent dripping.

37-1.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

37-2 CHIP SEALS

37-2.01 GENERAL

37-2.01A General

37-2.01A(1) Summary

Section 37-2.01 includes general specifications for applying chip seals.

37-2.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.01A(3) Submittals

At least 15 days before starting placement of chip seal, submit:

1. Samples for:
 - 1.1. Asphaltic emulsion chip seal, two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers with screw top lid of asphaltic emulsion
 - 1.2. Polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seal, two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers with screw top lid of polymer modified asphaltic emulsion
 - 1.3. Asphalt rubber binder chip seal, two 1-quart cans of base asphalt binder
 - 1.4. Asphalt rubber binder chip seal, five 1-quart cans of asphalt rubber binder
2. Asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion, asphalt binder or asphalt rubber binder data as follows:
 - 2.1. Supplier and Type/Grade of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder
 - 2.2. Type of modifier used including polymer or crumb rubber or both
 - 2.3. Percent of crumb rubber, if used as modifier
 - 2.4. Copy of the specified test results for asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder
3. 50 lb of uncoated aggregate
4. Aggregate test results for the following:
 - 4.1. Gradation
 - 4.2. Los Angeles Rattler
 - 4.3. Percent of crushed particles
 - 4.4. Flat and elongated particles
 - 4.5. Film stripping
 - 4.6. Cleanness value
 - 4.7. Durability
5. Vialit test results

Submit quality control test results for the quality characteristics within the reporting times allowance after sampling shown in the following table:

Quality Control Test Result Reporting

Quality characteristic	Maximum reporting time allowance
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %)	48 hours
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	48 hours
Flat and elongated particles (max by weight at 3:1, %)	48 hours
Film stripping (max, %)	48 hours
Durability (min)	48 hours
Gradation (percentage passing)	24 hours
Cleanness value (min)	24 hours
Asphaltic emulsion spread rate (gal/sq yd)	24 hours

Within 3 days after taking asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder quality control samples, submit the authorized laboratory's test results.

37-2.01A(4) Quality Assurance

37-2.01A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-2.01A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-2.01A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-2.01A(4)(b)(ii) Aggregate

All tests must be performed on uncoated aggregate except for film stripping which must be performed on precoated aggregate.

For aggregate, the authorized laboratory must perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Aggregate Quality Control Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Location of sampling
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 100 revolutions At 500 revolutions	California Test 211	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Flat and elongated particles (max by weight at 3:1, %)	ASTM D4791	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Film stripping (max, %)	California Test 302	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Durability (min)	California Test 229	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Gradation (% passing)	California Test 202	2 per day	See California Test 125
Cleanness value (min)	California Test 227	2 per day	See California Test 125

37-2.01A(4)(b)(iii) Chip Seals

For a chip seal, the authorized laboratory must perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Chip Seal Quality Control Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Location of sampling
Asphaltic emulsion binder spread rate (gal/sq yd)	California Test 339	1 per day per distributor truck	Pavement surface

37-2.01A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

Department Acceptance shall not apply to identified areas where the existing surfacing before application of chip seal, contains defective areas as determined by the Engineer and Contractor. At least 7 days before starting placement of the chip seal, the Contractor shall submit a written list of existing defective areas, identifying the lane direction, lane number, starting and ending highway post mile locations, and defect type. The Engineer must agree on which of the identified areas are defective.

Defective areas are defined as one of the following:

1. Areas with wheel path rutting in excess of 3/8 inch when measured by placing a straightedge 12 feet long on the finished surface perpendicular to the center line and measuring the vertical distance between the finished surface and the lower edge of the straightedge
2. Areas exhibiting flushing

For a chip seal, acceptance is based on visual inspection for the following:

1. Uniform surface texture
2. Raveling, which consists of the separation of the aggregate from the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder
3. Flushing, which consists of the occurrence of a film of asphaltic material on the surface of the chip seal.
4. Streaking, which consists of alternating longitudinal bands of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder without uniform aggregate retention, approximately parallel with the lane line.

Areas of raveling, flushing or streaking that are greater than 0.5 sq ft shall be considered defective and must be repaired.

Raveling and streaking must be repaired by placing an additional layer of chip seal over the defective area.

For asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder, acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements for the quality characteristics specified.

For aggregate, acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Chip Seal Aggregate Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirements
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 100 revolutions At 500 revolutions	California Test 211	10 40
Percent of crushed particles: Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	95 90 70
Flat and elongated particles (max by weight at 3:1, %)	ASTM D4791	10
Film stripping (max, %)	California Test 302	25
Durability (min)	California Test 229	52
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	Aggregate Gradation table shown under Materials for the chip seal type specified.
Cleanness value (min)	California Test 227	80

If test results for the aggregate gradation do not comply with specifications, you may remove the chip seal represented by these tests or request that it remain in place with a payment deduction. The deduction is \$1.75 per ton for the aggregate represented by the test results.

If test results for aggregate cleanness value do not comply with the specifications, you may remove the chip seal represented by these tests or you may request that the chip seal remain in place with a pay deduction corresponding to the cleanness value shown in the following table:

Chip Seal Cleanness Value Deductions

Cleanness value	Deduction
80 or over	None
79	\$2.00 /ton
77-78	\$4.00 /ton
75-76	\$6.00 /ton

If the aggregate cleanness value is less than 75, remove the chip seal.

37-2.01B Materials

37-2.01B(1) General

Reserved

37-2.01B(2) Asphaltic Emulsions and Asphalt Binders

Reserved

37-2.01B(3) Aggregate

37-2.01B(3)(a) General

Aggregate must be broken stone, crushed gravel, or both.

Aggregate must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Chip Seal Aggregate Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirements
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 100 revolutions At 500 revolutions	California Test 211	10 40
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	95 90 70
Flat and elongated particles (max by weight at 3:1, %)	ASTM D4791	10
Film stripping (max, %)	California Test 302	25
Durability (min)	California Test 229	52
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	Aggregate Gradation table shown under Materials for the chip seal type specified.
Cleanness value (min)	California Test 227	80

The authorized laboratory must conduct the Vialit test using the proposed asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder and aggregate for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Chip Retention Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Chip retention (%)	Vialit test method for aggregate in chip seals, French chip (Modified) ^a	95

^aThe asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder must be within the field placement temperature range and application rate during specimen preparation. For asphalt binder cure the specimen for first 2 hours at 100 °F.

37-2.01B(3)(b) Precoated Aggregate

Precoating of aggregate must be performed at a central mixing plant. The plant must be authorized under the Department's *MPQP*.

When precoating aggregate, do not recombine fine materials collected in dust control systems.

Precoated aggregate must be preheated from 260 to 325 degrees F. Coat with any of the asphalts specified in the table titled "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" in section 92. The asphalt must be from 0.5 to 1.0 percent by weight of dry aggregate. You determine the exact asphalt rate for precoating of aggregate.

Do not stockpile precoated aggregate.

37-2.01C Construction

37-2.01C(1) General

For chip seals on 2-lane, 2-way roadways, place a W8-7 (LOOSE GRAVEL) sign and a W13-1 (35) plaque at 2,000-foot maximum intervals along each side of the traveled way where aggregate is spread on a traffic lane and at public roads or streets entering the chip seal area. Place the 1st W8-7 sign in each direction where traffic first encounters the loose aggregate, regardless of which lane the aggregate is spread on. A W13-1 (35) plaque is not required where the posted speed limit is less than 40 mph.

For chip seals on freeways, expressways, and multilane conventional highways, place a W8-7, (LOOSE GRAVEL) sign and a W13-1 (35) plaque at 2,000-foot maximum intervals along the outside edge of the traveled way nearest to the lane worked on, at on ramps, and at public roads or streets entering the chip

seal area. Place the 1st W8-7 sign where the aggregate starts with respect to the direction of travel on that lane. A W13-1 (35) plaque is not required where the posted speed limit is less than 40 mph.

Pilot cars must have cellular or radio contact with other pilot cars and personnel in the work zone. The maximum speed of the pilot cars conveying or controlling traffic through the traffic control zone must be 15 mph on 2-lane, two-way highways and 25 mph on multilane divided and undivided highways. Pilot cars must only use traffic lanes open to traffic.

On the days that closures are not allowed, you may use a moving closure to maintain the seal coat surface. The moving closure is only allowed during daylight hours when traffic will be the least inconvenienced and delayed. The Engineer determines the hours for the moving closure.

Maintain signs in place at each location until the final sweeping of the chip seal surface for that location is complete. Signs may be set on temporary portable supports with the W13-1 sign below the W8-7 sign or on barricades with the W13-1 sign alternating with the W8-7 sign.

Schedule chip seal activities so that the chip seals are placed on both lanes of the traveled way each work shift.

If traffic is routed over a surface where a chip seal application is intended, the chip seal must not be applied to more than half the width of the traveled way at a time, and the remaining width must be kept free of obstructions and open to traffic until the previously applied width is ready for traffic use.

Wherever maintenance sweeping of the chip seal surface is complete, place permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings within 10 days.

If you fail to place the permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings within the specified time, the Department withholds 50 percent of the estimated value of the chip seal work completed that has not received permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings.

37-2.01C(2) Equipment

Equipment for chip seals must include and comply with the following:

1. Aggregate haul trucks must have:
 - 1.1. Tailgate that discharge aggregate
 - 1.2. Device to lock onto the rear aggregate spreader hitch
 - 1.3. Dump bed that will not push down on the spreader when fully raised
 - 1.4. Dump bed that will not spill aggregate on the roadway when transferred to the spreader hopper
 - 1.5. Tarpaulin to cover precoated aggregate when haul distance exceeds 30 minutes or ambient temperature is less than 65 degrees F
2. Self-propelled aggregate spreaders must have:
 - 2.1. Aggregate hopper in the rear
 - 2.2. Belt conveyor that carries the aggregate to the front
 - 2.3. Spreading hopper capable of providing a uniform aggregate spread rate over the entire width of the traffic lane in 1 application.
3. Self-propelled power brooms must:
 - 3.1. Not be steel-tined brooms on emulsion chip seals
 - 3.2. Be capable of removing loose aggregate adjacent to barriers that prevent aggregate from being swept off the roadway, including curbs, gutters, dikes, berms, and railings
4. Pneumatic or foam filled rubber tired rollers must:
 - 4.1. Be an oscillating type at least 4 feet wide
 - 4.2. Be self-propelled and reversible
 - 4.3. Have tires of equal size, diameter, type, and ply
 - 4.4. Carry at least 3,000 lbs of load on each wheel
 - 4.5. Have tires with an air pressure of 100 ± 5 psi or be foam filled

37-2.01C(3) Surface Preparation

Before applying chip seals, cover manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities located within the area of application, using a plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured

by tape or adhesive to the facility being covered. Reference the covered facilities with enough control points to relocate the facilities after the application of the chip seal.

Immediately before applying chip seals, clean the surface to receive a chip seal by removing any extraneous material affecting adhesion of the chip seal with the existing surface and drying. Use self-propelled power brooms to clean the existing pavement.

37-2.01C(4) Placement

37-2.01C(4)(a) General

Schedule the operations so that chip seals are placed on both lanes of the traveled way each work shift. At the end of the work shift, the end of the chip seals on both lanes must generally match.

37-2.01C(4)(b) Applying Asphaltic Emulsions or Asphalt Binders

Prevent spraying on existing pavement not intended for chip seals or on previously applied chip seals using a material such as building paper. Remove the material after use.

Align longitudinal joints between chip seal applications with designated traffic lanes.

For asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder, overlap longitudinal joints by not more than 4 inches. You may overlap longitudinal joints up to 8 inches if authorized.

For areas not accessible to a truck distributor bar apply:

1. Asphaltic emulsions by hand spraying
2. Asphalt binders with a squeegee or other authorized means

You may overlap the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder applications before the application of aggregate at longitudinal joints.

Do not apply the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder unless there is sufficient aggregate at the job site to cover the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder.

Discontinue application of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder early enough to comply with lane closure requirements. Apply to 1 lane at a time and cover the lane width entirely in 1 operation.

37-2.01C(4)(c) Spreading Aggregates

37-2.01C(4)(c)(i) General

Prevent vehicles from driving on asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder before spreading aggregate.

Spread aggregate within 10 percent of your determined rate.

Spread aggregate at a uniform rate over the full lane width in 1 application. Apply to 1 lane at a time.

Sweep excess aggregate at joints before spreading adjacent aggregate.

Operate the spreader at speeds slow enough to prevent aggregate from rolling over after dropping.

If the spreader is not moving, aggregate must not drop. If you stop spreading and aggregate drops, remove the excess aggregate before resuming activities.

37-2.01C(4)(c)(ii) Precoated Aggregate Application

During transit, cover precoated aggregate with tarpaulins if the ambient air temperature is below 65 degrees F or the haul time exceeds 30 minutes.

When applied, precoated aggregate must be from 225 to 325 degrees F.

37-2.01C(4)(d) Finishing

37-2.01C(4)(d)(i) General

Remove piles, ridges, or unevenly distributed aggregate. Repair permanent ridges, bumps, streaks or depressions in the finished surface. Spread additional aggregate and roll if aggregate is picked up by rollers or vehicles.

Chip seal joints between adjacent applications of a chip seal must be smooth, straight, uniform, and completely covered.

A coverage is 1 roller movement over the entire width of lane. A pass is 1 roller movement parallel to the chip seal application in either direction. Overlapping passes are part of the coverage being made and are not part of a subsequent coverage. Do not start a new coverage until completing the previous coverage.

Before opening to traffic, finish the chip seals in the following sequence:

1. Perform initial rolling consisting of 1 coverage with a pneumatic-tired roller
2. Perform final rolling consisting of 2 coverages with a pneumatic-tired roller
3. Sweep excess aggregate from the roadway and adjacent abutting areas
4. Apply a flush coat if specified
5. Remove covers from the facilities

37-2.01C(4)(d)(ii) Traffic Control With Pilot Car

For 2-lane 2-way roadways under 1-way traffic control, upon completion of final rolling, traffic must be controlled with pilot cars and routed over the new chip seal for a period of 2 to 4 hours before opening the lane to traffic not controlled with pilot cars.

For multilane roadways, when traffic is controlled with pilot cars, a maximum of 1 lane in the direction of travel must be open to traffic. Traffic must be controlled with pilot cars and be routed on the new chip seal surface of the lane for a minimum of 2 hours after completion of the initial sweeping and before opening the lane to traffic not controlled with pilot cars. Once traffic controlled with pilot cars is routed over the chip seal at a particular location, continuous control must be maintained at that location until the chip seal placement and sweeping on adjacent lanes to receive a chip seal is completed.

37-2.01C(4)(d)(iii) Sweeping

Sweeping must be performed after the chip seal has set and there is no damage or dislodging of aggregate from the chip seal surface. As a minimum, sweeping is required at the following times:

1. On 2-lane 2-way roadways, from 2 to 4 hours after traffic, controlled with pilot cars, has been routed on the chip seal
2. On multilane roadways, from 2 to 4 hours after aggregate have been placed
3. In addition to previous sweeping, perform final sweeping immediately before opening any lane to public traffic, not controlled with pilot cars

37-2.01C(4)(d)(iv) Excess Aggregate

Dispose of excess aggregate. If ordered, salvaging and stockpiling of excess aggregate is change order work.

37-2.01C(4)(e) Chip Seal Maintenance

Perform sweeping on the morning following the application of aggregate on any lane that has been open to traffic not controlled with pilot cars and before starting any other activities.

Chip seal surfaces must be maintained for 4 consecutive days from the day aggregate is applied. Maintenance must include sweeping to maintain a surface free of loose aggregate and to prevent formation of corrugations. Sweeping must not dislodge aggregate set in asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder.

After 4 consecutive days, excess aggregate must be removed from the paved areas.

37-2.01D Payment

If there is no bid item for traffic control system, furnishing and using a pilot car is included in the various items of the work involved in applying the chip seal.

The payment quantity for precoated aggregate is the weight measured after the aggregate is preheated and precoated with asphalt binder.

If recorded batch weights are printed automatically, the payment quantity for aggregate is the weight determined from the printed batch weights if:

1. Total weight for the precoated aggregate per batch is printed
2. Total asphalt binder weight per batch is printed
3. Zero tolerance weight is printed before weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch for each truckload
4. Time, date, mix number, load number, and truck identification are correlated with a load slip
5. Copy of the recorded batch weights is certified by a licensed weighmaster

37-2.02 ASPHALTIC EMULSION CHIP SEALS

37-2.02A General

37-2.02A(1) Summary

Section 37-2.02 includes specifications for applying asphaltic emulsion chip seals. An asphaltic emulsion chip seal includes applying an asphaltic emulsion, followed by aggregate, and then a flush coat.

A double asphaltic emulsion chip seal is the application of an asphaltic emulsion followed by aggregate, applied twice in sequence and then a flush coat.

37-2.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.02A(3) Submittals

Immediately after sampling, submit two 1-quart plastic containers of asphaltic emulsion taken in the presence of the Engineer. Samples must be submitted in insulated shipping container.

37-2.02A(4) Quality Assurance

37-2.02A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-2.02A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-2.02A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-2.02A(4)(b)(ii) Asphaltic Emulsions

Circulate asphaltic emulsion in the distributor truck before sampling. Take samples from the distributor truck at mid load or from a sampling tap or thief. Before taking samples, draw and dispose of 1 gallon. In the presence of the Engineer, take two 1-quart samples in a plastic container with lined sealed lid for acceptance testing.

For asphaltic emulsion, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Asphaltic Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Sampling location
Saybolt Furol Viscosity, at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Sieve Test (%)			
Storage stability, 1 day (%)			
Residue by distillation (%)			
Particle charge ^a			
Tests on Residue from Distillation Test:			
Penetration, 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Ductility	AASHTO T 51		
Solubility in trichloroethylene	AASHTO T 44		

^aIf the result of the particle charge is inconclusive, the asphaltic emulsion must be tested for pH under ASTM E70. Grade QS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a minimum pH of 7.3. Grade CQS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a maximum pH of 6.7.

37-2.02A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

Aggregate acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement		
		3/8"	5/16"	1/4"
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	3/8"	5/16"	1/4"
Sieve size:		--	--	--
3/4"		100	--	--
1/2"		85-100	100	100
3/8"		0-15	0-50	60-85
No. 4		0-5	0-15	0-25
No. 8		--	0-5	0-5
No. 16		--	0-3	0-3
No. 30		0-2	0-2	0-2
No. 200				

37-2.02B Materials

37-2.02B(1) General

Reserved

37-2.02B(2) Asphaltic Emulsions

Reserved

37-2.02B(3) Aggregate

Aggregate gradation for an asphaltic emulsion chip seal must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Chip Seal Aggregate Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement		
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	3/8"	5/16"	1/4"
Sieve size:				
3/4"		--	--	--
1/2"		100	--	--
3/8"		85–100	100	100
No. 4		0–15	0–50	60–85
No. 8		0–5	0–15	0–25
No. 16		--	0–5	0–5
No. 30		--	0–3	0–3
No. 200	0–2	0–2	0–2	

37-2.02C Construction

37-2.02C(1) General

Reserved

37-2.02C(2) Asphaltic Emulsions

Asphaltic emulsions must be applied within the application rate ranges shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Aggregate gradation	Application rate range (gal/sq yd)
3/8"	0.30–0.45
5/16"	0.25–0.35
1/4"	0.20–0.30

For double asphaltic emulsion chip seals, the asphaltic emulsions must be applied within the application rates shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Double chip seals	Application rate range (gal/sq yd)
1st application	0.30–0.45
2nd application	0.20–0.30

When applied, the temperature of the asphaltic emulsions must be from 130 to 180 degrees F.

Apply asphaltic emulsions when the ambient air temperature is from 65 to 110 degrees F and the pavement surface temperature is at least 80 degrees F.

Do not apply asphaltic emulsions when weather forecasts predict the ambient air temperature will fall below 39 degrees F within 24 hours after application.

37-2.02C(3) Spreading Aggregates

Aggregate must be spread within the spread rate ranges shown in the following table:

Aggregate Spread Rates

Aggregate gradation	Spread rate range (lb/sq yd)
3/8"	20–30
5/16"	16–25
1/4"	12–20

For double asphaltic emulsion chip seals, aggregate must be spread within the spread rate ranges shown in the following table:

Aggregate Spread Rates	
Double chip seal	Spread rate range (lb/sq yd)
1st application	23–30
2nd application	12–20

Remove excess aggregate on the 1st application before the 2nd application of asphaltic emulsion.

You may stockpile aggregate for asphaltic emulsion chip seals if you prevent contamination. Aggregate must have a damp surface at spreading. If water visibly separates from the aggregate, do not spread. You may re-dampen aggregate in the delivery vehicle.

Spread aggregate before an asphaltic emulsion sets or breaks.

Do not spread aggregate more than 2,500 feet ahead of the completed initial rolling.

37-2.02D Payment

Not Used

37-2.03 POLYMER MODIFIED ASPHALTIC EMULSION CHIP SEALS

37-2.03A General

37-2.03A(1) Summary

Section 37-2.03 includes specifications for applying polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seals. A polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seal includes applying a polymer modified asphaltic emulsion, followed by aggregate, and then a flush coat.

A double polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seal is the application of a polymer modified asphaltic emulsion followed by aggregate, applied twice in sequence and then a flush coat.

37-2.03A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.03A(3) Submittals

Immediately after sampling, submit two 1-quart cans of polymer modified asphaltic emulsion taken in the presence of the Engineer. A sample must be submitted in an insulated shipping container.

37-2.03A(4) Quality Assurance

37-2.03A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-2.03A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-2.03A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-2.03A(4)(b)(ii) Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsions

Circulate polymer modified asphaltic emulsions in the distributor truck before sampling. Take samples from the distributor truck at mid load or from a sampling tap or thief. Before taking samples, draw and dispose of 1 gallon. In the presence of the Engineer, take two 1-quart samples for acceptance testing.

For polymer modified asphaltic emulsions, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Sampling location
Saybolt Furol Viscosity, at 50 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Settlement, 5 days (max, %)			
Storage stability test, 1 day (max, %)			
Sieve test (max, %)			
Demulsibility (min, %)			
Particle charge			
Ash content (max, %)	ASTM D3723		
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331		
Tests on residue from evaporation test:			
Penetration, 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Penetration, 4 °C, 200g for 60 seconds	AASHTO T 49		
Ductility, 25 °C (min, mm)	AASHTO T 51		
Torsional recovery (min, %)	California Test 332		
Ring and Ball Softening Point (min, °F)	AASHTO T 53		

37-2.03A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

Aggregate acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement		
		3/8"	5/16"	1/4"
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	3/8"	5/16"	1/4"
Sieve size:		--	--	--
3/4"		100	--	--
1/2"		85-100	100	100
3/8"		0-15	0-50	60-85
No. 4		0-5	0-15	0-25
No. 8		--	0-5	0-5
No. 16		--	0-3	0-3
No. 30		0-2	0-2	0-2
No. 200				

37-2.03B Materials

37-2.03B(1) General

Reserved

37-2.03B(2) Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsions

A polymer modified asphaltic emulsion must include elastomeric polymer.

A polymer modified asphaltic emulsion must be Grade PMRS2, PMRS2h, PMCRS2, or PMCRS2h. Polymer content in percent by weight does not apply.

A polymer modified asphaltic emulsion must comply with section 94 and the quality characteristic requirements in the following table:

Polymeric Asphaltic Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Penetration, 4 °C, 200g for 60 seconds (min)	AASHTO T 49	6
Ring and Ball Softening Point (min, °F)	AASHTO T 53	135

37-2.03B(3) Aggregate

The aggregate gradation for a polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seal must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Chip Seal Aggregate Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement		
Gradation (% passing by weight) Sieve Size	California Test 202	3/8"	5/16"	1/4"
3/4"		--	--	--
1/2"		100	--	--
3/8"		85–100	100	100
No. 4		0–15	0–50	60–85
No. 8		0–5	0–15	0–25
No. 16		--	0–5	0–5
No. 30		--	0–3	0–3
No. 200		0–2	0–2	0–2

37-2.03C Construction

Polymer modified asphaltic emulsions must be applied within the application rate ranges shown in the following table:

Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Aggregate gradation	Application rate range (gal/sq yd)
3/8"	0.30–0.45
5/16"	0.25–0.35
1/4"	0.20–0.30

For double polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seals, polymer modified asphaltic emulsions must be applied within the application rates shown in the following table:

Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Double application	Application rate range (gal/sq yd)
1st application	0.30–0.45
2nd application	0.20–0.30

Apply polymer modified asphaltic emulsions when the ambient air temperature is from 60 to 105 degrees F and the pavement surface temperature is at least 80 degrees F.

Do not apply polymer modified asphaltic emulsions when weather forecasts predict the ambient air temperature will fall below 39 degrees F within 24 hours after application.

Aggregate must be spread within the spread rate ranges shown in the following table:

Aggregate Spread Rates

Chip seal type	Spread rate range (lb/sq yd)
3/8"	20–30
5/16"	16–25
1/4"	12–20

For double chip seals, aggregate must be spread within spread rate ranges shown in the following table:

Aggregate Spread Rates

Double application	Spread rate range (lb/sq yd)
1st application	23–30
2nd application	12–20

Remove excess aggregate on the 1st application before the 2nd application of asphaltic emulsion.

You may stockpile aggregate for the polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seals if you prevent contamination. Aggregate must have damp surfaces at spreading. If water visibly separates from the aggregate, do not spread. You may redampen aggregate in the delivery vehicle.

Spread aggregate before the polymer modified asphaltic emulsion sets or breaks.

Do not spread aggregate more than 2,500 feet ahead of the completed initial rolling.

37-2.03D Payment

Not Used

37-2.04 ASPHALT RUBBER BINDER CHIP SEALS

37-2.04A General

37-2.04A(1) Summary

Section 37-2.04 includes specifications for applying asphalt rubber binder chip seals.

An asphalt rubber binder chip seal consists of applying asphalt rubber binder followed by heated aggregate precoated with asphalt binder followed by a flush coat.

37-2.04A(2) Definitions

crumb rubber modifier: Combination of ground or granulated high natural scrap tire crumb rubber and scrap tire crumb rubber derived from waste tires described in Pub Res Code § 42703.

descending viscosity reading: Subsequent viscosity reading at least 5 percent lower than the previous viscosity reading.

high natural scrap tire crumb rubber: Material containing 40 to 48 percent natural rubber.

scrap tire crumb rubber: Any combination of vehicle tires or tire buffing.

37-2.04A(3) Submittals

At least 5 business days before use, submit the permit issued by the local air district for asphalt rubber binder field blending equipment and application equipment. If an air quality permit is not required by the local air district for producing asphalt rubber binder, submit verification from the local air district that an air quality permit is not required.

For each delivery of asphalt rubber binder ingredients to the job site, submit a certificate of compliance with a copy of the specified test results.

Submit a certified volume or weight slip for each delivery of asphalt rubber binder ingredients and asphalt rubber binder.

Submit a SDS for each asphalt rubber binder ingredient and the asphalt rubber binder.

At least 15 days before use, submit:

1. Samples of each asphalt rubber binder ingredient:
 - 1.1. 2 lbs of scrap tire crumb rubber
 - 1.2. 2 lbs of high natural scrap tire crumb rubber
 - 1.3. Two 1-quart cans of base asphalt binder
 - 1.4. Two 1-quart cans of asphalt modifier
2. Asphalt rubber binder formulation and data as follows:
 - 2.1. For asphalt modifier, include:
 - 2.1.1. Source of asphalt modifier
 - 2.1.2. Type of asphalt modifier
 - 2.1.3. Percentage of asphalt modifier by weight of asphalt binder
 - 2.1.4. Percentage of combined asphalt binder and asphalt modifier by weight of asphalt rubber binder
 - 2.1.5. Test results for the specified quality characteristics
 - 2.2. For crumb rubber modifier, include:
 - 2.2.1. Each source and type of scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber
 - 2.2.2. Percentage of scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber by total weight of asphalt rubber binder
 - 2.2.3. Test results for the specified quality characteristics
 - 2.3. For asphalt rubber binder, include minimum reaction time and temperature

Immediately after sampling, submit five 1-quart cans of asphalt rubber binder taken in the presence of the Engineer. Sample must be submitted in insulated shipping containers.

Submit notification 15 minutes before each viscosity test or submit a schedule of testing times.

Submit the log of asphalt rubber binder descending viscosity test results within 1 business day after sampling.

Submit asphalt rubber binder quality control viscosity test results within 1 business day after sampling.

37-2.04A(4) Quality Assurance

37-2.04A(4)(a) General

The equipment used in producing asphalt rubber binder and the equipment used in spreading asphalt rubber binder must be permitted for use or exempted by the local air district.

37-2.04A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-2.04A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-2.04A(4)(b)(ii) Asphalt Modifiers

For asphalt modifiers, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency for the following quality characteristics:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Viscosity	ASTM D445	1 per shipment
Flash point	ASTM D92	
Molecular Analysis:		
Asphaltenes	ASTM D2007	1 per shipment
Aromatics	ASTM D2007	

37-2.04A(4)(b)(iii) Crumb Rubber Modifiers

Sample and test scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber separately.

Perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency for the following quality characteristics:

Crumb Rubber Modifier

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Scrap tire crumb rubber gradation	California Test 385	1 per 10,000
High natural scrap tire crumb rubber gradation	California Test 385	1 per 3,400 lb
Wire in CRM	California Test 385	1 per 10,000 lb
Fabric in CRM	California Test 385	
CRM particle length	--	
CRM specific gravity	California Test 208	
Natural rubber content in high natural scrap tire crumb rubber	ASTM D297	1 per 3,400 lb

37-2.04A(4)(b)(iv) Asphalt Rubber Binders

For asphalt rubber binders, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Asphalt Rubber Binder Quality Control Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Frequency
Descending viscosity ^a at 375 °F (Pa•s x 10 ⁻³)	ASTM D7741	Reaction vessel	1 per lot ^b
Viscosity at 375 °F (Pa•s x 10 ⁻³)	ASTM D7741	Distribution truck	15 minutes before use per lot ^b
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	Distribution truck	1 per lot ^b
Resilience at 25 °C (% rebound)	ASTM D5329		
Softening point (°C)	ASTM D36		

^aStart taking viscosity readings at least 45 minutes after adding crumb rubber modifier and continue taking viscosity readings every 30 minutes until 2 consecutive descending viscosity readings have been obtained and the final viscosity complies with the specification requirement.

^bA lot is defined in the *MPQP*.

Retain samples from each lot. Test samples for cone penetration, resilience, and softening point for the first 3 lots and if all 3 lots pass, the testing frequency may be reduced to once for every 3 lots.

If QC test results indicate that the asphalt rubber binder does not comply with the specifications, take corrective action and notify the Engineer.

37-2.04A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

37-2.04A(4)(c)(i) General

Reserved

37-2.04A(4)(c)(ii) Asphalt Modifiers

The Department accepts asphalt modifier based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Viscosity at 100 °C (m ² /s x 10 ⁻⁶)	ASTM D445	X ± 3 ^a
Flash point (min, °C)	ASTM D92	207
Molecular Analysis:		
Asphaltenes (max, % by mass)	ASTM D2007	0.1
Aromatics (min, % by mass)	ASTM D2007	55

^aThe symbol "X" is the asphalt modifier viscosity.

37-2.04A(4)(c)(iii) Crumb Rubber Modifiers

Scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM are sampled and tested separately.

The Department accepts scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Wire in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.01
Fabric in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.05
CRM particle length (max, in)	--	3/16
CRM specific gravity	California Test 208	1.1–1.2
Natural rubber content in high natural CRM (%)	ASTM D297	40.0–48.0

The Department accepts CRM gradation based on the requirements shown in the following table:

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement			
		Scrap tire crumb rubber		High natural scrap tire crumb rubber	
Gradation (% passing by weight) Sieve size:	California Test 385	Operating range	Contract compliance	Operating range	Contract compliance
No. 8		100	100	--	--
No. 10		95–100	90–100	100	100
No. 16		35–85	32–88	92–100	85–100
No. 30		2–25	1–30	25–95	20–98
No. 50		0–10	0–15	6–35	2–40
No. 100		0–5	0–10	0–7	0–10
No. 200		0–2	0–5	0–3	0–5

If a test result for CRM gradation does not comply with the specifications, the Department deducts the corresponding amount for each gradation test as shown in the following table:

Material	Gradation test result ^a	Deduction
Scrap tire crumb rubber	Operating range < TR < Contract compliance	\$250
Scrap tire crumb rubber	TR > Contract compliance	\$1,100
High natural scrap tire crumb rubber	Operating range < TR < Contract compliance	\$250
High natural scrap tire crumb rubber	TR > Contract compliance	\$600

^aTest Result = TR

Each gradation test for scrap tire crumb rubber represents 10,000 lb or the quantity used in that day's production, whichever is less.

Each gradation test for high natural scrap tire crumb rubber represents 3,400 lb or the quantity used in that day's production, whichever is less.

37-2.04A(4)(c)(iv) Asphalt Rubber Binders

For Department acceptance testing, take a sample of asphalt rubber binder in the Engineer's presence every 5 lots or once a day, whichever is greater. Each sample must be in five 1-quart cans with an open top and friction lid.

For an asphalt rubber binder, acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	25–60
Resilience at 25 °C (% rebound)	ASTM D5329	18–50
Softening point (°C)	ASTM D36	55–88
Viscosity at 375 °F (Pa·s x 10 ⁻³) ^a	ASTM D7741	1,500–2,500

^aPrepare sample for viscosity test under California Test 388.

37-2.04A(4)(c)(v) Precoated Aggregate

The Department accepts precoated aggregate based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Precoated Aggregate Gradation Acceptance Criteria

Quality Characteristic	Test method	Requirement
1/2" gradation (% passing by weight) Sieve size:	California Test 202	
3/4"		100
1/2"		85–90
3/8"		0–30
No. 4		0–5
No. 8		--
No. 200		0–1
3/8" gradation (% passing by weight) Sieve size:	California Test 202	
3/4"		100
1/2"		95–100
3/8"		70–85
No. 4		0–15
No. 8		0–5
No. 200		0–1

37-2.04B Materials

37-2.04B(1) General

Reserved

37-2.04B(2) Asphalt Binders

Asphalt binder used as the base binder for asphalt rubber binder must comply with the specifications for asphalt binder. Do not modify asphalt binder with polymer.

37-2.04B(3) Asphalt Modifiers

An asphalt modifier must be a resinous, high flash point, and aromatic hydrocarbon. An asphalt modifier must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Viscosity at 100 °C (m ² /s x 10 ⁻⁶)	ASTM D445	X ± 3 ^a
Flash point (min, CL.O.C., °C)	ASTM D92	207
Molecular analysis:		
Asphaltenes by mass (max, %)	ASTM D2007	0.1
Aromatics by mass (min, %)	ASTM D2007	55

^aX denotes the proposed asphalt modifier viscosity from 19 to 36. A change in X requires a new asphalt rubber binder submittal.

37-2.04B(4) Crumb Rubber Modifiers

The CRM to be used must be on the Authorized Materials List for crumb rubber modifier.

The CRM must be ground or granulated at ambient temperature.

Scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber must be delivered to the asphalt rubber binder production site in separate bags.

Steel and fiber must be separated. If steel and fiber are cryogenically separated, it must occur before grinding and granulating. Cryogenically-produced CRM particles must be large enough to be ground or granulated.

The CRM must be dry, free-flowing particles that do not stick together. A maximum of 3 percent calcium carbonate or talc by weight of CRM may be added. The CRM must not cause foaming when combined with the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier.

The CRM must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Wire in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.01
Fabric in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.05
CRM particle length (max, in)	--	3/16
CRM specific gravity	California Test 208	1.1–1.2

The CRM must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement	
		Scrap tire crumb rubber	High natural scrap tire crumb rubber
Acetone extract (%)	ASTM D297	6.0–16.0	4.0–16.0
Rubber hydrocarbon (min, %)		42.0–65.0	50.0
Natural rubber content (%)		22.0–39.0	40.0–48.0
Carbon black content (%)		28.0–38.0	--
Ash content (max, %)		8.0	--

Scrap tire crumb rubber gradation must comply with the gradation requirements shown in the following table:

Scrap Tire Crumb Rubber Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement		
		Gradation limit	Operating range	Contract compliance
Gradation (% passing by weight) Sieve size:	California Test 385			
No. 8		100	100	100
No. 10		98–100	95–100	90–100
No. 16		45–75	35–85	32–88
No. 30		2–20	2–25	1–30
No. 50		0–6	0–10	0–15
No. 100		0–2	0–5	0–10
No. 200		0	0–2	0–5

High natural scrap tire crumb rubber gradation must comply with the gradation requirements shown in the following table:

High Natural Scrap Tire Crumb Rubber Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement		
		Gradation limit	Operating range	Contract compliance
Gradation (% passing by weight) Sieve size:	California Test 385			
No. 10		100	100	100
No. 16		95–100	92–100	85–100
No. 30		35–85	25–95	20–98
No. 50		10–30	6–35	2–40
No. 100		0–4	0–7	0–10
No. 200		0–1	0–3	0–5

37-2.04B(5) Asphalt Rubber Binders

An asphalt rubber binder must be a combination of:

1. Asphalt binder
2. Asphalt modifier
3. Crumb rubber modifier

Asphalt rubber binder blending equipment must be authorized under the Department's *MPQP*.

The blending equipment must allow the determination of weight percentages of each asphalt rubber binder ingredient.

An asphalt rubber binder must be 79 ± 1 percent by weight asphalt binder and 21 ± 1 percent by weight of CRM. The minimum percentage of CRM must be 20.0 percent and lower values must not be rounded up.

The CRM must be 75 ± 2 percent by weight scrap tire crumb rubber and 25 ± 2 percent by weight high natural scrap tire crumb rubber.

An asphalt modifier and asphalt binder must be blended at the production site. An asphalt modifier must be from 2.5 to 6.0 percent by weight of the asphalt binder in the asphalt rubber binder. The asphalt rubber binder supplier determines the exact percentage.

If blended before adding CRM, the asphalt binder must be from 375 to 440 degrees F when an asphalt modifier is added and the mixture must circulate for at least 20 minutes. An asphalt binder, asphalt modifier, and CRM may be proportioned and combined simultaneously.

The blend of an asphalt binder and an asphalt modifier must be combined with the CRM at the asphalt rubber binder production site. The asphalt binder and asphalt modifier blend must be from 375 to 440

degrees F when the CRM is added. Combined ingredients must be allowed to react at least 45 minutes at temperatures from 375 to 425 degrees F except the temperature must be at least 10 degrees F below the flash point of the asphalt rubber binder.

After reacting, the asphalt rubber binder must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	25–60
Resilience at 25 °C (% rebound)	ASTM D5329	18–50
Softening point (°C)	ASTM D36	55–88
Viscosity at 375 °F (Pa•s x 10 ⁻³) ^a	ASTM D7741	1,500–2,500

^aPrepare sample for viscosity test under California Test 388.

Maintain asphalt rubber binder at a temperature from 375 to 415 degrees F.

Stop heating unused asphalt rubber binder 4 hours after the 45-minute reaction period. Reheating asphalt rubber binder that cools below 375 degrees F is a reheat cycle. Do not exceed 2 reheat cycles. If reheating, the asphalt rubber binder must be from 375 to 415 degrees F before use.

During reheating, you may add CRM. The CRM must not exceed 10 percent by weight of the asphalt rubber binder. Allow added CRM to react for at least 45 minutes. Reheated asphalt rubber binder must comply with the specifications for asphalt rubber binder.

37-2.04B(6) Precoated Aggregate

Before precoating with asphalt binder, aggregate for an asphalt rubber binder chip seal must comply with the gradation requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Rubber Binder Chip Seal Aggregate Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement	
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	1/2"	3/8"
Sieve size:			
3/4"		100	100
1/2"		85–90	95–100
3/8"		0–30	70–85
No. 4		0–5	0–15
No. 8		--	0–5
No. 200		0–1	0–1

37-2.04C Construction

37-2.04C(1) General

Reserved

37-2.04C(2) Equipment

Distributor trucks must be equipped with:

1. Mixing and heating unit
2. Observation platform on the rear of the truck for an observer on the platform to see the nozzles and unplug them if needed

37-2.04C(3) Asphalt Rubber Binder Application

Apply the asphalt rubber binder when the ambient temperature is from 60 to 105 degrees F and the pavement surface temperature is at least 55 degrees F.

Do not apply the asphalt rubber binder unless enough aggregate is available at the job site to cover the asphalt rubber binder within 2 minutes. Intersections, turn lanes, gore points, and irregular areas must be covered within 15 minutes.

Do not apply asphalt rubber binder when pavement is damp or during high wind conditions. If authorized, you may adjust the distributor bar height and distribution speed and use shielding equipment during high wind conditions.

When applied, the temperature of the asphalt rubber binder must be from 385 to 415 degrees F.

Apply the asphalt rubber binder at a rate from 0.55 to 0.65 gal/sq yd. You may reduce the application rate by 0.050 gal/sq yd in the wheel paths.

37-2.04C(4) Precoated Aggregate Spreading

Spread aggregate at a rate from 28 to 40 lb/sq yd. Do not spread aggregate more than 200 feet ahead of the completed initial rolling.

37-2.04C(5) Rolling and Sweeping

Perform initial rolling within 90 seconds of spreading aggregate. If authorized for final rolling, you may use a steel-wheeled roller weighing from 8 to 10 tons in static mode only.

Perform a final sweeping before Contract acceptance. The final sweeping must not dislodge aggregate.

37-2.04D Payment

Asphalt rubber binder is measured as specified for asphalt binder.

37-2.05 STRESS ABSORBING MEMBRANE INTERLAYERS

37-2.05A General

Section 37-2.05 includes specifications for placing stress absorbing membrane interlayers (SAMI).

Comply with section 37-2.04 except a flush coat is not required.

Traffic must not be allowed on a SAMI.

37-2.05B Materials

For a SAMI, aggregate must comply with the 3/8-inch gradation.

37-2.05C Construction

If a SAMI is overlaid in the same work shift, section 37-2.01C(4)(e) does not apply.

Final sweeping is not required for a SAMI.

37-2.05D Payment

Not Used

37-2.06 MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER CHIP SEALS

Reserved

37-2.07 SCRUB SEALS

Reserved

37-3 SLURRY SEALS AND MICRO-SURFACINGS

37-3.01 GENERAL

37-3.01A General

37-3.01A(1) Summary

Section 37-3.01 includes general specifications for applying slurry seals and micro-surfacings.

37-3.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-3.01A(3) Submittals

At least 15 days before starting placement of a slurry seal or micro-surfacing, submit:

1. Samples for:
 - 1.1. Asphaltic emulsion slurry seal, two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers with screw top lid of asphaltic emulsion
 - 1.2. Polymer modified asphaltic emulsion slurry seal, two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers with screw top lid of polymer modified asphaltic emulsion
 - 1.3. Micro-surfacing, two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers with screw top lid of micro-surfacing emulsion
2. Asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion, or micro-surfacing emulsion data as follows:
 - 2.1. Supplier and Type/Grade of asphaltic emulsion
 - 2.2. Type of modifier polymer for polymer modified asphaltic emulsion or micro-surfacing emulsion
 - 2.3. Copy of the specified test results for asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion, or micro-surfacing emulsion
3. 50 lb of aggregate
4. Aggregate test results for the followings:
 - 4.1. Gradation
 - 4.2. Los Angeles Rattler
 - 4.3. Percent of crushed particles
 - 4.4. Sand equivalent
 - 4.5. Durability

At least 10 days before starting placement of a slurry seal or micro-surfacing, submit a laboratory report of test results and the proposed mix design from an authorized laboratory. The authorized laboratory must sign the laboratory report and mix design.

The report must include:

1. Test results used in the mix design compared with specification requirements
2. Proportions based on the dry weight of aggregate, including ranges, for:
 - 2.1. Aggregate
 - 2.2. Water
 - 2.3. Additives
 - 2.4. Mineral filler
 - 2.5. Slurry seal emulsion or micro-surfacing emulsion residual asphalt content
3. Recommended changes to the proportions based on heating the mixture to 100 degrees F and mixing for 60 seconds, if atmospheric temperatures during application will be 90 degrees F or above, for:
 - 3.1. Water
 - 3.2. Additives
 - 3.3. Mineral filler
4. Quantitative moisture effects on the aggregate's unit weight determined under ASTM C29M

If the mix design consists of the same materials covered by a previous laboratory report, you may submit the previous laboratory report that must include material testing data performed within the previous 12 months for authorization.

If you change any of the materials in the mix design, submit a new mix design and laboratory report at least 10 days before starting slurry seal or micro-surfacing work.

Submit a certificate of compliance as specified for asphaltic emulsion in section 94-1.01C with each shipment of asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion or micro-surfacing emulsion.

Submit quality control test results for the quality characteristics within the reporting times allowance after sampling shown in the following table:

Quality Control Test Reporting Requirements

Quality characteristic	Maximum reporting time allowance
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %)	2 business days
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	2 business days
Durability (min)	2 business days
Resistance of fine aggregate to degradation by abrasion in the Micro-Deval Apparatus (% loss by weight)	2 business days
Gradation (% passing by weight)	48 hours
Sand equivalent (min)	48 hours
Moisture content (%)	48 hours

Within 3 days after taking asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion or micro-surfacing emulsion quality control samples, submit the authorized laboratory's test results.

37-3.01A(4) Quality Assurance

37-3.01A(4)(a) General

Your authorized laboratory must be able to perform International Slurry Surfacing Association tests and mix design.

37-3.01A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-3.01A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-3.01A(4)(b)(ii) Aggregate

For aggregate, the authorized laboratory must perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Aggregate Quality Control

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Location of sampling
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 500 revolutions	California Test 211	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	AASHTO T 335	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Sand equivalent (min)	California Test 217	1 per working stockpile per day	See California Test 125
Resistance of fine aggregate to degradation by abrasion in the Micro-Deval Apparatus (% loss by weight)	ASTM D7428	1 per working stockpile per day	See California Test 125
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	1 per working stockpile per day	See California Test 125
Moisture content, from field stockpile (%)	AASHTO T 255 ^a	1 per working stockpile per day	See California Test 125

^aTest aggregate moisture at field stockpile every 2 hours if you are unable to maintain the moisture content to within a maximum daily variation of ± 0.5 percent.

37-3.01A(4)(b)(iii) Slurry Seals and Micro-surfacings

Reserved

37-3.01A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

Slurry Seal and micro-surfacing acceptance is based on:

1. Visual inspection for the following:
 - 1.1. Uniform surface texture throughout the work limits.
 - 1.2. Marks in the surface:
 - 1.2.1. Up to 4 marks in the completed slurry seal or micro-surfacing surface that are up to 1 inch wide and up to 6 inches long per 1000 square feet of slurry seal or micro-surfacing placed.
 - 1.2.2. No marks in the completed slurry seal or micro-surfacing surface that are over 1 inch wide or 6 inches long.
 - 1.3. Excessive raveling consisting of the separation of the aggregate from the asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion or micro-surfacing emulsion.
 - 1.4. Bleeding consists of the occurrence of a film of asphaltic material on the surface of the slurry seal or micro-surfacing.
 - 1.5. Delaminating of slurry seal or micro-surfacing from the existing pavement.
 - 1.6. Rutting or wash-boarding.
2. Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements for aggregate shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirements		
Gradation (% passing by weight) Sieve Size:	California Test 202	Type I	Type II	Type III
3/8"		--	100	100
No. 4		100	94–100	70–90
No. 8		90–100	65–90	45–70
No. 16		60–90	40–70	28–50
No. 30		40–65	25–50	19–34
No. 200		10–20	5–15	5–15

An aggregate gradation test represents 300 tons or 1 day's production, whichever is less.

If test results for aggregate gradation do not comply with the specifications, you may remove the slurry seal or micro-surfacing represented by the test results or request it remain in place with a payment deduction. If your request is authorized, the Department deducts:

1. \$1.75 per ton of slurry seal for each noncompliant aggregate gradation
2. \$2.00 per ton of micro-surfacing for each noncompliant aggregate gradation

37-3.01B Materials

37-3.01B(1) General

Additional water must not cause separation of the asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion or micro-surfacing emulsion from the aggregate before placement.

You may use an additive that does not adversely affect the slurry seal or micro-surfacing.

37-3.01B(2) Aggregate

Aggregate must be rock dust. Aggregate must be free from vegetable matter, deleterious substances, caked or clay lumps, and oversized particles.

Aggregate for a slurry seal and micro-surfacing must comply with the gradations shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirements		
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	Type I	Type II	Type III
Sieve size:				
3/8"		--	100	100
No. 4		100	94–100	70–90
No. 8		90–100	65–90	45–70
No. 16		60–90	40–70	28–50
No. 30		40–65	25–50	19–34
No. 200	10–20	5–15	5–15	

37-3.01C Construction

37-3.01C(1) General

Before applying slurry seals or micro-surfacings, cover manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, and other exposed facilities located within the area of application using plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured by tape or adhesive to the facility being covered. Reference the covered facilities with enough control points to relocate the facilities after application of the slurry seals or micro-surfacings.

37-3.01C(2) Proportioning

Proportion slurry seal and micro-surfacing ingredients in compliance with the authorized mix design.

37-3.01C(3) Mixing and Spreading Equipment

37-3.01C(3)(a) General

Mixing and spreading equipment for slurry seals and micro-surfacings must proportion the asphaltic emulsions, water, aggregate, and any additives by volume and mix them in continuous pug mill mixers.

Introduce emulsions into the mixer with a positive displacement pump. If you use a variable-rate pump, the adjusting unit must be sealed in its calibrated position.

Introduce water into the mixer through a meter that measures gallons.

Choose a truck mounted mixer-spreader or continuous self-loading mixer spreader.

37-3.01C(3)(b) Truck Mounted Mixer Spreaders

Truck mounted mixer spreaders must comply with:

1. Rotating and reciprocating equipment must be covered with metal guards.
2. Proportion aggregate using a belt feeder with an adjustable cutoff gate. The Engineer verifies the height of the gate opening.
3. Belt feeder must have a depth monitor device. The depth monitor device must automatically shut down power to the belt feeder when the aggregate depth is less than 70 percent of the target depth.
4. Separate monitor device must detect the revolutions of the belt feeder. This device must automatically shut down power to the belt feeder if it detects no revolutions. If the belt feeder is an integral part of the equipment's drive chain, the monitor device is not required.
5. Aggregate belt feeder must be connected directly to the drive on the emulsion pump. The aggregate feeder drive shaft must have a revolution counter reading the nearest 0.10 revolution for micro-surfacing, and nearest 1 revolution for slurry seal.
6. Emulsion storage must be equipped with a device that automatically shuts down power to the emulsion pump and aggregate belt feeder when the level of stored emulsion is lowered. To allow for normal fluctuations, there may be a delay of 3 seconds between detection of low emulsion storage levels or low aggregate depths and automatic power shut down.
7. Emulsion storage must be located immediately before the emulsion pump.
8. Emulsion storage tank must have a temperature indicator at the pump suction level. The indicator must be accurate to ± 5 degrees F.
9. No-flow and revolution warning devices must be in working condition. Low-flow indicators must be visible while walking alongside the equipment.

37-3.01C(3)(c) Continuous Self-Loading Mixer Spreaders

Continuous self-loading mixer spreaders must be automatically sequenced and self-propelled. The mixing machine must deliver each material to a double shafted mixer and discharge the mixed material on a continuous flow basis. The mixing machines must have sufficient storage capacity to maintain a continuous supply of material to the proportioning controls. The mixing machine operators must have full control of forward and reverse speeds during placement.

37-3.01C(3)(d) Spreader Boxes

The spreader boxes used to spread slurry seals and micro-surfacings must be:

1. Capable of spreading the slurry seal or micro-surfacing a minimum of 12 feet wide and preventing the loss of slurry seal or micro-surfacing.
2. Equipped with flexible rubber belting on each side. The belting must contact the pavement to prevent the loss of slurry seal or micro-surfacing from the box.
3. Equipped to uniformly apply the slurry seal or micro-surfacing on superelevated sections and shoulder slopes. Micro-surfacing spreader box must be equipped with reversible motor driven augers.
4. Equipped with a series of strike-off devices at its rear.
 - 4.1. The leading strike off device must be:
 - 4.1.1. Fabricated of a suitable material such as steel or stiff rubber
 - 4.1.2. Designed to maintain close contact with the pavement during spreading
 - 4.1.3. Capable of obtaining the specified thickness
 - 4.1.4. Capable of being adjusted to the various pavement cross sections
 - 4.2. The final strike-off device must be:
 - 4.2.1. Fabricated of flexible material that produces a uniform texture in the finished surface
 - 4.2.2. Cleaned daily and changed if longitudinal scouring occurs in the slurry seal or micro-surfacing
5. Clean and free of slurry seal or micro-surfacing at the start of each work shift.

37-3.01C(3)(e) Shoulder Equipment

Spread the slurry seal or micro-surfacing on shoulders with a device such as an edge box that forms clean and straight joints and edges.

37-3.01C(3)(f) Equipment Calibration

Equipment calibration must comply with the *MPQP*. Notify the Engineer at least 5 business days before calibrating.

If the Department authorizes a truck or continuous mixer spreader, its calibration is valid for 6 months provided you:

1. Use the same truck or continuous mixer spreader verified with a unique identifying number
2. Use the same materials in compliance with the authorized mix design
3. Do not perform any repair or alteration to the proportioning systems

Calibrate the adjustable cut-off gate settings of each truck or continuous mixer spreader on the project to achieve the correct delivery rate of aggregate and emulsion per revolution of the aggregate feeder under the *MPQP*.

Checks must be performed for each aggregate source using an authorized vehicle scale.

Individual checks of the aggregate belt feeder's delivery rate to the pug mill mixer must not vary more than 2 percent from the average of 3 runs of at least 3 tons each.

Before using a variable-rate emulsion pump, the pump must be calibrated and sealed in the calibrated condition under the *MPQP*.

Individual checks of the emulsion pump's delivery rate to the pug mill mixer must not vary more than 2 percent from the average of 3 runs of at least 500 gal each.

37-3.01C(4) Surface Preparation

Immediately before applying slurry seals or micro-surfacings, clean the surface to receive slurry seals or micro-surfacings by removing any extraneous material affecting adhesion of the slurry seal or micro-surfacing with the existing surface. Use self-propelled power brooms or other methods such as flushing to clean the existing pavement.

37-3.01C(5) Placement

37-3.01C(5)(a) General

If truck-mounted mixer-spreaders are used, keep at least 2 operational spreaders at the job site during placement.

Spread slurry seals and micro-surfacings uniformly and do not spot, rehandle, or shift the mixture. However in areas inaccessible to spreading equipment, spread the slurry seal or micro-surfacing mixtures with hand tools or other authorized methods. If placing with hand tools, lightly dampen the area first.

You may fog the roadway surface with water ahead of the spreader box. The fog spray must be adjusted for pavement:

1. Temperature
2. Surface texture
3. Dryness

You determine the application rates for slurry seals or micro-surfacings and the Engineer authorizes the application rates. Spread within 10 percent of authorized rate.

The mixtures must be uniform and homogeneous after spreading, and there must not be separation of the emulsion and aggregate after setting.

37-3.01C(5)(b) Weather Conditions

Only place slurry seals or micro-surfacings if both the pavement and air temperatures are at least 50 degrees F and rising. The expected high temperature must be at least 65 degrees F within 24 hours after placement.

Do not place slurry seals or micro-surfacings if rain is imminent or the air temperature is expected to be below 36 degrees F within 24 hours after placement.

37-3.01C(5)(c) Joints

Transverse and longitudinal joints must be:

1. Uniform
2. Straight
3. Neat in appearance
4. Without material buildup
5. Without uncovered areas

Transverse joints must be butt-type joints.

Prevent double placement at transverse joints over previously placed slurry seals or micro-surfacings.

Place longitudinal joints:

1. On centerlines, lane lines, edge lines, or shoulder lines
2. With overlaps not more than 4 inches

You may request other longitudinal joint patterns if they do not adversely affect the slurry seals or micro-surfacings.

The maximum difference between the pavement surface and the bottom edge of a 12-foot straightedge placed perpendicular to the longitudinal joint must be 0.04 foot.

37-3.01C(5)(d) Finished Surfaces

Finished slurry seals or micro-surfacings must be smooth and free of irregularities such as scratch or tear marks. You may leave up to 4 marks that are up to 1 inch wide and 6 inches long per 75 linear feet of slurry seal or micro-surfacing placed. Do not leave any marks that are over 1 inch wide or 6 inches long.

37-3.01C(5)(e) Maintenance Sweeping

Sweep the slurry seals or micro-surfacings 24 hours after placement without damaging the slurry seals or micro-surfacings. For 4 days afterwards, sweep the slurry seals or micro-surfacings daily unless determined otherwise by the Engineer.

37-3.01C(5)(f) Repair of Early Distress

The slurry seals or micro-surfacings must not show bleeding, raveling, separation, or other distresses for 15 days after placing. If bleeding, raveling, delaminating, rutting, or wash-boarding occurs after placing the slurry seals or micro-surfacings, make repairs using an authorized method.

37-3.01D Payment

Not Used

37-3.02 SLURRY SEALS

37-3.02A General

37-3.02A(1) Summary

Section 37-3.02 includes specifications for applying slurry seals.

Applying a slurry seal consists of spreading a mixture of asphaltic emulsion or polymer modified asphaltic emulsion, aggregate, additives, and water on a surface or pavement.

37-3.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-3.02A(3) Submittals

Immediately after sampling, submit two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers of asphaltic emulsion or polymer modified asphaltic emulsion taken in the presence of the Engineer. Samples must be submitted in insulated shipping containers.

37-3.02A(4) Quality Assurance

37-3.02A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-3.02A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-3.02A(4)(b)(i) General

Take samples of asphaltic emulsion and polymer modified asphaltic emulsion from the tank truck at mid load or from a sampling tap or thief. Before taking samples, draw and dispose of 1 gallon. In the presence of the Engineer take two 1-quart samples in wide mouth plastic containers with lined, sealed lids for acceptance testing.

37-3.02A(4)(b)(ii) Asphaltic Emulsion

For asphaltic emulsions, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Asphaltic Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Sampling location
Saybolt Furol Viscosity, at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Sieve Test (%)			
Storage stability, 1 day (%)			
Residue by distillation (%)			
Particle charge ^a			
Tests on Residue from Distillation Test:			
Penetration, 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Ductility	AASHTO T 51		
Solubility in trichloroethylene	AASHTO T 44		

^aIf the result of the particle charge is inconclusive, the asphaltic emulsion must be tested for pH under ASTM E70. Grade QS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a minimum pH of 7.3. Grade CQS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a maximum pH of 6.7.

37-3.02A(4)(b)(iii) Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsion

For polymer modified asphaltic emulsions, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Sampling Location
Tests on emulsion:			
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Sieve test (%)	AASHTO T 59		
Storage stability after 1 day (%)	AASHTO T 59		
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331		
Particle charge	AASHTO T 59		
Tests on residue by evaporation:			
Penetration at 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Ductility at 25 °C (min, mm)	AASHTO T 51		
Torsional recovery (min, %)	California Test 332		
Or Polymer content based on residual asphalt (min, %)	California Test 401		

37-3.02A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

For a slurry seal asphaltic emulsion and polymer modified asphaltic emulsion, acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements for the quality characteristics specified.

Aggregate acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 500 revolutions	California Test 211 ^a	35
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	California Test 205	95
Durability (min)	California Test 229	55
Sand equivalent (min)		
Type I	California Test 217	45
Type II		55
Type III		60

^aCalifornia Test 211 must be performed on the source aggregate before crushing.

A sand equivalent test represents 300 tons or 1 day's production, whichever is less.

If test results for sand equivalent do not comply with the specifications, you may remove the slurry seal represented by the test results or request it remain in place with a payment deduction. If your request is authorized, the Department deducts \$1.75 per ton of slurry seal for each noncompliant sand equivalent test.

37-3.02B Materials

37-3.02B(1) General

Reserved

37-3.02B(2) Asphaltic Emulsions

An asphaltic emulsion must comply with the requirements in Section 94. The asphaltic emulsion must be Grade CQS1h.

37-3.02B(3) Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsions

A polymer modified asphaltic emulsion must:

1. Consist of an elastomeric polymer mixed with an asphaltic material uniformly emulsified with water and an emulsifying or stabilization agent.
2. Use either neoprene polymer or butadiene and styrene copolymer. The polymer must be homogeneous and milled into the asphaltic emulsion at the colloid mill.
3. Be Grade PMCQS1h and must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsion Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Tests on emulsion:		
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	15–90
Sieve test (%)	AASHTO T 59	0–0.3
Storage stability after 1 day (%)	AASHTO T 59	0–1
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331	60
Particle charge	AASHTO T 59	Positive
Tests on residue by evaporation:		
Penetration at 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	40–90
Ductility at 25 °C (min, mm)	AASHTO T 51	400
Torsional recovery (min, %)	California Test 332	18
Or		
Polymer content based on residual asphalt (min, %)	California Test 401	2.5

37-3.02B(4) Aggregate

Aggregate must comply with the quality characteristic requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Requirements		
Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 500 revolutions	California Test 211 ^a	35
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	California Test 205	95
Durability (min)	California Test 229	55
Sand equivalent (min)		
Type I	California Test 217	45
Type II		55
Type III		60

^aCalifornia Test 211 must be performed on the source aggregate before crushing. The aggregate supplier must certify that the crushed aggregate being used on the project is manufactured from the source aggregate complying with the LA rattler requirements.

37-3.02B(5) Slurry Seal Mix Design

The slurry seal mix design, using project source aggregate, an asphaltic emulsion, and set-control agents if any, must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Slurry Seal Mix Design Requirements		
Quality characteristic	Test method ^a	Requirement
Consistency (max, mm)	Technical Bulletin 106	30
Wet stripping	Technical Bulletin 114	Pass
Compatibility	Technical Bulletin 115	Pass ^b
Cohesion test, within 1 hour (min, kg-mm)	Technical Bulletin 139	200
Wet track abrasion (max, g/m ²)	Technical Bulletin 100	810

^aTest methods are by the International Slurry Surfacing Association.

^bMixing test must pass at the maximum expected air temperature at the job site during placement.

The mix design must have the percent of asphaltic residue, based on percentage by weight of the dry aggregate, within the ranges shown in the following table:

Slurry seal type	Residue range
Type I	10–16
Type II	7.5–13.5
Type III	6.5–12.0

Determine the exact percentage based on the design asphalt binder content and the asphalt residual content of the asphaltic emulsion furnished.

37-3.02C Construction

37-3.02C(1) General

Reserved

37-3.02C(2) Proportioning

After proportioning, slurry seal mixtures must be workable.

37-3.02C(3) Mixing and Spreading Equipment

Reserved

37-3.02C(4) Placement

The slurry seal spread rates must be within the ranges shown in the following table:

Slurry Seal Spread Rates

Slurry seal type	Application range (lb of dry aggregate/sq yd)
Type I	8–12
Type II	10–18
Type III	20–25

Within 4 hours after placement, slurry seals must be set enough to allow traffic without pilot cars. Protect slurry seals from damage until it has set and will not adhere or be picked up by vehicle tires. Slurry seals must not exhibit distress from traffic such as bleeding, raveling, separation or other distresses.

37-3.02D Payment

The payment quantity for slurry seal is the weight determined by combining the weights of the aggregate and asphaltic emulsion or polymeric asphaltic emulsion. The payment quantity for slurry seal does not include the weights of the added water and set-control additives.

37-3.03 MICRO-SURFACINGS

37-3.03A General

37-3.03A(1) Summary

Section 37-3.03 includes specifications for applying micro-surfacings.

Applying a micro-surfacing consists of spreading a mixture of a micro-surfacing emulsion, water, additives, mineral filler, and aggregate on the pavement.

37-3.03A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-3.03A(3) Submittals

Immediately after sampling, submit two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers of micro-surfacing emulsion taken in the presence of the Engineer. Samples must be submitted in insulated shipping container.

37-3.03A(4) Quality Assurance

37-3.03A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-3.03A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-3.03A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-3.03A(4)(b)(ii) Micro-surfacing Emulsions

Take samples from the truck tank at mid load from a sampling tap or thief. Before taking samples, draw and dispose of 1 gallon. In the presence of the Engineer, take two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers for acceptance testing.

For a micro-surfacing emulsion, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

Micro-Surfacing Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Sampling location
Tests on emulsion:			
Saybolt Furol Viscosity, at 25°C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Storage stability, 1 day (max, %) ^a			
Sieve test (max, %)			
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Tests on residue from evaporation test:			
Penetration at 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Softening point (min, °C)	AASHTO T 53		

^aStorage stability test will be run if the storage exceeds 48 hours

37-3.03A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

For micro-surfacing emulsions, acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Micro-surfacing Emulsion Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Tests on emulsion:		
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	15–90
Sieve test (%)	AASHTO T 59	0.30
Storage stability, 1 day (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	0–1
Settlement ^a , 5 days (max, %)	ASTM D244	5
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331	62
Tests on residue by evaporation:		
Penetration at 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	40–90
Softening point (min, °C)	AASHTO T 53	57

^aSettlement test on emulsion is not required if used within 48 hours of shipment.

Acceptance of aggregate, except mineral filler, is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 500 revolutions	California Test 211 ^a	35
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	California Test 205	95
Durability (min)	California Test 229	65
Sand equivalent (min)	California Test 217	
Type II		65
Type III		65

^aCalifornia Test 211 must be performed on the aggregate before crushing. The aggregate supplier must certify that the crushed aggregate being used on the project is manufactured from the source aggregate complying with the LA rattler requirements.

An aggregate sand equivalent test represents 300 tons or 1 day's production, whichever is less.

If the test results for aggregate sand equivalent do not comply with the specifications, you may remove the micro-surfacing represented by the test results or request it remain in place with a payment deduction.

If your request is authorized, the Department deducts \$2.00 per ton of micro-surfacing for each noncompliant aggregate sand equivalent test.

37-3.03B Materials

37-3.03B(1) General

Reserved

37-3.03B(2) Micro-surfacing Emulsions

A micro-surfacing emulsion must be a homogeneous mixture of asphalt, an elastomeric polymer and an emulsifier solution.

Add an elastomeric polymer modifier to asphalt or emulsifier solution before emulsification. An elastomeric polymer solid must be a minimum of 3 percent by weight of the micro-surfacing emulsion's residual asphalt.

A micro-surfacing emulsion must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Micro-surfacing Emulsion Requirements		
Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Tests on emulsion:		
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	15–90
Sieve test (%)	AASHTO T 59	0.30
Storage stability, 1 day (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	0–1
Settlement ^a , 5 days (max, %)	ASTM D244	5
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331	62
Tests on residue by evaporation:		
Penetration at 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	40–90
Softening point (min, °C)	AASHTO T 53	57

^aSettlement test on emulsion is not required if used within 48 hours of shipment.

37-3.03B(3) Aggregate

Aggregate must comply with the quality characteristic requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Requirements		
Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 500 revolutions	California Test 211 ^a	35
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	California Test 205	95
Durability (min)	California Test 229	65
Sand equivalent (min)	California Test 217	
Type II		65
Type III		65

^aCalifornia Test 211 must be performed on the source aggregate before crushing. The aggregate supplier must certify that the crushed aggregate being used on the project is manufactured from the source aggregate complying with the LA rattler requirements.

37-3.03B(4) Mineral Fillers

If a mineral filler is used, it must be type I or type II Portland cement. A mineral filler used during mix design must be used during production.

37-3.03B(5) Micro-Surfacing Mix Designs

The micro-surfacing mix design must have the material proportion limits shown in the following table:

Micro-surfacing Mix Design Proportion Limits

Material	Proportion limits
Micro-surfacing emulsion asphalt residual content (% of dry weight of aggregate)	5.5–10.5
Water and additives	As Required
Mineral filler (% of dry weight of aggregate)	0–3

The micro-surfacing mix design must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Micro-surfacing Mix Design Requirements

Quality characteristics	Test method ^a	Requirement
Wet cohesion At 30 minutes (set) (min, kg-cm) At 60 minutes (traffic) (min, kg-cm)	Technical Bulletin 139	12 20
Excess asphalt (max, g/m ²)	Technical Bulletin 109	540
Wet stripping (min, %)	Technical Bulletin 114	90
Wet track abrasion loss 6-day soak (max, g/m ²)	Technical Bulletin 100	810
Displacement Lateral (max, %) Specific gravity after 1000 cycles of 57 kg (max)	Technical Bulletin 147A	5 2.10
Classification compatibility (min, grade points)	Technical Bulletin 144	(AAA, BAA) 11
Mix time at 25 °C (min)	Technical Bulletin 113	Controllable to 120 seconds

^aTest methods are by the International Slurry Surfacing Association.

37-3.03B(6) Tack Coats

If there is a bid item for tack coat, you must coat the pavement surface with an asphaltic emulsion mixed with additional water before applying a micro-surfacing. The maximum ratio of water to asphaltic emulsion must be 2 to 1. Apply the tack coat at a rate from 0.08 to 0.15 gal/sq yd. The exact rate must be authorized.

You determine the grade of slow-setting or quick setting asphaltic emulsion to be used.

37-3.03C Construction

37-3.03C(1) General

Reserved

37-3.03C(2) Proportioning

Field conditions may require adjustments to the proportions within the authorized mix design during construction.

37-3.03C(3) Mixing and Spreading Equipment

37-3.03C(3)(a) General

Reserved

37-3.03C(3)(b) Scratch Course Boxes

Spread the scratch courses with the same type of spreader box used to spread micro-surfacings except use an adjustable steel strike-off device instead of a final strike-off device.

37-3.03C(3)(c) Wheel Path Depression Boxes

Each wheel path depression box must have adjustable strike-off device between 5 and 6 feet wide to regulate depth. The wheel path depression box must also have devices such as hydraulic augers capable of:

1. Moving the mixed material from the rear to the front of the filling chamber
2. Guiding larger aggregate into the deeper section of the wheel path depression
3. Forcing the finer material towards the outer edges of the spreader box

37-3.03C(4) Test Strips

If micro-surfacing placement will require more than 1 day, you must construct a test strip. The test strip must be:

1. From 300 to 450 feet long
2. The same as the full production micro-surfacing
3. On 1 of the application courses specified at an authorized location
4. At the same time of day or night the full production micro-surfacing is to be applied

If multiple application courses are specified, you may construct test strips over 2 days or nights.

The Engineer evaluates the test strip after traffic has used it for 12 hours. If the Engineer determines the mix design or placement procedure is unacceptable, make modifications and construct a new test strip for the Engineer's evaluation.

37-3.03C(5) Placement

37-3.03C(5)(a) General

Reserved

37-3.03C(5)(b) Repair Wheel Path Depressions

If repairing wheel path depressions is shown in plans, fill wheel path depressions and irregularities with micro-surfacing material before spreading micro-surfacing. If the depressions are less than 0.04 foot deep, fill with a scratch course. If the depressions are 0.04 foot deep or more, fill the depressions using a wheel path depression box.

Spread scratch courses by adjusting the steel strike-off of a scratch course box until it is directly in contact with the pavement surface.

Spread micro-surfacings with a wheel path depression box leaving a slight crown at the surface. Use multiple applications to fill depressions more than 0.12 foot deep. Do not apply more than 0.12 foot in a single application.

Allow traffic to compact each filled wheel path depression for a minimum of 12 hours before placing additional micro-surfacings.

37-3.03C(5)(c) Micro-surfacing Pavement Surfaces

The micro-surfacing spread rates must be within the ranges shown in the following table:

Micro-surfacing type	Application range (lb of dry aggregate/sq yd)
Type II	10–20
Type III ^a	20–32
Type III ^b	30–32

^aOver asphalt concrete pavement

^bOver concrete pavement and concrete bridge decks

Within 2 hours after placement, micro-surfacings must be set enough to allow traffic without pilot cars. Protect the micro-surfacings from damage until it has set and will not adhere or be picked up by vehicle tires. Micro-surfacings must not exhibit distress from traffic such as bleeding, raveling, separation or other distresses.

37-3.03D Payment

The payment quantity for micro-surfacing is the weight determined by combining the weights of the aggregate and micro-surfacing emulsion. The payment quantity for micro-surfacing does not include the weights of added water, mineral filler, and additives.

37-3.04 RUBBERIZED AND MODIFIED SLURRY SEALS

Reserved

37-4 FOG SEALS AND FLUSH COATS

37-4.01 GENERAL

37-4.01A General

37-4.01A(1) Summary

Section 37-4.01 includes general specifications for applying fog seals and flush coats.

37-4.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-4.01A(3) Submittals

At least 15 days before use, submit:

1. Sample of asphaltic emulsion in two 1-quart plastic container with lined, sealed lid
2. Asphaltic emulsion information and test data as follows:
 - 2.1. Supplier
 - 2.2. Type/Grade of asphalt emulsion
 - 2.3. Copy of the specified test results for asphaltic emulsion

37-4.01B Materials

Not Used

37-4.01C Construction

37-4.01C(1) General

Reserved

37-4.01C(2) Weather Conditions

Only place a fog seal or flush coat if both the pavement and ambient temperatures are at least 50 degrees F and rising. Do not place a fog seal or flush coat within 24 hours of rain or within 24 hours of forecast rain or freezing temperatures.

37-4.01D Payment

Not Used

37-4.02 FOG SEALS

37-4.02A General

37-4.02A(1) Summary

Section 37-4.02 includes specifications for applying fog seals.

Applying a fog seal includes applying a diluted slow-setting or quick setting asphaltic emulsion.

37-4.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-4.02A(3) Submittals

Immediately after sampling, submit two 1-quart plastic container of asphaltic emulsion taken in the presence of the Engineer. Samples must be submitted in insulated shipping container.

37-4.02A(4) Quality Assurance

37-4.02A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-4.02A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-4.02A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-4.02A(4)(b)(ii) Asphaltic Emulsions

Circulate asphaltic emulsions in the distributor truck before sampling. Take samples from the distributor truck at mid load or from a sampling tap or thief. Before taking samples, draw and dispose of 1 gallon. In the presence of the Engineer, take asphalt emulsion sample in two 1-quart plastic container with lined, sealed lid.

For asphaltic emulsions, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Asphaltic Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test Method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Sampling location
Saybolt Furol Viscosity, at 25 °C (Saybolt Furl seconds)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Sieve Test (%)			
Storage stability, 1 day (%)			
Residue by distillation (%)			
Particle charge ^a			
Tests on Residue from Distillation Test:			
Penetration, 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Ductility	AASHTO T 51		
Solubility in trichloroethylene	AASHTO T 44		

^aIf the result of the particle charge is inconclusive, the asphaltic emulsion must be tested for pH under ASTM E70. Grade QS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a minimum pH of 7.3. Grade CQS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a maximum pH of 6.7.

37-4.02A(4)(b)(iii) Asphaltic Emulsion Spread Rates

For fog seals, the authorized laboratory must perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Fog Seal Quality Control Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Location of sampling
Asphaltic emulsion spread rate (gal/sq yd)	California Test 339	2 per day	Pavement surface

37-4.02A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

Fog seal acceptance is based on:

- Visual inspection for the following:
 - Uniform surface texture throughout the work limits
 - Flushing consisting of the occurrence of a film of asphaltic material on the surface
 - Streaking consisting of alternating longitudinal bands of asphaltic emulsion approximately parallel with the lane line
- The Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements for the quality characteristics specified in section 94 for asphaltic emulsion
- Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements for fog seal shown in the following table:

Fog Seal Acceptance Criteria

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Requirement
Asphaltic emulsion spread rate (gal/sq yd)	California Test 339	TV ± 10%

37-4.02B Materials

You determine the grade of slow-setting or quick setting asphaltic emulsion to be used.

37-4.02C Construction

Apply asphaltic emulsions for fog seals at a residual asphalt rate from 0.02 to 0.06 gal/sq yd.

If additional water is added to the asphaltic emulsions, the resultant mixture must not be more than 1 part asphaltic emulsion to 1 part water. You determine the dilution rate.

If the fog seals become tacky, sprinkle water as required.

If fog seals and chip seals are on the same project, the joint between the seal coats must be neat and uniform.

37-4.02D Payment

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the asphaltic emulsion quantity.

37-4.03 FLUSH COATS

37-4.03A General

37-4.03A(1) Summary

Section 37-4.03 includes specifications for applying flush coats.

Applying a flush coat includes applying a fog seal coat followed by sand.

37-4.03A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-4.03A(3) Submittals

At least 15 days before use, submit:

1. Proposed target X values for sand gradation.
2. Gradation test results for sand

Submit quality control test results for sand gradation within 2 business days of sampling.

37-4.03A(4) Quality Assurance

37-4.03A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-4.03A(4)(b) Quality Control

For sand, the authorized laboratory must perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Sand Quality Control

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Location of sampling
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	1 per day	See California Test 125

37-4.03A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

Flush coat acceptance is based on fog seal acceptance and the following:

1. Visual inspection for uniform application of sand.
2. Sand acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Sand Gradation Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	
Sieve size:		
3/8"		100
No. 4		93-100
No. 8		61-99
No. 16		X ± 13
No. 30		X ± 12
No. 50		X ± 9
No.100		1-15
No. 200	0-10	

NOTE: "X" is the gradation that you propose to furnish for the specific sieve size.

37-4.03B Material

37-4.03B(1) General

Reserved

37-4.03B(2) Sand

Sand must be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.

Sand for a flush coat must comply with the gradations shown in the following table:

Sand Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	
Sieve size:		
3/8"		100
No. 4		93-100
No. 8		61-99
No. 16		X ± 13
No. 30		X ± 12
No. 50		X ± 9
No.100		1-15
No. 200	0-10	

NOTE: "X" is the gradation that you propose to furnish for the specific sieve size.

Fine aggregate sizes must be distributed such that the difference between the total percentage passing the No. 16 and No. 30 sieves is from 10 to 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the No. 30 and No. 50 sieves is from 10 to 40.

37-4.03C Construction

37-4.03C(1) General

During flush coat activities, close adjacent lanes to traffic. Do not track asphaltic emulsion on existing pavement surfaces.

Apply sand immediately after applying asphaltic emulsions.

Spread sand aggregate with a mechanical device that spreads sand at a uniform rate over the full width of a traffic lane in a single application. Spread sand at a rate from 2 to 6 lb/sq yd. You determine the application rates for sand and the Engineer authorizes the application rate.

37-4.03C(2) Sweeping

Sweep loose sand material remaining on the surface 24 hours after application.

37-4.03D Payment

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the sand cover (seal) quantity.

37-5 PARKING AREA SEALS

37-5.01 GENERAL

37-5.01A Summary

Section 37-5 includes specifications for applying parking area seals. Sealing a parking area consists of spreading a mixture of asphaltic emulsion, aggregate, polymer, and water.

37-5.01B Definitions

Reserved

37-5.01C Submittals

At least 15 days before starting placement, submit a 20 lb sample of the aggregate to be used.

At least 10 days before starting placement, submit:

1. Name of the authorized laboratory to perform testing and mix design.
2. Laboratory report of test results and a proposed mix design. The report and mix design must include the specific materials to be used and show a comparison of test results and specifications. The mix design report must include the quantity of water allowed to be added at the job site. The authorized laboratory performing the tests must sign the original laboratory report and mix design.
3. Manufacturer's data for oil seal primer and polymer.

If the mix design consists of the same materials covered by a previous laboratory report, you may submit the previous laboratory report that must include material testing data performed within the previous 12 months for authorization.

If you request substitute materials, submit a new laboratory report and mix design at least 10 days before starting placement.

Submit a certificate of compliance for the parking area seal material.

Immediately after sampling, submit two 1-quart plastic containers of parking area seal taken in the presence of the Engineer. Samples must be submitted in insulated shipping containers.

37-5.01D Quality Assurance

37-5.01D(1) General

Reserved

37-5.01D(2) Quality Control

37-5.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

37-5.01D(2)(b) Asphaltic Emulsions

For an asphaltic emulsion, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Asphaltic Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test Method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Sampling location
Saybolt Furol Viscosity, at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Sieve Test (%)			
Storage stability, 1 day (%)			
Residue by distillation (%)			
Particle charge ^a			
Tests on Residue from Distillation Test			
Penetration, 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Ductility	AASHTO T 51		
Solubility in trichloroethylene	AASHTO T 44		

^aIf the result of the particle char is inconclusive, the asphaltic emulsion must be tested for pH under ASTM E70. Grade QS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a minimum pH of 7.3. Grade CQS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a maximum pH of 6.7.

37-5.01D(2)(c) Sand

For sand, the authorized laboratory must perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Sand Quality Control

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Location of sampling
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	One per project	See California Test 125

37-5.01D(2)(d) Parking Area Seals

For a parking area seal, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency for the following quality characteristics:

Parking Area Seal Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Mass per liter (kg)	ASTM D244	One per project
Cone penetration (mm)	California Test 413	
Nonvolatile (%)	ASTM D2042 ^a	
Nonvolatile soluble in trichloroethylene (%)		
Wet track abrasion (g/m ²)	ASTM D3910	
Dried film color	--	
Viscosity (KU) ^b	ASTM D562	

^aWeigh 10 g of homogenous material into a previously tarred, small can. Place in a constant temperature oven at 165 ± 5 °C for 90 ± 3 minutes. Cool, reweigh, and calculate nonvolatile components as a percent of the original weight.

^bKrebs units

37-5.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Parking area seal acceptance is based on:

1. Visual inspection for:
 - 1.1. Uniform surface texture throughout the work limits
 - 1.2. Marks in the surface:
 - 1.2.1. Up to 4 marks in the completed parking area seal that are up to 1 inch wide and up to 6 inches long per 1,000 square feet of parking area seal placed.

- 1.2.2. No marks in the completed parking area seal surface that are over 1 inch wide or 6 inches long.
- 1.2. Raveling consisting of the separation of the aggregate from the asphaltic emulsion
- 1.3. Bleeding consisting of the occurrence of a film of asphaltic material on the surface of the parking area seal
- 1.4. Delaminating of the parking area seal from the existing pavement
- 1.5. Rutting or wash-boarding
- 2. The Department's sampling and testing of aggregate for compliance with 100 percent passing no. 16 sieve under California Test 202
- 3. The Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Parking Area Seal Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Mass per liter (min, kg)	ASTM D244	1.1
Cone penetration (mm)	California Test 413	340–700
Nonvolatile (min, %)	ASTM D2042 ^a	50
Nonvolatile soluble in trichloroethylene (%)		10–35
Wet track abrasion (max, g/m ²)	ASTM D3910	380
Dried film color	--	Black
Viscosity (min, KU) ^b	ASTM D562	75

^aWeigh 10 g of homogenous material into a previously tared, small ointment can. Place in a constant temperature oven at 165 ± 5 °C for 90 ± 3 minutes. Cool, reweigh, and calculate nonvolatile components as a percent of the original weight.

^bKrebs units

37-5.02 MATERIALS

37-5.02A General

Aggregate must be clean, hard, durable, uncoated, and free from organic and deleterious substances. One hundred percent of the aggregate must pass the no. 16 sieve.

Asphaltic emulsion must be either Grade SS1h or CSS1h, except the values for penetration at 25 degrees C for tests on residue from distillation must be from 20 to 60.

Polymer must be either neoprene, ethylene vinyl acetate, or a blend of butadiene and styrene.

Oil seal primer must be a quick-drying emulsion with admixtures. Oil seal primer must be manufactured to isolate the parking area seal from pavement with residual oils, petroleum grease, and spilled gasoline.

Crack sealant must comply with section 37-6.

Water must be potable and not separate from the emulsion before the material is placed.

37-5.02B Mix Design

The proposed mix design for a parking area seal must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Parking Area Seal Mix Design Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Mass per liter (min, kg)	ASTM D244	1.1
Cone penetration (mm)	California Test 413	340–700
Nonvolatile (min, %)	ASTM D2042 ^a	50
Nonvolatile soluble in trichloroethylene (%)		10–35
Wet track abrasion (max, g/m ²)	ASTM D3910	380
Dried film color	--	Black
Viscosity (min, KU) ^b	ASTM D562	75

^aWeigh 10 g of homogenous material into a previously tarred, small ointment can. Place in a constant temperature oven at 165 ± 5 °C for 90 ± 3 minutes. Cool, reweigh, and calculate nonvolatile components as a percent of the original weight.

^bKrebs units

A parking area seal must contain a minimum of 2 percent polymer by volume of undiluted asphaltic emulsion.

37-5.02C Proportioning

Parking area seal ingredients must be mixed at a central plant. The plant must include mechanical or electronic controls that consistently proportion the ingredients. Mix an asphaltic emulsion with the other ingredients mechanically.

Store the parking area seal in a tank equipped with mixing or agitation devices. Keep stored materials thoroughly mixed. Protect stored materials from freezing conditions.

37-5.03 CONSTRUCTION

37-5.03A General

Request that the Engineer shut off the irrigation control system at least 5 days before placing the seal. Do not water plants adjacent to the seal at least 24 hours before and after the seal coat placement.

37-5.03B Surface Preparations

If cracks in the existing pavement are from 1/4 to 1 inch wide, treat the cracks under section 37-6. Do not place the parking area seals until the Engineer determines that the crack treatments are cured.

If cracks in the existing pavement are greater than 1 inch wide, the Engineer orders the repair. This work is change order work.

After any crack treatment and before placing parking area seals, clean the pavement surface, including removal of oil and grease spots. Do not use solvents.

If cleaning the pavement with detergents, thoroughly rinse with water. Allow all water to dry before placing parking area seals.

You must seal oil and grease spots that remain after cleaning. Use an oil seal primer and comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

If the existing pavement has oil and grease spots that do not come clean and sealing is insufficient, the Engineer orders the repair of the pavement. This work is change order work.

Before placing the parking area seals, dampen the pavement surface using a distributor truck. Place the seal on the damp pavement but do not place it with standing water on the pavement.

37-5.03C Placement

If adding water at the job site based on the manufacturer's instructions for consistency and spreadability, do not exceed 15 percent by volume of undiluted asphaltic emulsion.

Place the parking area seals in 1 or more application. The seals must be uniform and smooth, free of ridges or uncoated areas.

If placing in multiple applications, allow the last application to thoroughly dry before the subsequent application.

Do not allow traffic on the parking area seals for at least 24 hours after placement.

Do not stripe over the parking area seals until it is dry.

37-5.04 PAYMENT

The payment quantity for parking area seal is the weight determined by combining the weights of the aggregate and asphaltic emulsion. The payment quantity for parking area seal does not include the added water and set-control additive.

37-6 CRACK TREATMENTS

37-6.01 GENERAL

37-6.01A Summary

Section 37-6 includes specifications for treating cracks in asphalt concrete pavement.

37-6.01B Definitions

Reserved

37-6.01C Submittals

If your selected crack treatment material is on the Authorized Material List for flexible pavement crack treatment material, submit a certificate of compliance including:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Production location
3. Brand or trade name
4. Designation
5. Batch or lot number
6. Crack treatment material type
7. Contractor or subcontractor name
8. Contract number
9. Lot size
10. Shipment date
11. Manufacturer's signature

If your selected crack treatment material is not on the Authorized Material List for flexible pavement crack treatment material, submit a sample and test results from each batch or lot 20 days before use. Testing must be performed by an authorized laboratory and test results must show compliance with the specifications. Test reports must include the information specified for the certificate of compliance submittal. Each hot-applied crack treatment material sample must be a minimum of 3 lb and submitted in a silicone release container. Each cold-applied crack treatment material sample must be a minimum of 2 quarts and submitted in a plastic container.

At least 10 days before the start of work, submit sand gradation test results under California Test 202.

Submit the following with each delivery of crack treatment material to the job site:

1. Manufacturer's heating and application instructions
2. Manufacturer's SDS
3. Name of the manufacturer's recommended detackifying agent

37-6.01D Quality Assurance

37-6.01D(1) General

Hot-applied crack treatment material must be sampled at least once per project in the Engineer's presence. Collect two 3-pounds-minimum samples of crack treatment material from the dispensing wand into silicone release boxes.

Cold-applied crack treatment material must be sampled at least once per project in the Engineer's presence. Collect 2 samples of crack treatment material from the dispensing wand into 1-quart containers.

37-6.01D(2) Quality Control

Reserved

37-6.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Crack treatment acceptance is based on:

1. Visual inspection for uniform filling of cracks throughout the work limits including:
 - 1.2. Crack treatment is not more than a 1/4 inch below the specified level
 - 1.3. Sealant failures
 - 1.4. Crack re-opening
 - 1.5. Crack overbanding is less than 3 inches wide
2. The Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crack Treatment Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic ^a	Test method ^b	Requirement				
		Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Type 5
Softening point (min, °C)	ASTM D36	102	96	90	84	84
Cone penetration at 77 °F (max)	ASTM D5329	35	40	50	70	90
Resilience at 77 °F, unaged (%)	ASTM D5329	20–60	25–65	30–70	35–75	40–80
Flexibility (°C) ^c	ASTM D3111	0	0	0	-11	-28
Tensile adhesion (min, %)	ASTM D5329	300	400	400	500	500
Specific gravity (max)	ASTM D70	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
Asphalt compatibility	ASTM D5329	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass
Sieve test (% passing)	See note d	100	100	100	100	100

^aCold-applied crack treatment material residue collected under ASTM D6943, Method B and sampled under ASTM D140 must comply with the grade specified.

^bExcept for viscosity, cure each specimen at a temperature of 23 ± 2 °C and a relative humidity of 50 ± 10 percent for 24 ± 2 hours before testing.

^cFor the flexibility test, the specimen size must be 6.4 ± 0.2 mm thick by 25 ± 0.2 mm wide by 150 ± 0.5 mm long. The test mandrel diameter must be 6.4 ± 0.2 mm. The bend arc must be 180 degrees. The bend rate must be 2 ± 1 seconds. At least 4 of 5 test specimens must pass at the specified test temperature without fracture, crazing, or cracking.

^dFor hot-applied crack treatment, dilute with toluene and sieve through a no. 8 sieve. For cold-applied crack treatment, sieve the material as-received through a no. 8 sieve. If the manufacturer provides a statement that added components passed the no. 16 sieve before blending, this requirement is void.

37-6.02 MATERIALS

37-6.02A General

Reserved

37-6.02B Crack Treatment Material

A crack treatment material must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crack Treatment Material

Quality characteristic ^a	Test method ^b	Requirement				
		Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Type 5
Softening point (min, °C)	ASTM D36	102	96	90	84	84
Cone penetration at 77 °F (max)	ASTM D5329	35	40	50	70	90
Resilience at 77 °F, unaged (%)	ASTM D5329	20–60	25–65	30–70	35–75	40–80
Flexibility (°C) ^c	ASTM D3111	0	0	0	-11	-28
Tensile adhesion (min, %)	ASTM D5329	300	400	400	500	500
Specific gravity (max)	ASTM D70	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
Asphalt compatibility	ASTM D5329	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass
Sieve test (% passing)	See note d	100	100	100	100	100

^aCold-applied crack treatment material residue collected under ASTM D6943, Method B and sampled under ASTM D140 must comply with the grade specifications.

^bExcept for viscosity, cure each specimen at a temperature of 23 ± 2 °C and a relative humidity of 50 ± 10 percent for 24 ± 2 hours before testing.

^cFor the flexibility test, the specimen size must be 6.4 ± 0.2 mm thick by 25 ± 0.2 mm wide by 150 ± 0.5 mm long. The test mandrel diameter must be 6.4 ± 0.2 mm. The bend arc must be 180 degrees. The bend rate must be 2 ± 1 seconds. At least 4 of 5 test specimens must pass at the specified test temperature without fracture, crazing, or cracking.

^dFor hot-applied crack treatment, dilute with toluene and sieve through a no. 8 sieve. For cold-applied crack treatment, sieve the material as-received through a no. 8 sieve. If the manufacturer provides a statement that added components passed the no. 16 sieve before blending, this requirement is void.

A crack treatment material must be delivered to the job site with the information listed below. If crack treatment material is delivered to the job site in containers, each container must be marked with the following information.

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Production location
3. Brand or trade name
4. Designation
5. Crack treatment trade name
6. Batch or lot number
7. Maximum heating temperature
8. Expiration date for cold application only

Hot-applied crack treatment must be delivered to the job site premixed in cardboard containers with meltable inclusion liners or in a fully meltable package.

Cold-applied crack treatment must have a minimum shelf life of 3 months from the date of manufacture.

37-6.02C Sand

Sand applied to tacky crack treatment material must be clean, free of clay, and comply with the gradation shown in the following table:

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 39-2.01A(1) with:

WMA technologies must be on the Authorized Material List for WMA authorized technologies.

07-15-16

Add between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 39-2.01A(1):

For HMA that uses asphalt binder containing crumb rubber modifier, submit a Crumb Rubber Usage Report form monthly and at the end of the project.

04-15-16

Add to the table in the 4th paragraph of section 39-2.01A(1):

Asphalt Institute MS-2	7th edition (2015)
------------------------	--------------------

01-15-16

Add to item 8 in the 4th paragraph of section 39-2.01A(3)(b)(i):

, except lime supplier and source

07-15-16

Replace the headings and paragraphs of section 39-2.01A(3)(i) with:

39-2.01A(3)(i) Reserved

01-15-16

Replace the 2nd sentence in the 3rd paragraph of section 39-2.01A(4)(b) with:

Submit 3 parts and keep 1 part.

01-15-16

Add between *single* and *test* in the 7th paragraph of section 39-2.01A(4)(i)(i):

aggregate or HMA

07-15-16

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 39-2.01B(2)(b) with:

If the proposed JMF indicates that the aggregate is being treated with dry lime or lime slurry with marination, or the HMA with liquid antistrip, then testing the untreated aggregate under AASHTO T 283 and AASHTO T 324 is not required.

07-15-16

If HMA treatment is required or being used by the Contractor, determine the plasticity index of the aggregate blend under California Test 204.

Add between *aggregate* and *with dry lime* in the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 39-2.01B(2)(b):

blend

07-15-16

Replace the 9th through 11th paragraphs of section 39-2.01B(8)(a) with:

HMA must be produced at the temperatures shown in the following table:

07-15-16

HMA Production Temperatures

HMA compaction	Temperature (°F)
HMA	
Density based Method	≤ 325 305–325
HMA with WMA technology	
Density based Method	240–325 260–325

04-15-16

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 39-2.01B(11).

Add after the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.01B(11):

04-15-16

For miscellaneous areas and dikes:

1. Choose the aggregate gradation from:
 - 1.1. 3/8-inch Type A HMA aggregate gradation
 - 1.2. 1/2-inch Type A HMA aggregate gradation
 - 1.3. 1/2-inch dike mix aggregate gradation
2. Choose asphalt binder Grade PG 64-10, PG 64-16 or PG 70-10.
3. Minimum asphalt binder content must be:
 - 3.1. 6.40 percent for 3/8-inch Type A HMA aggregate gradation
 - 3.2. 5.70 percent for 1/2-inch Type A HMA aggregate gradation
 - 3.3. 6.40 percent for 1/2-inch dike mix aggregate gradation

If you request and the Engineer authorizes, you may reduce the minimum asphalt binder content.

Aggregate gradation for 1/2-inch dike mix must be within the TV limits for the specified sieve size shown in the following table:

**Aggregate Gradation for 1/2-inch Dike Mix
(Percentage Passing)**

Sieve size	Target value limit	Allowable tolerance
3/4"	100	--
1/2"	90–95	TV ± 5
No. 4	70–75	TV ± 5
No. 8	23–25	TV ± 5
No. 50	15–35	TV ± 5
No. 200	7.0–13.0	TV ± 2.0

Replace item 4 in the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.01C(1) with:

07-15-16

4. For method compaction:
 - 4.1. The temperature of the HMA and the HMA produced with WMA water injection technology in the windrow does not fall below 260 degrees F
 - 4.2. The temperature of the HMA produced using WMA additive technology in the windrow does not fall below 250 degrees F

Delete item 3 in the 8th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(1).

07-15-16

Replace 39-2.01A(3)(m)(iv) in the 6th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(3)(e) with:

36-3.01C(3)

01-15-16

Replace 2.06 in the 4th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(3)(f) with:

2.05

07-15-16

Add to the end of section 39-2.01C(15)(b):

The compacted lift thickness must not exceed 0.25 foot.

07-15-16

Add between *rectangles* and *with* in the 4th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(16):

, half the lane width,

04-15-16

Add between *to* and *the* in item 1 of the 4th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(16):

and along

04-15-16

Delete *coat* in the 5th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(16).

07-15-16

Replace 37 in the 5th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(16) with:

37-4.02

07-15-16

Replace section 39-2.02A(3)(b) with:

The JMF must be based on the superpave HMA mix design as described in *MS-2 Asphalt Mix Design Methods* by the Asphalt Institute.

01-15-16

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 39-2.02C:

If the ambient air temperature is below 60 degrees F, cover the loads in trucks with tarpaulins. If the time for HMA discharge to truck at the HMA plant until transfer to paver's hopper is 90 minutes or greater and if the ambient air temperature is below 70 degrees F, cover the loads in trucks with tarpaulins, unless the time from discharging to the truck until transfer to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface is less than 30 minutes. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface.

07-15-16

Replace the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.02C with:

07-15-16

Minimum Ambient Air and Surface Temperatures

Lift thickness (feet)	Ambient air (°F)		Surface (°F)	
	Unmodified asphalt binder	Modified asphalt binder	Unmodified asphalt binder	Modified asphalt binder
Type A HMA and Type A HMA produced with WMA water injection technology				
<0.15	55	50	60	55
≥0.15	45	45	50	50
Type A HMA produced with WMA additive technology				
<0.15	45	45	50	45
≥0.15	40	40	40	40

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 39-2.02C.

07-15-16

Add between *HMA* and *placed* in the 1st sentence of the 4th paragraph of section 39-2.02C:

and Type A HMA produced with WMA water injection technology

07-15-16

Add between the 4th and the 5th paragraphs of section 39-2.02C:

For Type A HMA produced with WMA additive technology placed under method compaction, if the asphalt binder is:

07-15-16

1. Unmodified, complete:
 - 1.1 1st coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F
 - 1.2 Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 190 degrees F
 - 1.3 Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 140 degrees F
 - 1.4 You may continue static rolling below 140 degrees F to remove roller marks.
2. Modified, complete:
 - 2.1 1st coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 230 degrees F
 - 2.2 Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 170 degrees F
 - 2.3 Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 130 degrees F
 - 2.4 You may continue static rolling below 130 degrees F to remove roller marks.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.03A(3)(b) with:

The JMF must be based on the superpave HMA mix design as described in *MS-2 Asphalt Mix Design Methods* by the Asphalt Institute.

01-15-16

Replace the requirement in the row for *Voids in mineral aggregate on plant produced HMA* in the 2nd table in section 39-2.03A(4)(e)(i) with:

18.0-23.0

01-15-16

Add before the 1st paragraph of section 39-2.03A(4)(e)(ii)(C):

04-15-16

CRM used must be on the Authorized Materials List for Crumb Rubber Modifier.

CRM must be a ground or granulated combination of scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber, CRM must be 75.0 ± 2.0 percent scrap tire crumb rubber and 25.0 ± 2.0 percent high natural scrap tire crumb rubber by total weight of CRM. Scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber must be derived from waste tires described in Pub Res Code § 42703.

Replace the row for *Hamburg wheel track* in the table in section 39-2.03B(2) with:

01-15-16

Hamburg wheel track (min, number of passes at the inflection point)	AASHTO T 324 (Modified) ^d	
Binder grade:		
PG 58		10,000
PG 64		12,500
PG 70		15,000

Replace *RHMA-G* in the 3rd and 5th paragraphs of section 39-2.03C with:

07-15-16

RHMA-G and RHMA-G produced with WMA water injection technology

Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 39-2.03C:

07-15-16

For RHMA-G produced with WMA additive technology placed under method compaction:

1. Complete the 1st coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 260 degrees F
2. Complete breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 230 degrees F
3. Complete finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 degrees F
4. You may continue static rolling below 140 degrees F to remove roller marks

Replace the 6th and 7th paragraphs of section 39-2.04C with:

07-15-16

For HMA-O and HMA-O produced with WMA water injection technology:

1. With unmodified asphalt binder:
 - 1.1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 60 degrees F.
 - 1.2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F.
 - 1.3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 degrees F.
2. With modified asphalt binder, except asphalt rubber binder:
 - 2.1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 50 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 50 degrees F.
 - 2.2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F.
 - 2.3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 degrees F.

For HMA-O produced with WMA additive technology:

1. With unmodified asphalt binder:
 - 1.1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 45 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 50 degrees F.
 - 1.2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 230 degrees F.
 - 1.3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 190 degrees F.
2. With modified asphalt binder, except asphalt rubber binder:
 - 2.1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 40 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 40 degrees F.
 - 2.2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 230 degrees F.
 - 2.3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 170 degrees F.

Replace *RHMA-O* and *RHMA-O-HB* in the 8th paragraph of section 39-2.04C with:

07-15-16

RHMA-O and RHMA-O produced with WMA water injection technology, and RHMA-O-HB and RHMA-O-HB produced with WMA water injection technology

Add between the 8th and 9th paragraphs of section 39-2.04C:

07-15-16

For RHMA-O produced with WMA additive technology and RHMA-O-HB produced with WMA additives technology:

1. Spread and compact if the ambient air temperature is at least 45 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 50 degrees F
2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 270 degrees F
3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F

Add to the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.05A(3)(b):

01-15-16

The material transfer vehicle must receive HMA directly from the truck.

Replace *Table 6.1* at each occurrence in the table in section 39-2.05B(2) with:

01-15-16

Table 8.1

Replace *SP-2 Asphalt Mixture* in the 1st footnote in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.05B(2)(b) with:

01-15-16

MS-2 Asphalt Mix Design Methods

Replace *Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2)* in the 1st footnote in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.05B(2)(b) with:

01-15-16

MS-2 Asphalt Mix Design Methods

Add to the list in 7th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(3):

07-15-16

5. Welds that connect the anchor pile and the anchor pile head must be tested under section 49-2.02A(4)(b)(iii)(C)

Replace the 10th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(3) with:

07-15-16

Furnish labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals as required to assist the Department in the transportation, installation, operation, and removal of Department-furnished steel load test beams, jacks, bearing plates, drills, and other test equipment. This is change order work.

Replace the 7th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(4) with:

07-15-16

Piles to be dynamically monitored must:

1. Have an additional length of 2 times the pile diameter plus 2 feet.
2. Be available to the Department at least 2 business days before driving.
3. Be safely supported at least 6 inches off the ground in a horizontal position on at least 2 support blocks. If requested, rotate the piles on the blocks.
4. Be positioned such that the Department has safe access to the entire pile length and circumference for the installation of anchorages and control marks for monitoring.

Delete *business* in item 6 in the list in the 8th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(4).

07-15-16

Add to the list in 9th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(4):

07-15-16

3. Cut pile to the specified cut-off elevation after bearing acceptance criteria is provided by the Department

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 49-1.03.

04-15-16

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 49-1.04.

04-15-16

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 49-2.01C(5).

01-15-16

Replace item 3 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 49-3.01A with:

07-15-16

3. CISS concrete piles

Add between *undisturbed material* and *in a dry* in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.01C:

07-15-16

, casing, or steel shell

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 49-3.01C with:

07-15-16

Place and secure reinforcement. Securely block the reinforcement to provide the minimum clearance shown between the reinforcing steel cage and the sides of the drilled hole, casing, or steel shell.

Steel shells, casings, and drilled holes must be clean and free of debris before reinforcement and concrete are placed.

Replace *dewatered* in the 4th paragraphs of section 49-3.01C with:

07-15-16

drilled

Add to section 49-3.02A(1):

07-15-16

Permanent steel casing and driven steel shell must comply with section 49-2.02.

Replace the paragraph of section 49-3.02A(2) with:

07-15-16

dry hole: A drilled hole that requires no work to keep it free of water.

dewatered hole: A drilled hole that:

1. Accumulates no more than 12 inches of water at the bottom during a 1 hour period without any pumping from the hole.
2. Has no more than 3 inches of water at the bottom immediately before placing concrete.
3. Does not require temporary casing to control the groundwater.

Replace item 8 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(b) with:

07-15-16

8. Drilling plan and sequence
9. Concrete sequence and placement plan
10. If inspection pipes are required, methods for ensuring the inspection pipes remain straight, undamaged, and properly aligned during concrete placement

Replace *1 business day* in the paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(d) with:

07-15-16

2 business days

Add to section 49-3.02A(3)(d):

07-15-16

The log must:

1. Show the pile location, tip elevation, cutoff elevation, dates of excavation and concrete placement, total quantity of concrete placed, length and tip elevation of any casing, and details of any hole stabilization method and materials used.
2. Include an 8-1/2 by 11 inch graph of concrete placed versus depth of hole filled as follows:
 - 2.1. Plot the graph continuously throughout concrete placement. Plot the depth of drilled hole filled vertically with the pile tip at the bottom and the quantity of concrete placed horizontally.
 - 2.2. Take readings at each 5 feet of pile depth, and indicate the time of the reading on the graph.

Add after the sentence in the paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(e):

Allow 10 days for the review.

07-15-16

Replace the 3rd sentence in the paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(f) with:

Allow 10 days for the review and analysis of this report.

07-15-16

Add after *rejected pile* in the 1st sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(g):

to be mitigated

07-15-16

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(g).

07-15-16

Replace item 3 in the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(g) with:

3. Step by step description of the mitigation work to be performed, including drawings if necessary. If the *ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan* is an acceptable mitigation method, include the most recent version. For the most recent version of the *ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan*, go to:
<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/geotech/ft/adscmitplan.htm>

07-15-16

Replace the 2nd sentence in the paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(i) with:

Allow 10 days for the review.

07-15-16

Add to section 49-3.02A(3):

49-3.02A(3)(j) Certifications

If synthetic slurry is used, submit as an informational submittal the names and certifications of your employees who are trained and certified by the synthetic slurry manufacturer.

07-15-16

Add after *excavated hole* in the 1st sentence in the 3rd paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(c):

lined with plastic

07-15-16

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(i) with:

Section 49-3.02A(4)(d) applies to CIDH concrete piles except for piles (1) less than 24 inches in diameter or (2) constructed in dry or dewatered holes.

07-15-16

Replace *gamma-gamma logging* in the 2nd paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(i) with:

GGL

07-15-16

Replace the 1st sentence in the 3rd paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(i) with:

07-15-16

After notification by the Engineer of pile acceptance, fill the inspection pipes and cored holes with grout.

Replace *gamma-gamma logging* in section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(ii) with:

07-15-16

GGL

Replace the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(iii) with:

07-15-16

The Department may perform CSL to determine the extent of the anomalies identified by GGL and to further evaluate a rejected pile for the presence of anomalies not identified by GGL. The pile acceptance test report will indicate if the Department intends to perform CSL and when the testing will be performed. Allow the Department 20 additional days for a total of 50 days to perform CSL and to provide supplemental results.

If authorized, you may perform testing on the rejected pile.

Delete the 8th paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(iii).

07-15-16

Add to the end of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(iii):

07-15-16

If the Engineer determines it is not feasible to repair the rejected pile, submit a mitigation plan for replacement or supplementation of the rejected pile.

Add to section 49-3.02A(4):

07-15-16

49-3.02A(4)(e) Certifications

If synthetic slurry is used, your employees who will be providing technical assistance in the slurry activities must be trained and certified by the synthetic slurry manufacturer to show their competency to perform inspection of slurry operations.

Replace section 49-3.02B(4) with:

07-15-16

49-3.02B(4) Reserved

Replace *near* in the 3rd, 4th, and 5th paragraphs of section 49-3.02B(6)(b) with:

07-15-16

within 2 feet of

Replace *twice per shift* in item 2 in the 3rd paragraph of section 49-3.02B(6)(b) with:

07-15-16

every 4 hours

Delete the 7th and 8th paragraphs of section 49-3.02B(6)(b).

07-15-16

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 49-3.02B(6)(c).

07-15-16

Replace *near* in item 2 in the 4th paragraph of section 49-3.02B(6)(c) with:

within 2 feet of

07-15-16

Replace item 5 in the 4th paragraph of section 49-3.02B(6)(c) with:

5. After final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete.

07-15-16

Replace section 49-3.02B(9) with:

07-15-16

49-3.02B(9) Inspection Pipes

Inspection pipes must be schedule 40 PVC pipe complying with ASTM D1785 with a nominal pipe size of 2 inches.

Watertight PVC couplers complying with ASTM D2466 are allowed to facilitate pipe lengths in excess of those commercially available.

Add to the beginning of section 49-3.02C(1):

07-15-16

Unless otherwise authorized, drilling the hole and placing reinforcement and concrete in the hole must be performed in a continuous operation.

Replace the 5th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(2) with:

07-15-16

If slurry is used during excavation, maintain the slurry level at a height required to maintain a stable hole, but not less than 10 feet above the piezometric head.

Replace the 1st sentence in the 9th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(2) with:

07-15-16

Remove water that has infiltrated the dewatered hole before placing concrete, as required for dewatered hole.

Replace the 1st sentence in the 10th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(2) with:

07-15-16

If authorized, to control caving or water seepage, you may enlarge portions of the hole, backfill the hole with slurry cement backfill, concrete, or other material, and redrill the hole to the diameter shown.

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(3) with:

07-15-16

Remove the temporary casing during concrete placement. Maintain the concrete in the casing at a level required to maintain a stable hole, but not less than 5 feet above the bottom of the casing, to prevent displacement of the concrete by material from outside the casing.

Replace the 5th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(4) with:

07-15-16

For a single CIDH concrete pile supporting a column:

1. If the pile and the column share the same reinforcing cage diameter, this cage must be accurately placed as shown
2. If the pile reinforcing cage is larger in diameter than the column cage:
 - 2.1. Maintain a clear horizontal distance of at least 3.5 inches between the two cages, if the concrete is placed under dry conditions
 - 2.2. Maintain a clear horizontal distance of at least 5 inches between the two cages if the concrete is placed under slurry
 - 2.3. The offset between the centerlines of the two cages must not exceed 6 inches

Replace the paragraphs in section 49-3.02C(5) with:

07-15-16

For acceptance testing, install and test vertical inspection pipes as follows:

1. Log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cutoff.
2. Cap each inspection pipe at the bottom. Extend the pipe from 3 feet above the pile cutoff to the bottom of the reinforcing cage. Provide a temporary top cap or similar means to keep the pipes clean before testing. If pile cutoff is below the ground surface or working platform, extend inspection pipes to 3 feet above the ground surface or working platform.
3. If any changes are made to the pile tip, extend the inspection pipes to the bottom of the reinforcing cage.
4. Install inspection pipes in a straight alignment and parallel to the main reinforcement. Securely fasten inspection pipes in place and provide protective measures to prevent misalignment or damage to the inspection pipes during installation of the reinforcement and placement of concrete in the hole. Construct CIDH concrete piles such that the relative distance of inspection pipes to vertical steel reinforcement remains constant.
5. After concrete placement is complete, fill inspection pipes with water to prevent debonding of the pipe.
6. Provide safe access to the tops of the inspection pipes.
7. After placing concrete and before requesting acceptance testing, test each inspection pipe in the Engineer's presence by passing a rigid cylinder through the length of pipe. The rigid cylinder must be 1-1/4-inch diameter by 4.5-foot long, weigh 12 pounds or less, and be able to freely pass down through the entire length of the pipe under its own weight and without the application of force.
8. When performing acceptance testing, inspection pipes must provide a 2-inch-diameter clear opening and be completely clean, unobstructed, and either dry or filled with water as authorized.
9. After acceptance testing is complete, completely fill the inspection pipes with water.

If the rigid cylinder fails to pass through the inspection pipe:

1. Completely fill the inspection pipes in the pile with water immediately.
2. Core a nominal 2-inch-diameter hole through the concrete for the entire length of the pile for each inspection pipe that does not pass the rigid cylinder. Coring must not damage the pile reinforcement.
3. Locate cored holes as close as possible to the inspection pipes they are replacing and no more than 5 inches clear from the reinforcement.

Core holes using a double wall core barrel system with a split tube type inner barrel. Coring with a solid type inner barrel is not allowed.

Coring methods and equipment must provide intact cores for the entire length of the pile.

Photograph and store concrete cores as specified for rock cores in section 49-1.01D(5).

The coring operation must be logged by an engineering geologist or civil engineer licensed in the State and experienced in core logging. Coring logs must comply with the Department's *Soil and Rock Logging*,

Classification, and Presentation Manual for rock cores. Coring logs must include core recovery, rock quality designation of the concrete, locations of breaks, and complete descriptions of inclusions and voids encountered during coring.

The Department evaluates the portion of the pile represented by the cored hole based on the submitted coring logs and concrete cores. If the Department determines a pile is anomalous based on the coring logs and concrete cores, the pile is rejected.

Replace item 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 49-3.02C(7) with:

07-15-16

2. Extend at least 5 feet below the construction joint. If placing casing into rock or a dry hole, the casing must extend at least 2 feet below the construction joint.

Add to the beginning of section 49-3.02C(9):

07-15-16

49-3.02C(9)(a) General

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 3rd paragraph of section 49-3.02C(9) with:

04-15-16

Do not vibrate the concrete.

Add after *concrete pump* in the 8th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(9):

07-15-16

and slurry pump

Replace item 3 in the list in the 11th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(9) with:

07-15-16

3. Maintain the slurry level at a height required to maintain a stable hole, but not less than 10 feet above the piezometric head.

Replace the 13th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(9) with:

07-15-16

Maintain a log of concrete placement for each drilled hole.

Replace 14th and 15th paragraphs of section 49-3.02C(9) with:

07-15-16

If a temporary casing is used, maintain concrete placed under slurry at a level required to maintain a stable hole, but not less than 5 feet above the bottom of the casing. The withdrawal of the casing must not cause contamination of the concrete with slurry.

The equivalent hydrostatic pressure inside the casing must be greater than the hydrostatic pressure on the outside of the casing to prevent intrusion of water, slurry, or soil into the column of freshly placed concrete.

Remove scum, laitance, and slurry-contaminated concrete from the top of the pile.

Add to section 49-3.02C(9):

07-15-16

49-3.02C(9)(b) Mineral Slurry

Remove any caked slurry on the sides or bottom of hole before placing reinforcement.

If concrete is not placed immediately after placing reinforcement, the reinforcement must be removed and cleaned of slurry, the sides of the drilled hole must be cleaned of caked slurry, and the reinforcement again placed in the hole for concrete placement.

49-3.02C(9)(c) Synthetic Slurry

A manufacturer's representative must:

1. Provide technical assistance for the use of their material
2. Be at the job site before introduction of the synthetic slurry into the drilled hole
3. Remain at the job site until released by the Engineer

After the manufacturer's representative has been released by the Engineer, your employee certified by the manufacturer must be present during the construction of the pile under slurry.

Replace the heading of section 49-3.03 with:

07-15-16

CAST-IN-STEEL SHELL CONCRETE PILING

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.03A(1) with:

07-15-16

Section 49-3.03 includes specifications for constructing CISS concrete piles consisting of driven open-ended or closed-ended steel shells filled with reinforcement and concrete.

Add to the end of section 49-3.03A(1):

07-15-16

CISS concrete piles include Class 90 Alternative V and Class 140 Alternative V piles.

Add to section 49-3.03A(3):

01-15-16

Submit a Pile and Driving Data Form under section 49-2.01A(3)(a) if specified in the special provisions.

Replace the paragraph of section 49-3.03D with:

07-15-16

Furnish piling is measured along the longest side of the pile from the specified tip elevation shown to the plane of pile cutoff.

Replace section 49-4.03 with:

01-15-16

49-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

49-4.03A General

Reserved

49-4.03B Drilled Holes

Drill holes for steel soldier piles into natural foundation material. Drilled holes must be accurately located, straight, and true.

Furnish and place temporary casings or tremie seals where necessary to control water or to prevent caving of the hole.

Before placing the steel soldier pile, remove loose materials existing at the bottom of the hole after drilling operations have been completed.

Do not allow surface water to enter the hole. Remove all water in the hole before placing concrete.

If temporary casings are used, they must comply with section 49-3.02C(3).

49-4.03C Steel Soldier Piles

Plumb and align the pile before placing concrete backfill and lean concrete backfill. The pile must be at least 2 inches clear of the sides of the hole for the full length of the hole to be filled with concrete backfill and lean concrete backfill. Ream or enlarge holes that do not provide the clearance around steel piles.

Maintain alignment of the pile in the hole while placing backfill material.

Clean and prepare piles in anticipated heat affected areas before splicing steel piles or welding concrete anchors.

^^

50 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

07-15-16

Add to the end of section 50-1.01C:

07-15-16

50-1.01C(8) Post-tensioning Jack Calibration Chart

Submit the post-tensioning jack calibration plot.

50-1.01C(9) Pretensioning Jack Calibration Chart

For any pretensioning jack calibrated by an authorized laboratory, submit a certified calibration plot.

Replace section 50-1.01D(2)(b) with:

07-15-16

50-1.01D(2)(b) Equipment and Calibration

50-1.01D(2)(b)(i) General

Each jack body must be permanently marked with the ram area.

Each pressure gauge must be fully functional and have an accurately reading, clearly visible dial or display. The dial must be at least 6 inches in diameter and graduated in 100 psi increments or less.

Each load cell must be calibrated and have an indicator that can be used to determine the force in the prestressing steel.

The range of each load cell must be such that the lower 10 percent of the manufacturer's rated capacity is not used in determining the jacking force.

Each jack must be calibrated equipped with its gauges.

Mechanically calibrate the gauges with a dead weight tester or other authorized means before calibration of the jacking equipment.

50-1.01D(2)(b)(ii) Post-tensioning

Equip each hydraulic jack used to tension prestressing steel with 2 pressure gauges or 1 pressure gauge and a load cell. Only 1 pressure gauge must be connected to the jack during stressing.

Each jack used to tension prestressing steel permanently anchored at 25 percent or more of its specified minimum ultimate tensile strength must be calibrated by METS within 1 year of use and after each repair. You must:

- 1. Schedule the calibration of the jacking equipment with METS.

2. Verify that the jack and supporting systems are complete, with proper components, and are in good operating condition.
3. Provide labor, equipment, and material to (1) install and support the jacking and calibration equipment and (2) remove the equipment after the calibration is complete.
4. Plot the calibration results.

Each jack used to tension prestressing steel permanently anchored at less than 25 percent of its specified minimum ultimate tensile strength must be calibrated by an authorized laboratory within 180 days of use and after each repair.

50-1.01D(2)(b)(iii) Pretensioning

Each jack used to pretension prestressing steel must be calibrated, equipped with its gauges, by a laboratory on the Authorized Laboratory List within 1 year of use and after each repair.

Calibrate pretensioning jacks:

1. Under ASTM E4 using an authorized laboratory. Certification that the calibration is performed to ASTM accuracy is not required.
2. In the presence of the Engineer. Notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before calibrating the jack.
3. Using 3 test cycles. Average the forces from each test cycle at each increment.
4. To cover the load range used in the work.

Gauges for pretensioning jacks may:

1. Be electronic pressure indicators that display either:
 - 1.1. Pressure in 100 psi increments or less
 - 1.2. Load to 1 percent of the maximum sensor/indicator capacity or 2 percent of the maximum load applied, whichever is smaller
2. Have a dial less than 6 inches in diameter

Gauges displaying pressure must have been calibrated within 1 year of the jack calibration.

Each hydraulic jack used for pretensioning must be equipped with either 2 gauges or 1 gauge and a load cell or you must have a calibrated standby jack with its gauge present on site during stressing.

AA

51 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

07-15-16

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 51-1.01A:

- | | |
|--------------------|----------|
| 8. Pile extensions | 04-15-16 |
| 9. Drainage inlets | 07-15-16 |

Add to the list in the 6th paragraph of section 51-1.01A:

- | | |
|--------------------|----------|
| 7. Drainage inlets | 07-15-16 |
|--------------------|----------|

Add to section 51-1.02I:

07-15-16

Metal frames, covers, grates, and other miscellaneous iron and steel used with drainage inlets must comply with section 75-2.

Add to section 51-1.03B:

07-15-16

You may use PC drainage inlets as an alternative to CIP drainage inlets.

Add between the 10th and 11th paragraphs of section 51-1.03C(2)(a):

07-15-16

For drainage inlets, extend the outside forms at least 12 inches below the top of the inlet. You may place concrete against excavated earth below this depth except:

1. You must use full-depth outside forms or other protection when work activities or unstable earth may cause hazardous conditions or contamination of the concrete.
2. You must increase the wall thickness 2 inches if placing concrete against the excavated surface. The interior dimensions must be as shown.

Add to section 51-1.03C(2)(b):

07-15-16

For drainage inlets, remove exterior forms to at least 12 inches below the final ground surface. Exterior forms below this depth may remain if their total thickness is not more than 1 inch.

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 51-1.03F(2):

07-15-16

4. Interior and top surfaces of drainage inlets

Add to section 51-1.04:

07-15-16

The payment quantity for structural concrete, drainage inlet is the volume determined from the dimensions shown for CIP drainage inlets.

Add to section 51-4.01C(1):

07-15-16

For PC drainage inlets, submit field repair procedures and a patching material test sample before repairs are made. Allow 10 days for the Engineer's review.

Add to section 51-4.01C(2)(a):

07-15-16

For drainage inlets with oval or circular cross sections, submit shop drawings with calculations. Shop drawings and calculations must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State. Allow 15 days for the Engineer's review.

Add to section 51-4.01D(3):

07-15-16

The Engineer may reject PC drainage inlets exhibiting any of the following:

1. Cracks more than 1/32 inch wide
2. Nonrepairable honeycombed or spalled areas of more than 6 square inches
3. Noncompliance with reinforcement tolerances or cross sectional area shown
4. Wall, inlet floor, or lid less than minimum thickness
5. Internal dimensions less than dimensions shown by 1 percent or 1/2 inch, whichever is greater
6. Defects affecting performance or structural integrity

Add to section 51-4.02C:

07-15-16

Materials for PC drainage inlets must comply with the following:

1. Preformed flexible joint sealant must be butyl-rubber complying with ASTM C990
2. Resilient connectors must comply with ASTM C923
3. Sand bedding must comply with section 19-3.02F(2)
4. Bonding agents must comply with ASTM C1059/C1059, Type II

Add to section 51-4.02D:

07-15-16

51-4.02D(8) Drainage Inlets

PC units for drainage inlets must be rectangular, round, or oval in cross section, or any combination. Transitions from a rectangular grate opening to a round or oval basin must be made in not less than 8 inches. Provide means for field adjustment to meet final grade, paving, or surfacing.

If oval or circular shape cross-sections are furnished, they must comply with *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Sixth Edition with California Amendments*.

Wall and slab thicknesses may be less than the dimensions shown by at most 5 percent or 3/16 inch, whichever is greater.

Reinforcement placement must not vary more than 1/2 inch from the positions shown.

Add to section 51-4.03:

07-15-16

51-4.03H Drainage Inlets

Repair PC drainage inlet sections to correct damage from handling or manufacturing imperfections before installation.

Center pipes in openings to provide a uniform gap. Seal gaps between the pipe and the inlet opening with nonshrink grout under the grout manufacturer's instructions. For systems designated as watertight, seal these gaps with resilient connectors.

Match fit keyed joints to ensure uniform alignment of walls and lids. Keys are not required at the inlet floor level if the floor is precast integrally with the inlet wall. Seal keyed joint locations with preformed butyl rubber joint sealant. You may seal the upper lid and wall joint with nonshrink grout.

Clean keyed joint surfaces before installing sealant. Joint surfaces must be free of imperfections that may affect the joint. Use a primer if surface moisture is present. Use a sealant size recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Set joints using sealant to create a uniform bearing surface.

Flat drainage inlet floors must have a field-cast topping layer at least 2 inches thick with a slope of 4:1 (horizontal:vertical) toward the outlet. Use a bonding agent when placing the topping layer. Apply the bonding agent under the manufacturer's instructions.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 51-7.01A with:

07-15-16

Minor structures include structures described as minor structures.

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 51-7.01B.

07-15-16

Delete the 1st and 3rd paragraphs of section 51-7.01C.

07-15-16

Delete the heading and paragraph of section 51-7.02.

07-15-16

^^

52 REINFORCEMENT

01-15-16

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 52-6.03B with:

01-15-16

For uncoated and galvanized reinforcing bars complying with ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, ASTM A706/A706M, or ASTM A767/A767M, Class 1, the length of lap splices must be at least:

- 1. 45 diameters of the smaller bar spliced for reinforcing bars no. 8 or smaller
- 2. 60 diameters of the smaller bar spliced for reinforcing bars nos. 9, 10, and 11

For epoxy-coated reinforcing bars and alternatives to epoxy-coated reinforcing bars complying with ASTM A775/A775M, ASTM A934/A934M, ASTM A1035/A1035M, or ASTM A1055/A1055M, the length of lap splices must be at least:

- 1. 65 diameters of the smaller bar spliced for reinforcing bars no. 8 or smaller
- 2. 85 diameters of the smaller bar spliced for reinforcing bars nos. 9, 10, and 11

^^

53 SHOTCRETE

01-15-16

Replace 632 in item 1 in the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 53-1.02 with:

01-15-16

675

Replace item 2 in the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 53-1.02 with:

01-15-16

- 2. You may substitute a maximum of 30 percent coarse aggregate for the fine aggregate. Coarse aggregate must comply with section 90-1, except section 90-1.02C(4)(d) does not apply. The gradation for the coarse aggregate must comply with the gradation specified in section 90-1.02C(4)(b) for the 1/2 inch x No. 4 or the 3/8 inch x No. 8 primary aggregate nominal size.

Replace *shotcrete* in the 2nd sentence of the 4th paragraph of section 53-1.02 with:

01-15-16

concrete

^^

56 OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURES, STANDARDS, AND POLES

07-15-16

Replace section 56-1.01 with:

07-15-16

56-1.01 GENERAL

56-1.01A Summary

Section 56-1 includes general specifications for constructing overhead sign structures, standards, and poles.

56-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

56-1.01C Submittals

Reserved

56-1.01D Quality Assurance

56-1.01D(1) General

Reserved

56-1.01D(2) Quality Control

56-1.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

56-1.01D(2)(b) Nondestructive Testing

56-1.01D(2)(b)(i) General

Perform NDT of steel members under AWS D1.1 and the requirements shown in the following table:

Nondestructive Testing for Steel Standards and Poles

Weld location	Weld type	Minimum required NDT
Circumferential splices around the perimeter of tubular sections, poles, and arms	CJP groove weld with backing ring	100% UT or RT
Longitudinal seam	CJP or PJP groove weld	Random 25% MT
Longitudinal seam within 6 inches of a circumferential splice	CJP groove weld	100% UT or RT
Welds attaching base plates, flange plates, pole plates, or mast arm plates to poles or arm tubes	CJP groove weld with backing ring and reinforcing fillet	t ≥ 5/16 inch: 100% UT and 100% MT t < 5/16 inch: 100% MT after root weld pass and final weld pass
	External (top) fillet weld for socket-type connections	100% MT
Hand holes and other appurtenances	Fillet and PJP welds	MT full length on random 25% of all standards and poles

NOTE: t = pole or arm thickness

Nondestructive Testing for Overhead Sign Structures

Weld location	Weld type	Minimum required NDT
Base plate to post	CJP groove weld with backing ring and reinforcing fillet	100% UT and 100% MT
Base plate to gusset plate	CJP groove weld	100% UT
Circumferential splices of pipe or tubular sections	CJP groove weld with backing ring	100% UT or RT
Split post filler plate welds	CJP groove weld with backing bar	100% UT or RT
Longitudinal seam weld for pipe posts	CJP groove weld	t < 1/4 inch: 100% MT t ≥ 1/4 inch: 100% UT or RT
	PJP groove weld	Random 25% RT
Chord angle splice weld	CJP groove weld with backing bar	100% UT or RT
Truss vertical, diagonal, and wind angles to chord angles	Fillet weld	Random 25% MT
Upper junction plate to chord (cantilever type truss)	Fillet weld	Random 25% MT
Bolted field splice plates (tubular frame type)	CJP groove weld	100% UT and 100% MT
Cross beam connection plates (lightweight extinguishable message sign)	Fillet weld	Random 25% MT
Arm connection angles (lightweight extinguishable message sign)	Fillet weld	100% MT
Mast arm to arm plate (lightweight extinguishable message sign)	CJP groove weld with backing ring	t ≥ 5/16 inch: 100% UT and 100% MT t < 5/16 inch: 100% MT after root weld pass and final weld pass
Post angle to post (lightweight extinguishable message sign)	Fillet weld	100% MT
Hand holes and other appurtenances	Fillet and PJP welds	MT full length on random 25% of all sign structures

NOTE: t = pole or arm thickness

56-1.01D(2)(b)(ii) Ultrasonic Testing

For UT of welded joints with any members less than 5/16 inch thick or tubular sections less than 13 inches in diameter, the acceptance and repair criteria must comply with Clause 6.13.3.1 of AWS D1.1.

For UT of other welded joints, the acceptance and repair criteria must comply with Table 6.3 of AWS D1.1 for cyclically loaded nontubular connections.

After galvanization, perform additional inspection for toe cracks along the full length of all CJP groove welds at tube-to-transverse plate connections using UT.

When performing UT, use an authorized procedure under AWS D1.1, Annex S.

56-1.01D(2)(b)(iii) Radiographic Testing

The acceptance criteria for radiographic or real time image testing must comply with AWS D1.1 for tensile stress welds.

56-1.01D(2)(b)(iv) Longitudinal Seam Welds

The Engineer selects the random locations for NDT.

Grind the cover pass smooth at the locations to be tested.

If repairs are required in a portion of a tested weld, perform NDT on the repaired portion and on 25 percent of the untested portions of the weld. If more repairs are required, perform NDT on the entire weld.

56-1.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Reserved

Replace section 56-2.01D(2)(b) with:

Reserved

07-15-16

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 56-2.02F with:

Manufactured pipe posts must comply with one of the following:

07-15-16

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 56-2.02F:

4. ASTM A1085, Grade A

07-15-16

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 56-2.02F with:

You may fabricate pipe posts from structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A709/A709M, Grade 36, or ASTM A572/A572M, Grades 42 or 50.

07-15-16

Delete the last sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 56-2.02K(2).

07-15-16

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 56-2.02K(2).

07-15-16

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 56-2.02K(4) with:

Safety cable at walkways must not be kinked, knotted, deformed, frayed, or spliced.

07-15-16

Replace the 1st sentence of the paragraph in section 56-2.02K(5) with:

The edges of handholes and other large post and arm openings must be ground smooth.

07-15-16

Replace the heading of section 56-3 with:

56-3 STANDARDS, POLES, PEDESTALS, AND POSTS

07-15-16

Replace the paragraph in section 56-3.01A with:

Section 56-3 includes general specifications for fabricating and installing standards, poles, pedestals, and posts.

07-15-16

Replace section 56-3.01B(2)(b) with:

07-15-16

Standards with handholes must comply with the following:

1. Include a UL-listed lug and 3/16-inch or larger brass or bronze bolt for attaching the bonding jumper for non-slip-base standards.
2. Attach a UL-listed lug to the bottom slip base plate with a 3/16-inch or larger brass or bronze bolt for attaching the bonding jumper for slip-base standards.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 3rd paragraph of section 56-3.01C(2)(a) with:

07-15-16

After each standard, pole, pedestal, and post is properly positioned, place mortar under the base plate.

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 4th paragraph of section 56-3.01C(2)(a) with:

07-15-16

The top of the foundation at curbs or sidewalks must be finished to curb or sidewalk grade.

Replace the 10th paragraph of section 56-3.01C(2)(a) with:

07-15-16

Except when located on a structure, construct foundations monolithically.

Replace the 13th paragraph of section 56-3.01C(2)(a) with:

07-15-16

Do not erect standards, poles, pedestals, or posts until the concrete foundation has cured for at least 7 days.

Replace the 14th paragraph in section 56-3.01C(2)(a) with:

07-15-16

The Engineer selects either the plumbing or raking technique for standards, poles, pedestals, and posts. Plumb or rake by adjusting the leveling nuts before tightening nuts. Do not use shims or similar devices. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made and each standard, pole, pedestal, and post on the structure is properly positioned, tighten nuts as follows:

1. Tighten leveling nuts and top nuts, following a crisscross pattern, until bearing surfaces of all nuts, washers, and base plates are in firm contact.
2. Use an indelible marker to mark the top nuts and base plate with lines showing relative alignment of the nut to the base plate.
3. Tighten top nuts following a crisscross pattern:
 - 3.1. Additional 1/6 turn for anchor bolts greater than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - 3.2. Additional 1/3 turn for other anchor bolts.
 - 3.3. Tightening tolerance for all top nuts is $\pm 1/8$ turn.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 4th paragraph of section 56-3.01C(2)(b) with:

07-15-16

If shown, use sleeve nuts on Type 1 standards.

Add to section 56-3.01C(2)(b):

07-15-16

Spiral reinforcement must be continuous above the bottom of the anchor bolts. The top termination must be either:

1. 1'-6" lap beyond the end of pitch with a 90-degree hook extending to the opposite side of the cage, or
2. 1'-6" lap beyond the end of pitch with 2 evenly spaced authorized mechanical couplers

Replace the 1st sentence of the paragraph in section 56-3.02A(4)(b) with:

07-15-16

For cast slip bases for standards and poles with shaft lengths of 15 feet or more, perform RT on 1 casting from each lot of a maximum of 50 castings under ASTM E94.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 56-3.02B(1) with:

07-15-16

Material for push button posts, pedestrian barricades, and guard posts must comply with ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A500/A500M.

Add to section 56-3.02B(1):

07-15-16

Steel pipe standards and mast arms must be hot dip galvanized after manufacturing. Remove spikes from galvanized surfaces.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 56-3.02B(2) with:

07-15-16

HS anchor bolts, nuts, and washers must comply with section 55-1.02D(1) and the following:

1. Bolt threads must be rolled
2. Hardness of HS anchor bolts must not exceed 34 HRC when tested under ASTM F606
3. Galvanization must be by mechanical deposition
4. Nuts must be heavy-hex type
5. Each lot of nuts must be proof load tested

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 9th paragraph of section 56-3.02B(2) with:

07-15-16

During manufacturing, properly locate the position of the luminaire arm on the arm plate to avoid interference with the cap screw heads.

Add to section 56-3.02B(3)(a):

07-15-16

Steel having a nominal thickness greater than 2 inches that is used for tube-to-transverse plate connections must have a minimum CVN impact value of 20 ft-lb at 20 degrees F when tested under ASTM E23.

Add to section 56-3.02B(3)(c):

07-15-16

The length of telescopic slip-fit splices must be at least 1.5 times the inside diameter of the exposed end of the female section.

For welds connecting reinforced handholes or box-type pole plate connections to a tubular member, the start and stop points must be at points located on a longitudinal axis of symmetry of the tube coinciding with the axis of symmetry of the hand hole or pole plate.

Replace the table in the 1st paragraph of section 56-3.02C with:

07-15-16

Slip Base Bolt Tightening Requirements	
Standard type	Torque (ft-lb)
15-SB	150
15-SBF	150
30	150
31	200

Replace the 1st sentence of the 2nd paragraph of section 56-3.02C with:

07-15-16

Bolted connections attaching signal or luminaire arms to standards, poles, and posts are considered slip critical.

Add to section 56-3.06B:

07-15-16

Manufacture the mast arm from standard pipe, free from burrs. Each mast arm must have an insulated wire inlet and wood pole mounting brackets for the mast arm and tie-rod cross arm. Manufacture tie rod from structural steel and pipe.

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 56-3.06C.

07-15-16

Replace the 1st sentence of the 3rd paragraph of section 56-3.06C with:

07-15-16

Mount the mast arm for luminaires to provide a 34-foot mounting height for a 165 W LED luminaire and a 40-foot mounting height for a 235 W LED luminaire.

^^

59 STRUCTURAL STEEL COATINGS

07-15-16

Replace *Type S* in the 2nd paragraph of section 59-1.02A with:

01-15-16

Type M or Type S

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 59-1.02B:

07-15-16

- 5. Manufactured abrasives.

Replace *Mineral and slag* in the 3rd paragraph of section 59-1.02B with:

Mineral, manufactured, and slag

07-15-16

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 59-2.01C(1).

07-15-16

^^

60 EXISTING STRUCTURES

07-15-16

Delete the 2nd sentence in the 11th paragraph of section 60-3.04B(3)(c).

07-15-16

^^

64 PLASTIC PIPE

07-15-16

Replace *Reserved* in section 64-3 with:

07-15-16

64-3.01 GENERAL

64-3.01A Summary

Section 64-3 includes specifications for constructing slotted plastic pipe.

Slotted plastic pipe includes structure excavation, concrete backfill, connecting new pipe to new or existing facilities, concrete collars, reinforcement, and other connecting devices.

64-3.01B Definitions

Reserved

64-3.01C Submittals

If an or equal slotted plastic pipe is being considered, it must be submitted 30 days before installation for approval.

If RSC is used for concrete backfill for slotted plastic pipe, submit the concrete mix design and test data from an authorized laboratory 10 days before excavating the pipe trench. The laboratory must specify the cure time required for the concrete mix to attain 2,000 psi compressive strength when tested under California Test 521.

Heel-resistant grates if specified must be submitted 30 days before installation for approval. Anchorage details must be included in the submittal.

64-3.01D Quality Assurance

Reserved

64-3.02 MATERIALS

64-3.02A General

Not Used

64-3.02B Slotted Plastic Pipes

Slotted plastic pipe must be one of the following or equal:

Slotted Plastic Pipe

12" diameter	18" diameter
Zurn Z888-12	Zurn Z888-18
ACO Qmax 350	ACO Qmax 365
ADS Duraslot-12	ADS Duraslot-18

64-3.02C Concrete Backfill

Concrete for concrete backfill for slotted plastic pipe must comply with the specifications for minor concrete. You may use RSC instead of minor concrete for concrete backfill.

If RSC is used for concrete backfill, the RSC must:

1. Contain at least 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard
2. Comply with section 90-3.02A, except section 90-1 does not apply
3. Comply with section 90-2

64-3.02D Heel-Resistant Grates

Heel-resistant grate must:

1. Be designed to carry traffic loadings
2. Comply with ADA requirements
3. Be constructed of steel or cast iron
4. Be provided by the same manufacturer of the slotted plastic pipe
5. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions

64-3.02E Bar Reinforcement

Bar reinforcement must comply with ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 or ASTM A706/A706M, Grade 60.

64-3.02F Miscellaneous Metal

Ductile iron, nuts, bolts, and washers must comply with section 75.

64-3.02G Grout

Grout must be non-shrink grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

64-3.02H Curing Compound

Non-pigmented curing compound must comply with ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

64-3.02I End Caps

End cap must:

1. Be provided by the same manufacturer of the slotted plastic pipe
2. Prevent concrete backfill from entering the pipe

64-3.03 CONSTRUCTION

64-3.03A General

Cover the grate slots with heavy-duty tape or other authorized covering during paving and concrete backfilling activities to prevent material from entering the slots.

64-3.03B Preparation

Pave adjacent traffic lanes before installing slotted plastic pipes.

Excavation must comply with section 19-3.

64-3.03C Installation

Lay and join slotted plastic pipes under the pipe manufacturer's instructions.

Add after the 4th paragraph of section 71-3.01D:

01-15-16

Record the quantity of grout that is installed and submit this quantity. The Department does not pay for grout that leaks through to the inside of the culvert. The Department does not pay for grout material that is wasted, disposed of, or remaining on hand after the completion of the work.

Replace the 2nd heading in section 71-5.03 with:

01-15-16

71-5.03B Frames, Covers, Grates, and Manholes

**DIVISION VIII MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION
72 SLOPE PROTECTION**

07-15-16

Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 72-2.02B with:

07-15-16

For method A and B placement and the class of RSP described, comply with the rock gradation shown in the following table:

Rock Gradation

Nominal RSP class by median particle diameter ^b		Nominal median particle weight W ₅₀ ^{c,d}	d ₁₅ ^c (inches)		d ₅₀ ^c (inches)		d ₁₀₀ ^c (inches)	Placement
Class ^a	Diameter (inches)		Min	Max	Min	Max	Max	Method
I	6	20 lb	3.7	5.2	5.7	6.9	12.0	B
II	9	60 lb	5.5	7.8	8.5	10.5	18.0	B
III	12	150 lb	7.3	10.5	11.5	14.0	24.0	B
IV	15	300 lb	9.2	13.0	14.5	17.5	30.0	B
V	18	1/4 ton	11.0	15.5	17.0	20.5	36.0	B
VI	21	3/8 ton	13.0	18.5	20.0	24.0	42.0	A or B
VII	24	1/2 ton	14.5	21.0	23.0	27.5	48.0	A or B
VIII	30	1 ton	18.5	26.0	28.5	34.5	48.0	A or B
IX	36	2 ton	22.0	31.5	34.0	41.5	52.8	A
X	42	3 ton	25.5	36.5	40.0	48.5	60.5	A
XI	46	4 ton	28.0	39.4	43.7	53.1	66.6	A

^aFor RSP Classes I–VIII, use Class 8 RSP fabric. For RSP Classes IX–XI, use Class 10 RSP fabric.

^bIntermediate or B dimension (i.e., width) where A dimension is length and C dimension is thickness.

^cd%, where % denotes the percentage of the total weight of the graded material.

^dValues shown are based on the minimum and maximum particle diameters shown and an average specific gravity of 2.65. Weight will vary based on specific gravity of rock available for the project.

Replace the table in section 72-2.02C with:

07-15-16

Fabric Class

Class	Largest rock gradation class used in slope protection
8	Classes I–VIII
10	Classes IX–XI

2. Be at least 14-gauge wire
3. Have a Class 1 zinc coating

80-4.02B(1)(d) Posts

Each post must:

1. Comply with ASTM F1083
2. Be standard weight, schedule 40 steel pipe with a nominal pipe size of 1 inch
3. Be galvanized steel fence post conforming to ASTM A702

80-4.02B(2) Temporary Desert Tortoise Fences

The materials for a temporary desert tortoise fence must comply with section 80-4.02B(1), except the hardware cloth must be made of at least 16-gauge wire.

80-4.02C Construction

80-4.02C(1) General

Extend the hardware cloth a minimum of 24 inches above the ground.

Plumb the posts and pull the hardware cloth taut. Correct any alignment issues.

80-4.02C(2) Permanent Desert Tortoise Fences

Excavate the ground to form a trench before installing the posts and hardware cloth. Embed the posts at maximum 5-foot intervals into the ground. If T posts are used, use 5-foot lengths and embed the posts to match the above-ground height shown for the posts.

Securely fasten the hardware cloth to the posts with wire ties and to barbless wire with hog rings as shown. Pass the wire ties through the hardware cloth. Encircle the posts and barbless wire with the ties and tie them by twisting a minimum of 3 complete turns.

Bend the twisted ends of the ties down to prevent possible snagging. Close hog rings with their ends overlapping.

Bury the hardware cloth a minimum of 12 inches into the ground. Install the cloth in 1 continuous piece. You may cut the cloth into shorter segments if authorized.

Overlap the hardware cloth segments at posts, with a minimum overlap of 6 inches centered at a post. Wire tie the overlapped cloth to posts as shown. Prevent fraying by threading barbless wire along the vertical edges of the hardware cloth on either side of the post or use 3 equally spaced hog rings (6 hog rings per location) along each wire cloth edge.

Where bedrock or caliche substrate is encountered, use the bent hardware cloth detail if authorized. Transitions from buried-to-bent or bent-to-buried configuration must occur at a post location with a minimum 6-inch overlap of the hardware cloth as shown. The maximum spacing for hold down pins is 24 inches on center. Anchor in place with hold down pins the beginning and end corners of the hardware cloth placed on the ground.

Backfill the removed earth material into the trench created to install the hardware cloth and posts. Use an 8 lb or heavier hand tamper to compact the backfill around the posts and hardware cloth. Install a post at each corner of the cloth segments.

If a gate must be installed, attach the hardware cloth to the gate frame such that there is contact along the entire length of the gate between the finished ground surface and the lower edge of the cloth. Install the gate under section 80-10.

80-4.02C(3) Temporary Desert Tortoise Fences

Fold the horizontal edge of the hardware cloth at a 90° angle toward the tortoise habitat area. Ensure the clearance to the ground at the bend is from 0 to 2 inches.

Where the hardware cloth overlaps, secure the bend piece with one of the following:

1. Barbless wire threaded along the width of the cloth

Add to the end of section 84-8.03A:

07-15-16

The noise level created by the combined grinding activities must not exceed 86 dBA when measured at a distance of 50 feet at right angles to the direction of travel.

Break rumble strips before and after intersections, driveways, railroad crossings, freeway gore areas, and freeway ramps. Place breaks and break distances as shown. You may adjust breaks and the break distances as needed at low-volume driveways or other locations if authorized.

Delete *new* in the 1st paragraph of section 84-8.03B.

07-15-16

Add to the end of section 84-8.03B:

07-15-16

Remove grinding residue under section 13-4.03E(7).

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 84-8.03C with:

07-15-16

Construct rumble strips in the top layer of HMA and asphalt concrete surfacing by the ground-in method.

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 84-8.03C:

07-15-16

Dispose of the removed material.

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 84-8.03C.

07-15-16

Replace 37-2 in the 3rd paragraph of section 84-8.03C with:

07-15-16

37-4.02

Replace section 84-8.04 with:

07-15-16

The payment quantity for any type of rumble strip is the length measured by the station along the length of the rumble strip without deductions for gaps between indentations.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 84-9.03B with:

04-15-16

Completely remove traffic stripes and pavement markings, including any paint in the gaps, by methods that do not remove pavement to a depth of more than 1/8 inch.

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 84-9.03B:

04-15-16

Submit your proposed method for removing traffic stripes and pavement markings at least 7 days before starting the removal work. Allow 2 business days for the review.

flashing beacon control assembly: Assembly of switches, circuit breakers, terminal blocks, flasher, wiring, and other necessary electrical components housed in a single enclosure for operating a beacon.

house side lumens: Lumens from a luminaire directed to light up areas between the fixture and the pole, such as sidewalks at intersection or areas off the shoulders on freeways.

illuminance gradient: Ratio of the minimum illuminance on a 1-foot square of sign panel to that on an adjacent 1-foot square of sign panel.

inductive loop detector: Detector capable of being actuated by an inductance change caused by a vehicle passing or standing over the loop. An inductive loop detector includes a loop or group of loops installed in the roadway and a lead-in cable installed and connected inside a controller cabinet.

junction temperature: Temperature of the electronic junction of the LED device. The junction temperature is critical in determining photometric performance, estimating operational life, and preventing catastrophic failure of the LED.

L70: Extrapolated life in hours of the luminaire when the luminous output depreciates 30 percent from the initial values.

lighting standard: Pole and mast arm supporting the luminaire.

LM-79: Test method from the Illumination Engineering Society of North America specifying the test conditions, measurements, and report format for testing solid state lighting devices, including LED luminaires.

LM-80: Test method from the Illumination Engineering Society of North America specifying the test conditions, measurements, and report format for testing and estimating the long-term performance of LEDs for general lighting purposes.

luminaire: Assembly that houses the light source and controls the light emitted from the light source.

National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program: U.S. Department of Energy program that accredits independent testing laboratories.

powder coating: Coating applied electrostatically using exterior-grade, UV-stable, polymer powder.

power factor: Ratio of the real power component to the complex power component.

pretimed controller assembly: Assembly operating traffic signals under a predetermined cycle length.

programming mechanism: Device to program the accessible pedestrian signal operation.

pull box: Box with a cover that is installed in an accessible place in a conduit run to facilitate the pulling in of wires or cables.

push button information message: Push button information message as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

push button locator tone: Push button locator tone as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal face: Signal face as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal head: Signal head as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal indication: Signal indication as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal section: Signal section as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal standard: Pole with or without mast arms carrying 1 or more signal faces.

street side lumens: Lumens from a luminaire directed to light up areas between the fixture and the roadway, such as traveled ways and freeway lanes.

surge protection device: Subsystem or component that protects equipment against short-duration voltage transients in power line.

total harmonic distortion: Ratio of the rms value of the sum of the squared individual harmonic amplitudes to the rms value of the fundamental frequency of a complex waveform.

traffic-actuated controller assembly: Assembly for operating traffic signals under the varying demands of traffic as registered by detector actuation.

traffic phase: Traffic phase as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

vehicle: Vehicle as defined in the *California Vehicle Code*.

vibrotactile pedestrian device: Vibrotactile pedestrian device as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

86-1.01C Submittals

86-1.01C(1) General

Within 15 days after Contract approval, submit a list of equipment and materials you propose to install.

Submit the list before shipping equipment and materials to the job site. The list must include:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Make and model number
3. Month and year of manufacture
4. Lot and serial numbers
5. Contract number
6. Your contact information

Submit confirmation of the vendor's acceptance of the order for the electrical equipment and materials as an informational submittal.

Submit 3 sets of computer-generated, schematic wiring diagrams for each cabinet.

Diagrams, plans, and drawings must be prepared using graphic symbols in IEEE 315, "Graphic Symbols for Electrical and Electronic Diagrams."

Submit a schedule of values within 15 days after Contract approval.

Do not include costs for the traffic control system in the schedule of values.

Submit a manufacturer's maintenance manual or combined maintenance and operation manual as an informational submittal. The manual must have a master item index that includes:

1. Specifications
2. Design characteristics
3. General operation theory
4. Function of all controls
5. Troubleshooting procedure
6. Parts list, descriptions, stock numbers, and settings
7. Block circuit diagram
8. Layout of components
9. Schematic diagrams

86-1.01C(2) Pull Boxes

Submit the manufacturer's installation instructions for pull boxes, including:

1. Quantity and size of entries that can be made without degrading the strength of the pull box below the load rating
2. Locations where side entries can be made
3. Acceptable method for creating the entry

Submit load-rating test reports for pull boxes from a NRTL.

86-1.01C(3) LED Luminaires

Submit for an LED luminaire:

1. Maximum power in watts
2. Maximum designed junction temperature
3. Heat sink area in square inches
4. Designed junction-to-ambient thermal resistance calculation with thermal resistance components clearly defined
5. L70 in hours when extrapolated for the average nighttime operating temperature
6. Life expectancy based on the junction temperature
7. Manufacturer's data sheet for the power supply, including the rated life

Submit the manufacturer's QC test data for LED luminaires as an informational submittal.

86-1.01C(4) Low-Pressure Sodium Luminaires

Submit the manufacturer's QC test data for low-pressure sodium luminaires as an informational submittal.

86-1.01C(5) Service Equipment Enclosures

Submit shop drawings for a service equipment enclosure to METS.

86-1.01C(6) Signal Heads

Submit a certificate of compliance and the manufacturer's QC test data for signal heads as an informational submittal.

86-1.01C(7) LED Signal Modules

Submit the manufacturer's QC test data for LED signal modules as an informational submittal.

86-1.01C(8) Visors

Submit a certificate of compliance and the manufacturer's QC test data for visors as an informational submittal.

86-1.01C(9) LED Countdown Pedestrian Signal Face Modules

Submit the manufacturer's QC test data for LED countdown pedestrian signal face modules as an informational submittal.

86-1.01C(10) Accessible Pedestrian Signals

Submit the manufacturer's QC test data for accessible pedestrian signals as an informational submittal.

86-1.01D Quality Assurance

86-1.01D(1) General

Electrical equipment must comply with one or more of the following standards:

1. ANSI
2. ASTM
3. EIA/ECIA
4. NEMA
5. NETA
6. UL/NRTL
7. TIA

Materials must comply with:

1. FCC rules
2. ITE standards
3. NEC
4. California Electrical Code

86-1.01D(2) Source Quality Control

Service equipment enclosures and cabinets must be inspected and tested at the source.

86-1.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Deliver material and equipment for testing to METS.

Allow 30 days for testing. The Department notifies you when testing is complete.

If the Department accepts the material or equipment, you must pick it up from the test site and deliver it to the job site.

If the Department rejects material or equipment, remove it within 5 business days after you are notified it is rejected. If it is not removed within that period, the Department may remove it and ship it to you and deduct the costs of labor, material and shipping.

Resubmit a new sample and allow 30 days for retesting. The retesting period starts when the replacement material or equipment is delivered to METS.

86-1.02 MATERIALS

86-1.02A General

Anchor bolts, anchor bars or studs, and nuts and washers must comply with section 75-1.02.

Bolt threads must accept galvanized standard nuts without requiring tools or causing removal of protective coatings.

86-1.02B Conduit and Accessories

86-1.02B(1) General

Conduit and fittings must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Conduit and Fitting Requirements	
Type	Requirement
1	Must be hot-dip galvanized rigid steel complying with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. The zinc coating must comply with copper sulfate test requirements in UL 6. Fittings must be electrogalvanized and certified under UL 514B.
2	Must comply with requirements for Type 1 conduit and be coated with PVC or polyethylene. The exterior thermoplastic coating must have a minimum thickness of 35 mils. The internal coating must have a minimum thickness of 2 mils. Coated conduit must comply with NEMA RN 1, or NRTL PVC-001.
3	Must be Type A, extruded, rigid PVC conduit complying with UL 651 or must be HDPE conduit complying with UL 651A.
4	Must have an inner, flexible metal core covered by a waterproof, nonmetallic, sunlight-resistant jacket, and must be UL listed for use as a grounding conductor. Fittings must be certified under UL 514B.
5	Must be intermediate steel complying with UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6. The zinc coating must comply with copper sulfate test requirements specified in UL 1242. Fittings must be electrogalvanized and certified under UL 514B.

Bonding bushings installed on metal conduit must be insulated and either a galvanized or zinc-alloy type.

86-1.02B(2) Structures Accessories

Steel hangers, steel brackets, and other fittings used to support conduit in or on a wall or bridge superstructure must comply with section 75-3.

Precast concrete cradles for conduit must be made of minor concrete and commercial-quality welded wire fabric. The minor concrete must contain a minimum of 590 lb of cementitious material per cubic yard. The cradles must be moist cured for a minimum of 3 days.

86-1.02C Pull Boxes

86-1.02C(1) General

Pull box cover must have a marking on the top that is:

1. Clearly defined

2. Uniform in depth
3. Parallel to either side
4. 1 to 3 inches in height

Cover marking must be:

1. *SERVICE* for service circuits between a service point and service disconnect
2. *SERVICE IRRIGATION* for circuits from a service equipment enclosure to an irrigation controller
3. *SERVICE BOOSTER PUMP* for circuits from a service equipment enclosure to the booster pump
4. *TDC POWER* for circuits from a service equipment enclosure to telephone demarcation cabinet
5. *LIGHTING* for a lighting system
6. *SIGN ILLUMINATION* for a sign illumination system
7. *SIGNAL AND LIGHTING* for a signal and lighting system
8. *RAMP METER* for a ramp metering system
9. *TMS* for a traffic monitoring station
10. *FLASHING BEACON* for a flashing beacon system
11. *CMS* for a changeable message sign system
12. *INTERCONNECT* for an interconnect conduit and cable system

The load rating must be stenciled on the inside and outside of the pull box and the cover.

If a transformer or other device must be placed in the pull box, include recesses for a hanger.

The hardware must be stainless steel with 18 percent chromium and 8 percent nickel content.

86-1.02C(2) Nontraffic Pull Boxes

A nontraffic pull box and cover must comply with ANSI/SCTE 77, "Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity," for Tier 22 load rating and must be gray or brown.

Each new pull box must have a cover with an electronic marker cast inside.

A pull box extension must be made of the same material as the pull box. The extension may be another pull box if the bottom edge of the pull box fits into the opening for the cover.

The bolts, nuts, and washers must be a captive design and galvanized. Captive bolts for securing the cover of nontraffic pull boxes must be capable of withstanding a torque from 55 to 60 ft-lb and a minimum pull-out strength of 750 lb.

86-1.02C(3) Traffic Pull Boxes

A traffic pull box and cover must comply with ASTM C857 for HS20-44 loading.

The frame must be anchored to the box with 2-1/4-inch-long concrete anchors with a 1/4 inch diameter. A no. 3-1/2(T) pull box must have 4 concrete anchors, one placed in each corner. No. 5(T) and no. 6(T) pull boxes must have 6 concrete anchors, one placed in each corner and one near the middle of each of the longer sides.

Nuts must be vibration-resistant, zinc-plated, carbon steel and have a wedge ramp at the root of the thread.

Before galvanizing a steel or cast iron cover, the manufacturer must apply the cover marking by one of the following methods:

1. Use a cast iron strip at least 1/4 inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten the strip to the cover with 1/4-inch, flathead, stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen the bolts after tightening.
2. Use a sheet steel strip at least 0.027 inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten the strip to the cover by spot welding, tack welding, or brazing with 1/4-inch stainless steel rivets or 1/4-inch, roundhead, stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen the bolts after tightening.

The steel cover must be countersunk approximately 1/4 inch to accommodate the bolt head. When tightened, the bolt head must be no more than 1/8 inch above the top of the cover.

86-1.02C(4) Reserved

86-1.02D Tapes

86-1.02D(1) General

Reserved

86-1.02D(2) Pull Tape

Pull tape must be a flat, woven, lubricated, soft-fiber, polyester tape with a minimum tensile strength of 1,800 lb. The tape must have sequential measurement markings every 3 feet.

86-1.02D(3) Reserved

86-1.02E Reserved

86-1.02F Conductors and Cables

86-1.02F(1) Conductors

86-1.02F(1)(a) General

Reserved

86-1.02F(1)(b) Reserved

86-1.02F(1)(c) Copper Conductors

86-1.02F(1)(c)(i) General

Copper wire must comply with ASTM B3 and B8.

Conductor must be clearly and permanently marked the entire length of its outer surface with:

1. Manufacturer's name or trademark
2. Insulation-type letter designation
3. Conductor size
4. Voltage
5. Temperature rating
6. Number of conductors for a cable

The minimum insulation thickness and color code requirements must comply with NEC.

A conductor must be UL listed or NRTL certified and rated for 600 V(ac).

Insulation for no. 14 to no. 4 conductors must be one of the following:

1. Type TW PVC under ASTM D2219
2. Type THW PVC
3. Type USE, RHH, or RHW cross-linked polyethylene

The insulation for no. 2 and larger conductors must be one of the above or THWN.

Conductors must be identified as shown in the following table:

Conductor Identification

Circuit	Signal phase or function	Identification			Size
		Insulation color ^d		Band symbols	
		Base	Stripe ^a		
Signals (vehicle) ^{a, b}	2, 6	Red, yel, brn	Blk	2, 6	14
	4, 8	Red, yel, brn	Ora	4, 8	14
	1, 5	Red, yel, brn	None	1, 5	14
	3, 7	Red, yel, brn	Pur	3, 7	14
	Ramp meter 1	Red, yel, brn	None	NBR	14
	Ramp meter 2	Red, yel, brn	Blk	NBR	14
Pedestrian signals	2p, 6p	Red, brn	Blk	2p, 6p	14
	4p, 8p	Red, brn	Ora	4p, 8p	14
	1p, 5p	Red, brn	None	1p, 5p	14
	3p, 7p	Red, brn	Pur	3p, 7p	14
Pedestrian push buttons	2p, 6p	Blu	Blk	P-2, P-6	14
	4p, 8p	Blu	Ora	P-4, P-8	14
	1p, 5p	Blu	None	P-1, P-5	14
	3p, 7p	Blu	Pur	P-3, P-7	14
Traffic signal controller cabinet	Ungrounded circuit conductor	Blk	None	CON-1	6
	Grounded circuit conductor	Wht	None	CON-2	6
Highway lighting pull box to luminaire	Ungrounded - line 1	Blk	None	NBR	14
	Ungrounded - line 2	Red	None	NBR	14
	Grounded	Wht	None	NBR	14
Multiple highway lighting	Ungrounded - line 1	Blk	None	ML1	10
	Ungrounded - line 2	Red	None	ML2	10
Lighting control	Ungrounded - PEU	Blk	None	C1	14
	Switching leg from PEU unit or SM transformer	Red	None	C2	14
Service	Ungrounded - line 1 (signals)	Blk	None	NBR	6
	Ungrounded - line 2 (lighting)	Red	None	NBR	8
Sign lighting	Ungrounded - line 1	Blk	None	SL-1	10
	Ungrounded - line 2	Red	None	SL-2	10
Flashing beacons	Ungrounded between flasher and beacons	Red or yel	None	F-Loc. ^c	14
Grounded circuit conductor	Pedestrian push buttons	Wht	Blk	NBR	14
	Signals and multiple lighting	Wht	None	NBR	10
	Flashing beacons and sign lighting	Wht	None	NBR	12
	Lighting control	Wht	None	C-3	14
	Service	Wht	None	NBR	14
Railroad preemption		Blk	None	R	14
Spares		Blk	None	NBR	14

NBR = No band required PEU=Photoelectric unit

^aOn overlaps, the insulation is striped for the 1st phase in the designation, e.g., phase (2+3) conductor is striped as for phase 2.

^bBand for overlap and special phases as required

^cFlashing beacons having separate service do not require banding.

^dColor Code: Yel-Yellow, Brn-Brown, Blu-Blue, Blk-Black, Wht-White, Ora-Orange, Pur-Purple

The insulation color must be homogeneous throughout the full depth of the insulation. The identification stripe must be continuous throughout the length of the conductor.

86-1.02F(1)(c)(ii) Bonding Jumpers and Equipment Grounding Conductors

A bonding jumper must be copper wire or copper braid of the same cross-sectional area as a no. 8 conductor or larger.

An equipment grounding conductor may be bare or insulated.

86-1.02F(1)(c)(iii) Inductive Loop Conductors

Inductive loop conductor must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Conductor Requirements for Inductive Loop Detectors	
Loop wire	Requirement
Type 1	Type RHW-USE neoprene-jacketed or Type USE cross-linked polyethylene, insulated, no. 12, stranded copper wire with a minimum 40-mils insulation thickness at any point.
Type 2	Type THWN or Type XHHW, no. 14, stranded copper wire in a plastic tubing. The plastic tubing must be polyethylene or vinyl rated for use at 105 °C and resistant to oil and gasoline. The outside diameter of the tubing must be at most 0.27 inch with a wall thickness of at least 0.028 inch.

86-1.02F(1)(d) Reserved

Reserved

86-1.02F(2) Cables

86-1.02F(2)(a) General

Reserved

86-1.02F(2)(b) Reserved

Reserved

86-1.02F(2)(c) Reserved

86-1.02F(2)(d) Copper Cables

86-1.02F(2)(d)(i) General

The conductor wire size for a detector lead-in cable must comply with the requirements of ASTM B286.

Cable, except a detector lead-in cable, must be clearly and permanently marked the entire length of its outer surface with:

1. Manufacturer's name or trademark
2. Insulation-type letter designation
3. Conductor size
4. Voltage
5. Temperature rating
6. Number of conductors for a cable

86-1.02F(2)(d)(ii) Conductors Signal Cables

A conductors signal cable must have a black polyethylene jacket with an inner polyester binder sheath. The cable jacket must be rated for 600 V(ac) and 75 degrees C. Filler material, if used, must be polyethylene.

The individual conductors in the cable must be solid copper complying with ASTM B286 with Type THWN insulation. The minimum thickness of insulation must comply with NEC for conductor sizes no. 14 to no.10. The minimum thickness of the nylon jacket must be 4 mils.

Cable must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Cable type ^a	Conductor quantity and type	Cable jacket thickness (mils)		Maximum nominal outside diameter (inch)	Conductor color code
		Average	Minimum		
3CSC	3 no. 14	44	36	0.40	Blue/black, blue/orange, white/black stripe
5CSC	5 no. 14	44	36	0.50	Red, yellow, brown, black, white
9CSC	8 no. 14 1 no. 12	60	48	0.65	No. 12 - white, no. 14 - red, yellow, brown, black, and red/black, yellow/black, brown/black, white/black stripe
12CSC	11 no. 14 1 no. 12	60	48	0.80	No. 12 - white, no. 14 - red, yellow, brown, red/black stripe, yellow/black stripe, brown/black stripe, black/red stripe, black/white stripe, black, red/white stripe, brown/white stripe
28CSC	27 no. 14 1 no. 10	80	64	0.90	No. 10 - white no. 14 - red/black stripe, yellow/black stripe, brown/black stripe, red/orange stripe, yellow/orange stripe, brown/orange stripe, red/silver stripe, yellow/silver stripe, brown/silver stripe, red/purple stripe, yellow/purple stripe, brown/purple stripe, red/2 black stripes, brown/2 black stripes, red/2 orange stripes, brown/2 orange stripes, red/2 silver stripes, brown/2 silver stripes, red/2 purple stripes, brown/2 purple stripes, blue/black stripe, blue/orange stripe, blue/silver stripe, blue/purple stripe, white/black stripe, black/red stripe, black

86-1.02F(2)(d)(iii) Detector Lead-in Cables

Conductors for a loop detector lead-in cable must be two no. 16, 19-by-29, stranded, tinned copper wires with calculated cross-sectional areas complying with ASTM B286, table 1 and must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Conductor Requirements for Loop Detector Lead-In Cables

Lead-in cable	Requirement
Type B	Insulated with 20 mils of high-density polyethylene. Conductors must be twisted together with at least 2 turns per foot, and the twisted pair must be protected with a copper or aluminum polyester shield. A minimum no. 20 copper drain wire must be connected to the equipment ground within the cabinet. Cable must have a high-density polyethylene or high-density polypropylene outer jacket with a nominal thickness of 32 mils. Include an amorphous, interior, moisture penetration barrier of nonhygroscopic polyethylene or polypropylene fillers.
Type C	Comply with International Municipal Signal Association Specification no. 50-2. A minimum no. 20 copper drain wire must be connected to the equipment ground within the cabinet.

86-1.02F(2)(d)(iv) Reserved

86-1.02F(2)(d)(v) Signal Interconnect Cables

A signal interconnect cable must be a 6-pair type with stranded, tinned, copper no. 20 conductors. The insulation for each conductor must be color-coded polypropylene with a minimum 13-mils nominal thickness. The conductors must be in color-coded, twisted pairs. Each pair must be wrapped with an aluminum polyester shield and have a no. 22 or larger, stranded, tinned, copper drain wire inside the shielded pair.

The cable jacket must be black HDPE rated for a minimum of 300 V(ac) and 60 degrees C. The jacket must have a minimum nominal wall thickness of 40 mils.

86-1.02F(2)(e) Reserved

86-1.02G Equipment Identification Characters

Equipment identification characters must be 2-1/2 inch, series D lettering, except on wood poles, they must be 3-inch lettering.

The characters must be self-adhesive reflective labels or paint, except on wood poles, they must be embossed on aluminum.

86-1.02H Splicing Materials

Splicing materials include:

1. Connectors
2. Electrical insulating coating
3. PVC electrical tape
4. Butyl rubber stretchable tape
5. PVC pressure-sensitive adhesive tape
6. Heat shrink tubing

Connectors must be C-shaped compression or butt type.

Electrical insulating coating must be a fast drying sealant with low nontoxic fumes.

PVC electrical tape must have a minimum thickness of 80 mils.

Butyl rubber stretchable tape with liner must have a minimum thickness of 120 mils.

PVC pressure-sensitive adhesive electrical tape must have a minimum thickness of 6 mils.

Electrical tapes must be self-fusing, oil- and flame-resistant, synthetic rubber and be UL listed or NRTL certified.

Heat-shrink tubing must be made of irradiated polyolefin tubing with a minimum wall thickness of 40 mils before contraction and an adhesive mastic inner wall. When heated, the inner wall must melt and fill the crevices and interstices of the covered splice area and the outer wall must shrink to form a waterproof insulation.

Heat-shrink tubing must comply with the requirements for extruded, insulating tubing at 600 V(ac) specified in UL Standard 468D and ANSI C119.1 and the requirements shown in the following table:

Heat-Shrink Tubing Requirements

Quality characteristic	Requirement
Shrinkage ratio of supplied diameter ^a (max, %)	33
Dielectric strength (min, kV/in)	350
Resistivity (min, Ω/in)	25 x 10 ¹³
Tensile strength (min, psi)	2,000
Operating temperature (°C)	-40–90 (135 °C in emergency)
Water absorption (max, %)	0.5

^aWhen heated to 125 °C and allowed to cool to 25 °C

86-1.02I Connectors and Terminals

A connector and terminal must comply with SAE-AS7928 and be a crimp type, rated for 600 V(ac) and either UL listed or NRTL certified.

86-1.02J Standards, Poles, Pedestals, and Posts

Standards for signals, lighting, and flashing beacons, poles for closed circuit television, pedestals for cabinets, posts for extinguishable message sign and posts for pedestrian push button assemblies must comply with section 56-3.

86-1.02K Luminaires

86-1.02K(1) General

Luminaire must be either LED or low-pressure-sodium type.

86-1.02K(2) LED Luminaires

LED luminaire must be on the Authorized Material List for LED luminaires and must:

1. Be self-contained, not requiring assembly.
2. Comply with UL 1598 for luminaires in wet locations.
3. Have a power supply with:
 - 3.1. ANSI/IEC rating of at least IP65.
 - 3.2. 2 leads to accept standard 0-10 V(dc).
 - 3.3. Dimming control compatible with IEC 60929, Annex E. If the control leads are open or the analog control signal is lost, the circuit must default to 100-percent power.
 - 3.4. Case temperature self rise of 77 degrees F or less above ambient temperature in free air with no additional heat sinks.
4. Weigh no more than 35 lb.
5. Have a minimum operating life of 63,000 hours when operated for an average time of 11.5 hours at an average temperature of 70 degrees F.
6. Be designed to operate over a temperature range from -40 to 130 degrees F.
7. Be operationally compatible with photoelectric controls.
8. Have a correlated color temperature range from 3,500 to 6,500 K and a color rendering index of 65 or greater.
9. Have a maximum-effective projected area of 1.4 sq ft when viewed from either side or end.
10. Have a housing color that matches a color no. 26152 to 26440, 36231 to 36375, or 36440 of FED-STD-595.
11. Have an ANSI C136.41-compliant, locking-type, photocontrol receptacle with dimming connections and a watertight shorting cap.
12. Comply with LM-79, LM-80 and California Test 611.

The individual LEDs must be connected such that a catastrophic loss or a failure of 1 LED does not result in the loss of more than 20 percent of the luminous output of the luminaire.

The luminaire must be permanently marked inside the unit and outside of its packaging box. Marking consists of:

1. Manufacturer's name or trademark
2. Month and year of manufacture
3. Model, serial, and lot numbers
4. Rated voltage, wattage, and power in VA

An LED luminaire's onboard circuitry must include a surge protection device to withstand high-repetition noise transients caused by utility line switching, nearby lightning strikes, and other interferences. The device must protect the luminaire from damage and failure due to transient voltages and currents as defined in Tables 1 and 4 of ANSI/IEEE C64.41.2 for location category C-High. The surge protection device must comply with UL 1449 and ANSI/IEEE C62.45 based on ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2 definitions for standard and optional waveforms for location category C-High.

An LED luminaire and its associated onboard circuitry must comply with the Class A emission limits under 47 CFR 15(B) for the emission of electronic noise.

The fluctuations of line voltage must have no visible effect on the luminous output.

The operating voltage may range from 120 to 480 V(ac), 60 ± 3 Hz. Luminaire must operate over the entire voltage range or the voltage range must be selected from one of the following:

1. Luminaire must operate over a voltage range from 95 to 277 V(ac). The operating voltages for this option are 120 V(ac) and 240 V(ac).
2. Luminaire must operate over a voltage range from 347 to 480 V(ac). The operating voltage for this option is 480 V(ac).

LED luminaire must have a power factor of 0.90 or greater. The total harmonic distortion, current, and voltage induced into a power line by a luminaire must not exceed 20 percent. The L70 of the luminaire must be the minimum operating life or greater. Illuminance measurements must be calibrated to standard photopic calibrations.

The maximum power consumption and maintained illuminance of the LED luminaires must comply with the isofootcandle curves as shown.

LED luminaire must not allow more than 10 percent of the rated lumens to project above 80 degrees from vertical and 2.5 percent of the rated lumens to project above 90 degrees from vertical.

Luminaire must have passive thermal management with enough capacity to ensure proper heat dissipation and functioning of the luminaire over its minimum operating life. The maximum junction temperature for the minimum operating life must not exceed 221 degrees F.

The junction-to-ambient thermal resistance must be 95 degrees F per watt or less. The use of fans or other mechanical devices is not allowed for cooling the luminaire. The heat sink must be made of aluminum or other material of equal or lower thermal resistance. The luminaire must contain circuitry that automatically reduces the power to the LEDs so the maximum junction temperature is not exceeded when the ambient temperature is 100 degrees F or greater.

The luminaire's housing must be fabricated from materials designed to withstand a 3,000-hour salt spray test under ASTM B117. All aluminum used in housings and brackets must be made of a marine-grade alloy with less than 0.2 percent copper. All exposed aluminum must be anodized. A chromate conversion undercoating must be used underneath a thermoplastic polyester powder coat.

The housing must be designed to prevent the buildup of water on its top surface. Exposed heat sink fins must be oriented to allow water to run off the luminaire and carry dust and other accumulated debris away from the unit. The optical assembly of the luminaire must be protected against dust and moisture intrusion to at least an UL 60529 rating of IP66. The power supply enclosure must be protected to at least an UL 60529 rating of IP43.

The housing must have a slip fitter capable of being mounted on a 2-inch-diameter pipe tenon. Slip fitter must:

1. Fit on mast arms with outside diameters from 1-5/8 to 2-3/8 inches

2. Be adjustable to a minimum of ± 5 degrees from the axis of the tenon in a minimum of 5 steps: +5, +2.5, 0, -2.5, -5
3. Have clamping brackets that:
 - 3.1. Are made of corrosion-resistant materials or treated to prevent galvanic reactions
 - 3.2. Do not bottom out on the housing bosses when adjusted within the designed angular range
 - 3.3. Do not permanently set in excess of 1/32 inch when tightened

Each refractor or lens must be made of UV-inhibiting high-impact plastic, such as acrylic or polycarbonate, or heat- and impact-resistant glass. The refractor or lens must be resistant to scratching. Polymeric materials, except for the lenses of enclosures containing either the power supply or electronic components of the luminaire, must be made of UL94 V-0 flame-retardant materials.

An LED luminaire and its internal components must be able to withstand mechanical shock and vibration.

If the components are mounted on a down-opening door, the door must be hinged and secured to the luminaire's housing separately from the refractor or flat lens frame. The door must be secured to the housing to prevent accidental opening. A safety cable must mechanically connect the door to the housing.

An LED luminaire must have a barrier-type terminal block secured to the housing to connect field wires. The terminal screws must be captive and equipped with wire grips for conductors up to no. 6.

The conductors and terminals must be identified and marked.

86-1.02K(3) Low-Pressure Sodium luminaires

A low-pressure sodium luminaire must be an enclosed cutoff or semi-cutoff type and be self-contained, not requiring assembly.

The housing must be either (1) a minimum 1/16-inch-thick, corrosion-resistant, die-cast aluminum sheet and plate with concealed continuous welds or (2) a minimum 3/32-inch-thick, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene sheet material on a cast aluminum frame. The housing must provide mounting for all electrical components and a slip fitter. The housing must be divided into optical and power compartments that are individually accessible for service and maintenance.

The painted exterior surface of the luminaire must be finished with a fused coating of electrostatically applied polyester powder paint or other UV-inhibiting film. The color must be aluminum gray.

A sealing ring must be installed in the pipe tenon opening to prevent the entry of water and insects into the power and optical compartments. The ring must be made of high-temperature neoprene or equal material.

The power unit assembly must be accessible through a weather-tight, hinged cover secured to the housing with spring latches or captive screws.

The luminaire's hardware must be stainless steel or cadmium plated. Removable components must be secured with machine screws or bolts instead of sheet metal screws.

A semi-cutoff luminaire or a molded refractor-style cutoff luminaire must include a refractor. Other cutoff luminaires must include a flat lens. The refractor assembly and flat lens assembly must be designed to rigidly maintain their shape and be hinged and secured to the housing with spring latches.

The refractor must be either a 1-piece injection-molded polycarbonate with a minimum thickness of 3/32 inch or a 1-piece injection-molded acrylic with a minimum thickness of 1/8 inch. Alternate methods of manufacturing the refractor may be authorized provided minimum specified thicknesses are maintained.

The flat lens must be a 1-piece polycarbonate with a minimum thickness of 3/32 inch, mounted to a metal frame.

The lamp socket must be made of high-temperature, flame-retardant, thermoset material with self-wiping contacts or an equal. The socket must be rated for 660 W and 1,000 V(ac). The position of the socket and support must maintain the lamp in the correct relationship with the reflector and refractor for the designed light distribution pattern. The reflector may be an integral part of the housing.

The luminaire must comply with the isofootcandle curves as shown.

Low-pressure sodium lamp must:

1. Be a 180 W, single-ended, bayonet-base, tubular, gas-discharge lamp
2. Maintain a minimum of 93 percent of its initial lumens over its rated life
3. Reach 80 percent of its light output within 10 minutes
4. Restrike within 1 minute after a power outage or voltage drop at the lamp socket
5. Have ANSI L74/E designation

The lamp operating position must be at ± 20 degrees from the horizontal.

Lamp must comply with the minimum performance requirements shown in the following table:

Minimum Performance Requirements	
Quality characteristic	Requirement
Initial lumens (lm)	33,000
Rated average life at 10 h/start (h)	18,000

The low-pressure sodium lamp ballast must be an autotransformer or high-reactance type. The power factor must be not less than 90 percent when the ballast is operated at the nominal line voltage with a nominally-rated reference lamp. The lamp wattage regulation spread must not vary by more than ± 6 percent for ± 10 percent input voltage variation from nominal through life.

At the line voltage, the ballast must have a lamp current crest factor not exceeding 1.8 and ballast loss not exceeding 24 percent for a 180 W ballast.

The ballast must include a multi-circuit connector for quick disconnection.

86-1.02K(4) Reserved

86-1.02L Reserved

86-1.02M Photoelectric Controls

Photoelectric control types are as shown in the following table:

Photoelectric Control Types	
Control type	Description
I	Pole-mounted photoelectric unit. Test switch housed in an enclosure.
II	Pole-mounted photoelectric unit. Contactor and test switch located in a service equipment enclosure.
III	Pole-mounted photoelectric unit. Contactor and a test switch housed in an enclosure.
IV	A photoelectric unit that plugs into a NEMA twist-lock receptacle, integral with the luminaire.
V	A photoelectric unit, contactor, and test switch located in a service equipment enclosure.

The pole-mounted adaptor for Type I, II, and III photoelectric controls must include a terminal block and cable supports or clamps to support the wires.

The enclosure for Type I and III photoelectric controls must be a NEMA 3R type. The enclosure must have a factory-applied, rust-resistant prime coat and finish coat. The enclosure must be hot-dip galvanized or painted to match the color of the lighting standard.

Photoelectric unit must:

1. Have a screen to prevent artificial light from causing cycling.
2. Have a rating of 60 Hz, 105-130 V(ac), 210-240 V(ac), or 105-240 V(ac).
3. Operate at a temperature range from -20 to 55 degrees C.
4. Consume less than 10 W.

5. Be a 3-prong, twist-lock type with a NEMA IP 65 rating, ANSI C136.10-compliant
6. Have a fail-on state
7. Fit into a NEMA-type receptacle
8. Turn on from 1 to 5 footcandles and turn off from 1.5 to 5 times the turn-on level. Measurements must be made by procedures in *EEL-NEMA Standards for Physical and Electrical Interchangeability of Light-Sensitive Control Devices Used in the Control of Roadway Lighting*.

Type I, II, III, and V photoelectric controls must have a test switch to allow manual operation of the lighting circuit. Switch must be:

1. Single-hole mounting, toggle type
2. Single pole and single throw
3. Labeled *Auto-Test* on a nameplate

Photoelectric control's contactor must be:

1. Normally open
2. Mechanical-armature type with contacts of fine silver, silver alloy, or equal or better material
3. Installed to provide a minimum space of 2-1/2 inches between the contactor terminals and the enclosure's sides

The terminal blocks must be rated at 25 A, 600 V(ac), molded from phenolic or nylon material, and be the barrier type with plated-brass screw terminals and integral marking strips.

86-1.02N Fused Splice Connectors

The fused splice connector for 240 and 480 V(ac) circuits must simultaneously disconnect both ungrounded conductors. The connector must not have exposed metal parts except for the head of the stainless steel assembly screw. The head of the assembly screw must be recessed a minimum of 1/32 inch below the top of the plastic boss that surrounds the head.

The connector must protect the fuse from water or weather damage. Contact between the fuse and fuse holder must be spring loaded.

Fuses must:

1. Be standard, midget, ferrule type
2. Have a nontime-delay feature
3. Be 3/32 by 1-1/2 inches

86-1.02O Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrode must be:

1. 1 piece
2. Minimum 10-foot length of one of the following:
 - 2.1. Galvanized steel rod or pipe not less than 3/4 inch in diameter
 - 2.2. Copper clad steel rod not less than 5/8 inch in diameter

86-1.02P Enclosures

86-1.02P(1) General

The enclosures must be rated NEMA 3R and include a dead front panel and a hasp with a 7/16-inch-diameter hole for a padlock.

The enclosure's machine screws and bolts must not protrude outside the cabinet wall.

The fasteners on the exterior of an enclosure must be vandal resistant and not be removable. The exterior screws, nuts, bolts, and washers must be stainless steel.

86-1.02P(2) Service Equipment Enclosures

A service equipment enclosure must be factory wired and manufactured from steel and galvanized or have factory-applied, rust-resistant prime and finish coats, except Types II and III.

Type II and III service equipment enclosures must:

1. Be made of 0.125-inch minimum thickness 5052-H32 aluminum sheet complying with ASTM B209.
2. Be manufactured using gas metal arc welding with bare aluminum welding electrodes. The electrodes must comply with AWS A5.10 Class ER5356.
3. Be manufactured using welding procedures, welders, and welding operators that comply with the requirements for welding procedures, welders, and welding operators in AWS B2.1, "Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification."
4. Have full-seal weld exterior seams.
5. Exterior welds must be ground smooth and edges filed to a radius of at least 0.03 inch.
6. Have a surface finish that complies with MIL-A-8625 for a Type II, Class I coating, except the anodic coating must have a minimum thickness of 0.0007 inch and a minimum coating weight of 0.001 oz/sq in.

If a Type III enclosure houses a transformer of more than 1 kVA, the enclosure must have effective screened ventilation louvers of no less than 50 sq. in for each louver. The framed screen must be stainless no. 304 with a no. 10 size mesh and secured with at least 4 bolts.

The dead front panel on a Type III service equipment enclosure must have a continuous stainless steel or aluminum piano hinge. The panel must be secured with a latch or captive screws. No live part must be mounted on the panel.

The enclosure must be watertight and marked as specified in NEC to warn of potential electric-arc flash hazards.

Internal conductors for the photoelectric control unit must be 600 V(ac), 14 AWG (THHN) stranded machine tool wire. Where subject to flexing, 19 stranded wire must be used.

The meter area must have a sealable, lockable, weather-tight cover that can be removed without the use of tools.

For Type III-A, III-B, and III-C enclosures, the meter socket must be a 5-clip type, and the landing lug must be suitable for multiple conductors.

For a Type III-D enclosure, the meter socket must be a 7-clip type, and the landing lug must be suitable for multiple conductors. The pedestal must comply with the Electric Utility Service Equipment Requirements Committee drawing no. 308 or 309.

Landing lugs must be (1) sized for the incoming service utility conductors, (2) compatible with either copper or aluminum conductors, and (3) made of copper or tin-plated aluminum. Live parts of the electrical equipment must be guarded against accidental contact.

The main and neutral busses of the enclosure must be made of tin-plated copper, be rated for 125 A, and be suitable for copper or aluminum conductors.

Each service equipment enclosure must have up to 2 main circuit breakers that will simultaneously disconnect ungrounded service-entrance conductors.

Circuit breaker for a service equipment enclosure must:

1. Be quick-break on either automatic or manual operation
2. Be trip indicating
3. Be internal-trip type
4. Be UL listed or NRTL certified and comply with UL 489 or equal
5. Be clearly marked with the frame size
6. Have an operating mechanism that is enclosed and trip-free from the operating handle on overload
7. Have the trip rating clearly marked on the operating handle
8. Have an interior made of copper

Circuit breakers used as disconnects must have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 A, rms.

The interior of the enclosure must accept plug-in circuit breakers. A minimum of 6 standard single-pole circuit breakers, 3/4" nominal, must be provided for branch circuits.

Identify each circuit breaker and component by description using an engraved phenolic nameplate attached with stainless steel rivets or screws.

Nameplate must be installed:

1. Adjacent to the breaker on the dead front panel. The characters must be a minimum of 1/8 inch high.
2. Adjacent to the component on the back panel. The characters must be a minimum of 1/8 inch high.
3. At the top exterior of the door panel. The nameplate must include the system number, voltage, and number of phases engraved in minimum 3/16-inch-high characters.

A plastic-laminated wiring diagram must be attached inside the enclosure with brass eyelets by a UL-listed or NRTL-certified method.

86-1.02P(3) Lighting and Sign Illumination Enclosures

A lighting and sign illumination enclosure must be manufactured from steel and either galvanized, cadmium plated, or powder coated.

86-1.02Q Cabinets

86-1.02Q(1) General

Cabinets must be factory wired except for battery backup system cabinets.

The fasteners on the exterior of a cabinet, except for battery backup system cabinets, must be removable and vandal resistant. The exterior screws, nuts, bolts, and washers must be stainless steel.

Terminal blocks, circuit breakers, and a power supply must be UL approved.

86-1.02Q(2) Department-Furnished Controller Cabinets

A Department-furnished controller assembly consists of a Model 170E or 2070E controller unit, a wired controller cabinet, and all auxiliary equipment required to operate the system. The Department does not furnish anchor bolts.

86-1.02Q(3) Controller Cabinets

The controller cabinet must be a Model 334L, comply with TEES, and be on the Authorized Material List for traffic signal control equipment. The cabinet must have 3 drawer shelves. Each shelf must be attached to the tops of 2 supporting angles with 4 screws.

86-1.02Q(4) Telephone Demarcation Cabinets

86-1.02Q(4)(a) General

The doors of a telephone demarcation cabinet must be attached using continuous stainless steel piano hinges.

86-1.02Q(4)(b) Type A Telephone Demarcation Cabinets

Reserved

86-1.02Q(4)(c) Type B Telephone Demarcation Cabinets

A Type B telephone demarcation cabinet consists of a mounting panel, outlets, circuit breaker, fan, dead front plates, and fuse.

The mounting panel must be made of 3/4-inch-thick ACX-grade plywood.

The mounting panel must be fastened to the cabinet with nuts, lock washers, and flat washers to 10 welded studs.

The cabinet must be made of 0.125-inch-thick anodized aluminum.

The cabinet door must be hung and secured with drawn latches, lockable with a padlock. The padlock latches must each have a minimum 7/16-inch-diameter hole.

Ventilation louvers must be located on the door.

The fan must be located in a ventilator housing and be controlled thermostatically. The thermostat control must have a range from 80 to 130 degrees F.

The thermostat and fan circuit must be protected with a fuse rated for 175 percent of the motor capacity. The fan capacity must be a minimum 25 cfm.

86-1.02Q(4)(d) Type C Telephone Demarcation Cabinets

Reserved

86-1.02Q(5) Battery Backup System Cabinets

The cabinet for a battery backup system must comply with TEES and be on the Authorized Material List for traffic signal control equipment.

86-1.02R Signal Heads

86-1.02R(1) General

A signal head consists of a signal mounting assembly, backplate, and signal face.

The head must have a terminal block attached to the back of one housing. The terminal block must have enough positions to accommodate all indications. Each position must be permanently labeled for the indications used.

The metal signal heads must not fracture or deflect more than half the lens diameter when tested under California Test 666.

The plastic signal heads must not fracture or deflect when tested under California Test 605.

The deflection must not be more than 10 degrees in either the vertical or horizontal plane after the wind load has been removed from the front of the signal face or more than 6 degrees in either the vertical or horizontal plane after the wind load has been removed from the back of the signal face.

86-1.02R(2) Signal Mounting Assemblies

Signal mounting assembly must include:

1. 1-1/2-inch-diameter steel pipe or galvanized conduit
2. Pipe fitting made of ductile iron, galvanized steel, bronze, or aluminum alloy, Type AC-84B, no. 380
3. Mast arm and post-top slip fitters and terminal compartments made of cast bronze or hot-dip galvanized ductile iron

The horizontal distance between the vertical centerlines of the terminal compartment or slip fitter and of each signal face must not exceed 11 inches except where required for proper signal face alignment or to allow programming of programmed visibility signal sections.

The mounting assembly must be watertight and free of sharp edges or protrusions that might damage conductor insulation. The assembly must have positive-locking serrated fittings that prevent signal faces from rotating when the fittings are mated with similar fittings on the faces.

Each terminal compartment must be fitted with a terminal block having a minimum of 12 positions, each with 2 screw-type terminals. Each terminal must accommodate at least five no. 14 conductors. The terminal compartment must have a cover for easy access to the terminal block.

86-1.02R(3) Backplates

The backplate material must be a homogeneous black color with a lusterless finish.

A metal backplate must be made of a minimum 1/16-inch-thick 3001-14 aluminum.

A plastic backplate must have a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and be formed from sheet plastic or assembled from extruded, molded, or cast plastic sections. Sections must be factory joined using one of the following:

1. Appropriate solvent cement.

2. Aluminum rivets and washers painted or permanently colored to match the backplate.
3. No. 10 machine screws with flat washers, lock washers, and nuts painted to match the backplate.

Each plastic backplate must be secured to the plastic signal face such that it resists removal or permanent deformation.

86-1.02R(4) Signal Faces

Signal face consists of signal sections with signal housings, LED modules, and visors.

Signal face must:

1. Be adjustable and allow for 360-degree rotation about the vertical axis
2. Comply with ITE publications ST-052-E, *Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement* and ST-054, *Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement*
3. Be sealed with a neoprene gasket at the top opening

A metal signal face must have a metal backplate and visor.

A plastic signal face must have a plastic backplate and visor.

If a signal face is supported by a Type MAS slip fitter, spacers are required between the 2 sections. The spacers must be made of the same material as the housing. The vertical dimension of the spacers must allow proper seating of the serrations between the slip fitter and the 2 sections. The 2 sections must be joined with at least two no. 10 minimum machine screws through holes near the front of the housing and the spacers and matching holes in a reinforcing plate installed in the housing.

86-1.02R(4)(a) Signal Sections

86-1.02R(4)(a)(i) General

Signal section must have:

1. Opening at the top and bottom for a 1-1/2-inch pipe
2. Maximum height of 10-1/4 inches for an 8-inch section and 14-3/4 inches for a 12-inch section
3. Hinge pins, door-latching devices, and other exposed hardware manufactured of Type 304/304L or 305 stainless steel
4. Interior screws and fittings manufactured of stainless steel or steel with a corrosion-resistant plating or coating
5. Gaskets made of a material that is not degraded if installed in a section with metal or plastic housing

Sections must be capable of being joined together to form a signal face in any combination. This interchangeability is not required between metal and plastic sections.

Each section must be joined to an adjacent section by one of the following:

1. Minimum of 3 machine screws for 8-inch sections and 4 machine screws for 12-inch sections, installed through holes near the front and back of the housing. Each screw must be a no. 10 and have a nut, flat washer, and lock washer.
2. 2 machine screws, each with a nut, flat washer, and lock washer, installed through holes near the front of the housing and a fastener through the 1-1/2-inch pipe opening. The fastener must have 2 large, flat washers to distribute the load around the pipe's opening and 3 carriage bolts, each with a nut and lock washer. The minimum screw size must be no. 10, and the carriage bolt size must be 1/4 inch.

The holes for the machine screws must be either cast or drilled during signal section fabrication. Each hole must be surrounded by a minimum 1/8-inch-wide boss to allow contact between signal sections about the axis of the hole.

A serrated nylon washer must be inserted between each plastic signal section and the metal mounting assembly. Each serrated nylon washer must be from 3/16 to 1/4 inch thick. The serrations must match those on the signal section and the mounting assembly.

86-1.02R(4)(a)(ii) Programmed Visibility Signal Sections

Programmed visibility signal section must have:

- 1. Nominal 12-inch-diameter circular or arrow indication
- 2. Cap visor
- 3. Adjustable connection that:
 - 3.1. Provides incremental tilting from 0 to 10 degrees above or below the horizontal
 - 3.2. Maintains a common vertical axis through couplers and mountings

The terminal connection must allow external adjustment about the mounting axis in 5-degree increments.

The visibility of each signal section must be capable of adjustment or programming within the section.

The adjustment for the section must be preset at 4 degrees below the horizontal.

86-1.02R(4)(a)(iii) Signal Housings

The signal housing must:

- 1. Be die-cast aluminum, permanent mold-cast aluminum, or if specified, structural plastic
- 2. Comply with ITE publications ST-052-E, *Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement* and ST-054, *Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement* if made of die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum
- 3. Have a 1-piece, hinged, square-shaped door that is:
 - 3.1. Designed to allow access for replacement of modules without the use of tools
 - 3.2. Secured such that it remains closed during loading tests
- 4. Have a watertight module or lens mounted in the door
- 5. Have a terminal block attached to the back, with the terminals permanently labeled for conductors to facilitate field wiring

Each housing must have reinforcement plates. Reinforcement plates must be either sheet aluminum, galvanized steel, or cast aluminum. Each plate must have a minimum thickness of 0.11 inch and a hole concentric with a 1-1/2-inch pipe-mounting hole in the housing. Reinforcement plates must be placed as specified in the following table:

Reinforcement Plate Placement

Material	Placement
Sheet aluminum	Inside and outside of housing
Galvanized steel	Inside of housing
Cast aluminum	Outside of housing

Reinforcement plates placed outside of the housing must be finished to match the signal housing color and be designed to allow a proper serrated coupling between the signal face and the mounting hardware. A minimum of three no. 10 machine screws must be installed through holes in each plate and matching holes in the housing. Each screw must have a round or binder head, a nut, and a lock washer.

A metal housing must have a metal visor.

Plastic housing must:

- 1. Be molded in a single piece or fabricated from 2 or more pieces joined into a single piece
- 2. Be a black color throughout, including the door, matching color no. 17038, 27038, or 37038 of FED-STD-595
- 3. Have UV stability
- 4. Be self-extinguishing

If reinforcing webs are used to connect the back of the housing to the top, bottom, and sides of the adjacent housing, reinforcement plates are not required.

The exterior of the housing must be painted as specified in sections 78-4.08 and 59.

86-1.02R(4)(b) LED Signal Modules

An LED signal module must be on the Authorized Material List for LED traffic signal modules.

An LED signal module must comply with ITE publications ST-052-E, *Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement* and ST-054, *Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement*, except:

1. Maximum module weight must be 4 lb
2. Module must be a sealed unit with:
 - 2.1. 2 color-coded conductors for the power connection except lane control modules must use 3 color-coded conductors
 - 2.2. Printed circuit board that complies with TEES, chapter 1, section 6
 - 2.3. Lens that is:
 - 2.3.1. Convex or flat with a smooth outer surface
 - 2.3.2. Made of UV-stabilized plastic or glass
 - 2.4. 1-piece EPDM gasket
3. Module must include 3-foot-long conductors with attached quick-disconnect terminals
4. Identification must include:
 - 4.1. Month and year of manufacture
 - 4.2. 1-inch-diameter symbol of the module type with the module color written adjacent to the symbol in 0.50-inch-high letters
5. LED must be the ultra-bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation
6. Module must have an integral power supply

Individual LEDs must be wired such that a loss or failure of 1 LED will not result in a loss of more than 5 percent of the module's light output. Failure of an individual LED in a string must not result in a loss of an entire string or other indication.

The symbol for a 12-inch U-turn section must be a 15/16-inch-wide inverted *U* with an arrow on the left end.

A lane control section must be a combination module with a red *X* and green arrow. The conductor function and color code must be as shown in the following table:

Conductor Function and Color Code

Function	Color
Neutral	White
Red <i>X</i>	Red
Green arrow	Brown

The minimum power consumption for an LED signal module must be 5 W.

The maximum power consumption for an LED signal module must be as shown in the following table:

Maximum Power Consumption

LED signal module type	Power consumption (W)					
	Red		Yellow		Green	
	25 °C	74 °C	25 °C	74 °C	25 °C	74 °C
8-inch circular	8	13	13	16	12	12
12-inch circular	11	17	22	25	15	15
12-inch arrow	9	12	10	12	11	11
12-inch U-turn	9	12	10	12	11	11
Bicycle	11	17	22	25	15	15
Programmed visibility	11	17	22	25	15	15
Lane control (<i>X</i>)	9	12	--	--	--	--
Lane control (<i>Arrow</i>)	--	--	--	--	11	11

Red and green LED signal modules operating over a temperature range from -40 to 74 degrees C and yellow LED signal modules operating at 25 degrees C must maintain the minimum illumination values for 48 months as shown in the following tables:

Minimum Maintained Intensities for Circular Indications

Angle (v,h)	Intensities (cd)					
	8-inch			12-inch		
	Red	Yellow	Green	Red	Yellow	Green
2.5, ±2.5	133	267	267	339	678	678
2.5, ±7.5	97	194	194	251	501	501
2.5, ±12.5	57	113	113	141	283	283
2.5, ±17.5	25	48	48	77	154	154
7.5, ±2.5	101	202	202	226	452	452
7.5, ±7.5	89	178	178	202	404	404
7.5, ±12.5	65	129	129	145	291	291
7.5, ±17.5	41	81	81	89	178	178
7.5, ±22.5	18	37	37	38	77	77
7.5, ±27.5	10	20	20	16	32	32
12.5, ±2.5	37	73	73	50	101	101
12.5, ±7.5	32	65	65	48	97	97
12.5, ±12.5	28	57	57	44	89	89
12.5, ±17.5	20	41	41	34	69	69
12.5, ±22.5	12	25	25	22	44	44
12.5, ±27.5	9	16	16	16	32	32
17.5, ±2.5	16	32	32	22	44	44
17.5, ±7.5	14	28	28	22	44	44
17.5, ±12.5	10	20	20	22	44	44
17.5, ±17.5	9	16	16	22	44	44
17.5, ±22.5	6	12	12	20	41	41
17.5, ±27.5	4	9	9	16	32	32

Minimum Maintained Luminance for Indications

Indication type	Luminance (fL)		
	Red	Yellow	Green
Arrow	1,610	3,210	3,210
U-turn	1,610	3,210	3,210
Bicycle	1,610	1,610	1,610
Lane control (X)	1,610	--	--
Lane control (Arrow)	--	--	1,610

Minimum Maintained Luminance for Programmed Visibility Indications

Indication type	Luminance (cd)		
	Red	Yellow	Green
PV at angle v=2.5, h=±2.5	314	314	314

Conductors must be prewired to the terminal block.

86-1.02R(4)(c) Visors and Directional Louvers

The visor must be a tunnel type.

The visor must have a downward tilt from 3 to 7 degrees with a minimum length of 9-1/2 inches for nominal 12-inch round lenses and 7 inches for nominal 8-inch round lenses.

A metal visor must be formed from minimum 0.050-inch-thick aluminum alloy sheet.

A plastic visor must be either formed from sheet plastic or blow-molded. The plastic must be a black homogeneous color with a lusterless finish. A visor must withstand a wind load applied to its side for 24 hours without permanent deformation or removal from its door when tested under California Test 605 for plastic visors and California Test 666 for metal visors.

If directional louvers are used, the louvers must fit into full-circular signal visors. Louvers must consist of one of the following:

1. Outside cylinder constructed of sheet steel with a minimum nominal thickness of 0.030 inch and vanes constructed of sheet steel with a minimum nominal thickness of 0.016 inch.
2. Outside cylinder and vanes constructed of 5052-H32 aluminum alloy of equal thickness.

86-1.02S Pedestrian Signal Heads

86-1.02S(1) General

A pedestrian signal head consists of a pedestrian signal mounting assembly and a pedestrian signal face comprising of a pedestrian signal housing, an LED countdown pedestrian signal face module, and a front screen.

86-1.02S(2) Pedestrian Signal Mounting Assemblies

A pedestrian signal mounting assembly must comply with the specifications for a signal mounting assembly in section 86-1.02R, except mast arm slip fitters are not required.

86-1.02S(3) Pedestrian Signal Faces

86-1.02S(3)(a) General

Each pedestrian signal face must include a light-duty terminal block rated at 5 A and have 12 positions with no. 6-by-1/8-inch binder head screws. Each position must have 1 screw-type terminal.

The wiring and terminal block must comply with ITE publication ST-055-E, *Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules*.

86-1.02S(3)(b) Pedestrian Signal Housings

Pedestrian signal housing must comply with the specifications for a signal housing in 86-1.02R(4)(a)(iii), except the maximum overall dimensions must be 18-1/2 inches wide, 19 inches high, and 11-1/2 inches deep and without:

1. Visor
2. Watertight module or lens mounted in the door
3. Reinforcement plates

The housing must have a terminal block attached to the back. The terminal block must have enough positions to accommodate all indications. Each position must be permanently labeled for the indications used.

86-1.02S(3)(c) LED Countdown Pedestrian Signal Face Modules

An LED countdown PSF module must comply with ITE publication ST-055-E, *Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules*, except the material must comply with ASTM D3935 and the module must have:

1. Ultra-bright-type LED rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation.
2. Lot number and month and year of manufacture permanently marked on the back of the module
3. Prominent and permanent vertical markings for accurate indexing and orientation within the pedestrian signal housing if a specific mounting orientation is required. Markings must be a minimum of 1 inch in height and include an up arrow and the word *up* or *top*.
4. Circuit board complying with TEES, chapter 1, section 6.

Individual LEDs must be wired such that a loss or failure of 1 LED will not result in a loss of more than 5 percent of the module's light output. Failure of an individual LED in a string must not result in a loss of an entire string or other indication.

Each symbol must be at least 9 inches high and 5-1/4 inches wide. The 2-digit countdown timer, *Upraised Hand*, and *Walking Person* indications must be electronically isolated from each other. The 3 indications must not share a power supply or interconnect circuitry.

The module must operate over the specified ambient temperature and voltage range and be readable both day and night at distances up to the full width of the area to be crossed. Upon initial testing at 25 degrees C, the module must have at least the luminance values shown in the following table:

Luminance Values	
PSF module symbol	Luminance
Upraised hand and 2-digit countdown timer (fL)	1,094
Walking person (fL)	1,547

The module must not exceed the power consumption requirements shown in the following table:

Maximum Power Consumption Requirements		
PSF module display	At 24 °C	At 74 °C
<i>Upraised Hand</i>	10.0 W	12.0 W
<i>Walking Person</i>	9.0 W	12.0 W
2-digit countdown timer	6.0 W	8.0 W

86-1.02S(3)(d) Front Screen

Pedestrian signal face must have a front screen that is one of the following types:

1. 3/8-inch-thick aluminum honeycomb screen with 0.2-inch-wide cells or a 1/2-inch-thick plastic screen with 3/8-inch-wide squares with 1/16-inch wall thickness that:
 - 1.1. Is installed so it tilts downward at an angle of 15 ± 2 degrees from the top and completely covers the message plate.
 - 1.2. Includes a clear front cover made of either a minimum 1/8-inch-thick acrylic plastic sheet or a minimum 1/16-inch-thick polycarbonate plastic.
 - 1.3. Is held firmly in place, including the cover, with stainless steel or aluminum clips or stainless steel metal screws.
2. Polycarbonate screen that:
 - 2.1. Has a nominal thickness of 1/32 inch.
 - 2.2. Is a 1-1/2-inch-deep eggcrate or Z-crate type.
 - 2.3. Is mounted in a frame constructed of aluminum alloy or polycarbonate with a minimum thickness of 0.040 inch.
 - 2.4. Is held in place with stainless steel screws.

The screen and frame of a pedestrian signal face must be made of either (1) plastic that is a flat black color or (2) anodized aluminum that is a flat black color or finished with lusterless, black, exterior-grade latex paint formulated for application to metal surfaces.

86-1.02T Accessible Pedestrian Signals

Accessible pedestrian signal must comply with the *California MUTCD*, chapter 4E, and have:

1. Audible speech message that plays when the push button is actuated. The message must include the name of the street to be crossed. The accessible pedestrian signal must have at least 5 audible message options.
2. Push button locator tone that clicks or beeps.
3. Feature that activates the pedestrian phase during a failure of the audible message, locator tone, or vibrotactile device.

An accessible pedestrian signal must function with the Department-furnished Model 170E/2070E controller assembly.

No part of the accessible pedestrian signal must be installed inside the controller cabinet. Power for the accessible pedestrian signal must be from the pedestrian signal housing terminal block.

The housing for the signal assembly must be made of corrosion-resistant material. Theft-proof bolts used for mounting the housing to the standard must be stainless steel with a content of 17 percent chromium and 8 percent nickel. The housing must be shaped to fit the pole's curvature.

The color of a metallic housing must match color no. 33538 of FED-STD-595.

The color of a plastic housing must match color no. 17038, 27038, or 37038 of FED-STD-595.

Accessible pedestrian signal must:

1. Have electronic switches, a potentiometer, or an access port for a device for controlling and programming the volume level and messaging
2. Be weatherproof and shockproof

Enclosure for the accessible pedestrian signal must:

1. Weigh less than 7 lb
2. Measure less than 16 by 6 by 5 inches
3. Have a wiring hole with a diameter not exceeding 1-1/8 inches
5. Have a switch for a push button
6. Have a vibrotactile device on the push button or on the arrow
7. Have an internal weatherproof speaker and microphone that senses the ambient sound level

The separation between adjacent holes used for conductors and mounting must be at least twice the diameter of the larger hole.

The speaker grills must be located on the surface of the enclosure. The speakers must not interfere with the housing or its mounting hardware.

The conductor cable between the accessible pedestrian signal assembly and the pedestrian signal head must be a 9 no. 20 conductor cable complying with MIL-W-16878D.

86-1.02U Push Button Assemblies

The housing for a push button assembly must be made of die-cast aluminum, permanent mold-cast aluminum, or UV-stabilized self-extinguishing structural plastic. The plastic housing must have a color throughout that matches color no. 17038, 27038, or 37038 of FED-STD-595.

If the push button is to be attached to a pole, the housing must be shaped to fit the pole's curvature.

The assembly must be waterproof and shockproof.

The push button's switch must be a single-pole, double-throw switching unit with screw-type terminals rated 15 A at 125 V(ac).

Switch for the push button must have:

1. Plunger actuator and a U frame to allow recessed mounting in the push button housing
2. Operating force of 3.5 lb
3. Maximum pretravel of 5/64 inch
4. Minimum overtravel of 1/32 inch
5. Differential travel from 0.002 to 0.04 inch
6. Minimum 2-inch diameter actuator

86-1.02V Reserved

86-1.02W Loop Detector Sealants

86-1.02W(1) General

Sealant for filling loop detector slots must be one of the following:

1. Asphaltic emulsion
2. Elastomeric sealant
3. Epoxy sealant for inductive loops
4. Hot-melt rubberized asphalt

86-1.02W(2) Asphaltic Emulsion Sealant

Asphaltic emulsion sealant must comply with the State Specification 8040-41A-15.

86-1.02W(3) Elastomeric Sealant

Elastomeric sealant must be a polyurethane material that cures only in the presence of moisture if used within the stated shelf life. The sealant must be suitable for use in both asphalt concrete and concrete pavement.

The cured elastomeric sealant must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Cured Elastomeric Sealant Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Hardness	ASTM D2240 ^a	65–85
Tensile strength (min, MPa)	ASTM D412 ^b	3.45
Elongation (min, %)		400
Flex at -40 °C ^c	--	No cracks
Weathering resistance	ASTM D822 ^d	Slight chalking
Salt spray resistance:	ASTM B117 ^e	
Tensile strength (min, MPa)		3.45
Elongation (min, %)		400
Dielectric constant (%)	ASTM D150 ^f	<25

^aIndentation at 25 °C and 50% relative humidity (Rex. Type A, Model 1700 only)

^bDie C pulled at 508 mm/minute

^c0.6-mm free film bend (180°) over 13-mm mandrel

^dWeatherometer 350 h, cured 7 days at 25 °C and 50% relative humidity

^e28 days at 38 °C with 5% NaCl, Die C, and pulled at 508 mm/minute)

^fChange over a temperature range from -30 to 50 °C

86-1.02W(4) Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant

Hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant must:

1. Be in solid form at room temperature and fluid at an application temperature range from 190 to 205 degrees C
2. Not produce toxic fumes
3. Be suitable for use in both asphalt concrete and concrete pavement
4. Be packaged in containers clearly marked *Detector Loop Sealant* with the manufacturer's batch and lot number.

The cured hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Cured Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Cone penetration (max, 1/10 mm)	ASTM D5329, sec. 6 ^a	35
Flow (max, mm)	ASTM D5329, sec. 8 ^b	5
Resilience (min, %)	ASTM D5329, sec. 12 ^c	25
Softening point (min, °C)	ASTM D36	82
Ductility (min, cm)	ASTM D113 ^d	30
Flash point, Cleveland Open Cup (min, °C)	ASTM D92	288
Viscosity (Pa·s)	ASTM D4402 ^e	2.5–3.5

^aAt 25 °C, 150 g, 5 s

^bAt 60 °C

^cAt 25 °C

^dAt 25 °C, 5 cm/minute

^eBrookfield Thermosel, no. 27 spindle, 20 rpm, 190 °C

86-1.02X Reserved

86-1.02Y Transformers

A transformer must be single-phase and may be a nonsubmersible or submersible type.

A transformer must be a dry type designed for operation on a 60 Hz supply. The transformer must have a decal showing a connection diagram. The diagram must show either color coding or wire tagging with primary (H1, H2) or secondary (X1, X2) markers and the primary and secondary voltage and volt-ampere rating. A transformer must comply with the electrical requirements shown in the following table:

Transformer Electrical Requirements

Quality characteristic	Requirement
Rating (V(ac))	120/480, 120/240, 240/480, or 480/120
Efficiency (%)	> 95
Secondary voltage regulation and tolerance from half load to full load (%)	±3

Secondary 240 and 480 V(ac) windings must be center tapped.

The transformer must withstand the application of 2,200 V(ac) from core to coils and from coil to coil for a 1-minute period when tested immediately after operation of the transformer at full load for 24 hours.

The external leads for the secondary connections must be no. 10 Type USE rated for 600 V(ac).

The transformer's leads must extend a minimum of 12 inches from the case.

The transformer's insulation must be NEMA 185 C or better.

Each transformer must:

1. Include metal half-shell coil protection.
2. Have moisture-resistant, synthetic-varnish-impregnated windings.
3. Be waterproof and suitable for outdoor operation.

Each submersible transformer must:

1. Include a handle and a hanger.
2. Be securely encased in a rugged, corrosion-resistant, watertight case.
3. Have leads that extend out through 1 or more sealed hubs.
4. Be manufactured to withstand a 5-day test with 12-hour on and off periods submerged in 2 feet of salt water that is 2 percent salt by weight. The operating periods must be at full load.

86-1.02Z Batteries

Battery must:

1. Be deep-cycle, sealed, prismatic, lead-calcium-based, absorbed-glass-mat, valve-regulated, lead-acid type
2. Be rated for 12 V
3. Be rated for a temperature range from -25 to 60 degrees C
4. Be group size 24
5. Be commercially available and stocked locally
6. Be marked with a date code, maximum recharge data, and recharge cycles
7. Be new and fully charged when furnished
8. Be free from damage or deformities
9. Have a carrying handle
10. Have 2 top-mounted, threaded-stud posts that include all washers and nuts
11. Include insulating rubber covers for protecting the lugs, posts, and wiring: red for the positive terminal and black for the negative terminal

If a battery is used for a battery backup system, it must accommodate 3/8-inch ring lugs of a Department-furnished battery harness.

86-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

86-1.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

Replace section 87 with:

87 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

04-15-16

04-15-16

87-1 GENERAL

87-1.01 GENERAL

87-1.01A Summary

Section 87 includes general specifications for constructing and installing electrical systems.

The Department deducts the cost for maintenance performed by the Department on new or portions of existing systems modified under the Contract.

87-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

87-1.01C Submittals

Reserved

87-1.01D Quality Assurance

87-1.01D(1) General

Reserved

87-1.01D(2) Quality Control

Before shipping the material to the job site, submit to METS test samples of:

1. Accessible pedestrian signals
2. LED countdown pedestrian signal face modules
3. LED signal modules
4. LED luminaires

Submit a sample size as shown in the following table:

Electrical Material Sampling

Contract quantity	Test sample size
1–8	1
9–15	2
16–25	3
26–90	5
91–150	8
151–280	13
281–500	20
501–1200	32

Before starting operation of an electrical system, perform a conductor test in the presence of the Engineer.

Conductor test consists of testing each conductor and the conductors in cables for:

1. Continuity.
2. Grounds.
3. Insulation resistance at 500 V(dc) between the circuit and ground. The insulation resistance must be a minimum of 10 M Ω on circuits, except it must be a minimum of 100 M Ω for inductive loop detector circuits.

Start the operational test of the system on any day except Friday or the day before a holiday. The operational test for signals must start from 9:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. Notify the Engineer 48 hours before starting the test.

An operational test consists of a minimum of 5 business days of continuous, satisfactory operation of the system. If the system fails, correct the problem and retest the system. A shutdown of the system caused by traffic, a power interruption, or unsatisfactory performance of Department-furnished materials does not constitute discontinuity of the test.

87-1.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

87-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

87-1.03A General

The Engineer determines the final locations of electrical systems.

Verify the locations of electrical systems and the depths of existing detectors, conduits, and pull boxes.

Notify the Engineer before performing work on the existing system.

You may shut down the system for alteration or removal.

Where an existing Department underground facility is shown within 10 feet of any excavation, locate and field mark the facility before performing work that could damage or interfere with the existing facility.

If an existing facility is within 2 feet of an excavation, determine the exact location of the facility by excavating with hand tools before using any power-operated or power-driven excavating or boring equipment. A vacuum excavator may be used if authorized.

Notify the Engineer immediately if an existing facility is damaged by your activities.

If existing underground conduit is to be incorporated into a new system, clean it with a mandrel or cylindrical wire brush and blow it clean with compressed air.

Limit the shutdown of traffic signal systems to normal working hours. Notify the local traffic enforcement agency before shutting down the signal.

Place temporary W3-1 and R1-1 signs in each direction to direct traffic through the intersection during shutdown of the signal. Place two R1-1 signs for 2-lane approaches. The signs must comply with part 2 of the *California MUTCD*.

Cover signal faces when the system is shut down overnight. Cover temporary W3-1 and R1-1 signs when the system is turned on.

If you work on an existing lighting system and the roadway is to remain open to traffic, ensure the system is in operation by nightfall.

Replace detectors you damage within 72 hours, or the Department replaces them and deducts the cost.

Work performed on an existing system not described is change order work.

Do not use electrical power from existing highway facilities unless authorized.

Maintain a minimum 48-inch clearance for a pedestrian pathway when placing equipment.

Except for service installation or work on service equipment enclosures, do not work above ground until all materials are on hand to complete the electrical work at each location.

Bond all metal components to form a continuous grounded system as specified in NEC.

Ground metallic equipment mounted less than 8 feet above the ground surface on a wood pole.

If you damage any portion of a concrete curb, sidewalk, curb ramp, driveway, or gutter depression, replace the entire section between contraction or expansion joints under section 73.

Apply equipment identification characters.

Orient louvers, visors, and signal faces such that they are clearly visible to approaching traffic from the direction being controlled.

Test loops and the detector lead-in cable circuit for continuity, ground, and insulation resistance at the controller cabinet before connecting detector lead-in cable to the terminal block.

Perform an operational test of the systems.

Before starting the operational test for systems that impact traffic, the system must be ready for operation, and all signs, pavement delineation, and pavement markings must be in place at that location.

87-1.03B Conduit Installation

87-1.03B(1) General

The installation of conduit includes installing caps, bushings, and pull tape and terminating the conduit in pull boxes, foundations, poles, or a structure.

Limit the number of bends in a conduit run to no more than 360 degrees between pull points.

Use conduit to enclose conductors except where they are installed overhead or inside standards or posts.

You may use a larger size conduit than specified for the entire length between termination points. Do not use a reducing coupling.

Extend an existing conduit using the same material. Terminate conduits of different materials in a pull box.

Install 2 conduits between a controller cabinet and the adjacent pull box.

Use a minimum trade size of conduit of:

1. 1-1/2 inches from an electrolier to the adjacent pull box
2. 1 inch from a pedestrian push button post to the adjacent pull box
3. 2 inches from a signal standard to the adjacent pull box
4. 3 inches from a controller cabinet to the adjacent pull box
5. 2 inches from an overhead sign to the adjacent pull box
6. 2 inches from a service equipment enclosure to the adjacent pull box
7. 1-1/2 inches if unspecified

Use Type 1 conduit:

1. On all exposed surfaces
2. In concrete structures
3. Between a structure and the nearest pull box

Ream the ends of shop-cut and field-cut conduit to remove burrs and rough edges. Make the cuts square and true. Do not use slip joints and running threads to couple conduit. If a standard coupling cannot be used for metal-type conduit, use a threaded union coupling. Tighten the couplings for metal conduit to maintain a good electrical connection.

Cap the ends of conduit to prevent debris from entering before installing the conductors or cables. Use a plastic cap for Type 1, 2, and 5 conduits and a standard pipe cap for all other types of conduit.

For Type 1, 2, and 5 conduits, use threaded bushings and bond them using a jumper. For other types of conduit, use nonmetallic bushings.

Do not install new conduit through foundations.

Cut Type 2 conduit with pipe cutters; do not use hacksaws. Use standard conduit-threading dies for threading conduit. Tighten conduit into couplings or fittings using strap wrenches or approved groove joint pliers.

Cut Type 3 conduit with tools that do not deform the conduit. Use a solvent weld for connections.

Protect shop-cut threads from corrosion under the standards shown in the following table:

Shop-Cut Thread Corrosion Protection	
Conduit	Standard
Types 1 and 2	ANSI C80.1
Type 5	ANSI C80.6

Apply 2 coats of unthinned, organic zinc-rich primer to metal conduit before painting. Use a primer on the Authorized Material List for organic zinc-rich primers. Do not use aerosol cans. Do not remove shop-installed conduit couplings.

For conduits, paint:

1. All exposed threads
2. Field-cut threads, before installing conduit couplings to metal conduit
3. Damaged surfaces on metal conduit

If a Type 2 conduit or conduit coupling coating is damaged:

1. Clean the conduit or fitting and paint it with 1 coat of rubber-resin-based adhesive under the manufacturer's instructions
2. Wrap the damaged coating with at least 1 layer of 2-inch-wide, 20 mils-minimum-thickness, PVC tape under ASTM D1000 with a minimum tape overlap of 1/2 inch

You may repair damaged spots of 1/4 inch or less in diameter in the thermoplastic coating by painting with a brushing-type compound supplied by the conduit manufacturer.

If factory bends are not used, bend the conduit to a radius no less than 6 times its inside diameter without crimping or flattening it. Comply with the bending requirements shown in the following table:

Conduit-Bending Requirements

Type	Requirement
1	Use equipment and methods under the conduit manufacturer's instructions.
2	Use a standard bending tool designed for use on thermoplastic-coated conduit. The conduit must be free of burrs and pits.
3	Use equipment and methods under the conduit manufacturer's instructions. Do not expose the conduit to a direct flame.
5	Use equipment and methods under the conduit manufacturer's instructions.

Install pull tape with at least 2 feet of slack in each end of the conduit that will remain empty. Attach the tape's ends to the conduit.

Install conduit terminating in a standard or pedestal from 2 to 3 inches above the foundation. Slope the conduit toward the handhole opening.

Terminate conduit installed through the bottom of a nonmetallic pull box 2 inches above the bottom and 2 inches from the wall closest to the direction of the run.

87-1.03B(2) Conduit Installation for Structures

87-1.03B(2)(a) General

Paint exposed Type 1 conduit the same color as the structure.

Install galvanized steel hangers, steel brackets, and other fittings to support conduit in or on a wall or bridge.

87-1.03B(2)(b) New Structures

Seal and make watertight the conduits which lead to soffits, wall-mounted luminaires, other lights, and fixtures located below the pull box grade.

If you place a conduit through the side of a nonmetallic pull box, terminate the conduit 2 inches from the wall and 2 inches above the bottom. Slope the conduit toward the top of the box to facilitate pulling conductors.

For ease of installation and if authorized, you may use Type 4 conduit instead of Type 1 conduit for the final 2 feet of conduit entering a pull box in a reinforced concrete structure.

Install an expansion fitting where a conduit crosses an expansion joint in a structure. Each expansion fitting for metal conduit must include a copper bonding jumper having the ampacity as specified in NEC.

Install an expansion-deflection fitting for an expansion joint with a 1-1/2-inch movement rating. The fitting must be watertight and include a molded neoprene sleeve, a bonding jumper, and 2 silicon bronze or zinc-plated iron hubs.

For an expansion joint with a movement rating greater than 1-1/2 inches, install the expansion-deflection fitting as shown.

For conduit installed inside of bridge structures, you must:

1. Install precast concrete cradles made of minor concrete and commercial-quality welded wire fabric. The minor concrete must contain a minimum of 590 lb of cementitious material per cubic yard. The cradles must be moist cured for a minimum of 3 days.
2. Bond precast concrete cradles to a wall or bridge superstructure with one of the following:
 - 2.1. Epoxy adhesive for bonding freshly-mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
 - 2.2. Rapid-set epoxy adhesive for pavement markers.
 - 2.3. Standard-set epoxy adhesive for pavement markers.
3. Use a pipe sleeve or form an opening for a conduit through a bridge superstructure. The sleeve or opening through a prestressed member or conventionally reinforced precast member must be:

- 3.1. Oriented transverse to the member.
- 3.2. Located through the web.
- 3.3. No more than 4 inches in size.
4. Wrap the conduit with 2 layers of asphalt felt building paper and securely tape or wire the paper in place for a conduit passing through a bridge abutment wall. Fill the space around the conduit with mortar under section 51-1, except the proportion of cementitious material to sand must be 1 to 3. Fill the space around the conduits after prestressing is completed.

Thread and cap a conduit installed for future use in structures. Mark the location of the conduit's end in a structure, curb, or wall directly above the conduit with a Y that is 3 inches tall.

87-1.03B(2)(c) Existing Structures

Run surface-mounted conduit straight and true, horizontal or vertical on the wall, and parallel to walls on ceilings or similar surfaces. Support the conduit at a maximum of 5-foot intervals where needed to prevent vibration or deflection. Support the conduit using galvanized, malleable-iron, conduit clamps, and clamp backs secured with expansion anchorage devices complying with section 75-3.02C. Use the largest diameter of galvanized, threaded studs that will pass through the mounting hole in the conduit clamp.

87-1.03B(3) Conduit Installation Underground

87-1.03B(3)(a) General

Install conduit to a depth of:

1. 14 inches for the trench-in-pavement method
2. 18 inches, minimum, under sidewalk and curbed paved median areas
3. 42 inches, minimum, below the bottom of the rail of railroad tracks
4. 30 inches, minimum, everywhere else below grade

Place conduit couplings at a minimum of 6 inches from the face of a foundation.

Place a minimum of 2 inches of sand bedding in a trench before installing Type 2 or Type 3 conduit and 4 inches of sand bedding over the conduit before placing additional backfill material.

If installing conduit within the limits of hazardous locations as specified in NEC for Class I, division 1, install and seal Type 1 or Type 2 conduit with explosion-proof sealing fittings.

87-1.03B(3)(b) Conduit Installation under Paved Surfaces

You may lay conduit on existing pavement within a new curbed median constructed on top.

Install conduit under existing pavement by the jacking or drilling methods. You may use the trench-in-pavement method for either of the following conditions:

1. If conduit is to be installed behind the curb under the sidewalk
2. If the delay to vehicles will be less than 5 minutes

Do not use the trench-in-pavement method for conduit installations under freeway lanes or freeway-to-freeway connector ramps.

87-1.03B(3)(c) Reserved

87-1.03B(3)(d) Conduit Installation under Railroad Tracks

Install Type 1 or Type 2 conduit with a minimum diameter of 1-1/2 inches under railroad tracks. If you use the jacking or drilling method to install the conduit, construct the jacking pit a minimum of 13 feet from the tracks' centerline at the near side of the pit. Cover the jacking pit with planking if left overnight.

87-1.03B(4) Reserved

87-1.03B(5) Conduit Installation by the Jacking or Drilling Method

Keep the jacking or drilling pit 2 feet away from the pavement's edge. Do not weaken the pavement or soften the subgrade with excessive use of water.

If an obstruction is encountered, obtain authorization to cut small holes in the pavement to locate or remove the obstruction.

You may install Type 2 or Type 3 conduit under the pavement if a hole larger than the conduit's diameter is predrilled. The predrilled hole must be less than one and half the conduit's diameter.

Remove the conduit used for drilling or jacking and install new conduit for the completed work.

87-1.03B(6) Conduit Installation by the Trenching-In-Pavement Method

Install conduit by the trenching-in-pavement method using a trench approximately 2 inches wider than the conduit's outside diameter but not exceeding 6 inches in width.

Where additional pavement is to be placed, you must complete the trenching before the final pavement layer is applied.

If the conduit shown is to be installed under the sidewalk, you may install it in the street within 3 feet of and parallel to the face of the curb. Install pull boxes behind the curb.

Cut the trench using a rock-cutting excavator. Minimize the shatter outside the removal area of the trench.

Dig the trench by hand to the required depth at pull boxes.

Place conduit in the trench.

Backfill the trench with minor concrete to the pavement's surface by the end of each work day. If the trench is in asphalt concrete pavement and no additional pavement is to be placed, backfill the top 0.10 foot of the trench with minor HMA within 3 days after trenching.

87-1.03C Installation of Pull Boxes

87-1.03C(1) General

Install pull boxes no more than 200 feet apart.

You may install larger pull boxes than specified or shown and additional pull boxes to facilitate the work except in structures.

Install a pull box on a bed of crushed rock and grout it before installing conductors. The grout must be from 0.5 to 1 inch thick and sloped toward the drain hole. Place a layer of roofing paper between the grout and the crushed rock sump. Make a 1-inch drain hole through the grout at the center of the pull box.

Set the pull box such that the top is 1-1/4 inches above the surrounding grade in unpaved areas and leveled with the finished grade in sidewalks and other paved areas.

Place the cover on the box when not working in it.

Grout around conduits that are installed through the sides of the pull box.

Bond and ground the metallic conduit before installing conductors and cables in the conduit.

Bond metallic conduits in a nonmetallic pull box using bonding bushings and bonding jumpers.

Do not install pull boxes in concrete pads, curb ramps, or driveways.

Reconstruct the sump of a pull box if disturbed by your activities. If the sump was grouted, remove and replace the grout.

87-1.03C(2) Nontraffic Pull Boxes

If you bury a nontraffic pull box, set the box such that the top is 6 to 8 inches below the surrounding grade. Place a 20-mil-thick plastic sheet made of HDPE or PVC virgin compounds to prevent water from entering the box.

Place mortar between a nontraffic pull box and a pull box extension.

Where a nontraffic pull box is in the vicinity of curb in an unpaved area, place the box adjacent to the back of the curb if practical.

Where a nontraffic pull box is adjacent to a post or standard, place the box within 5 feet upstream from traffic if practical.

If you replace the cover on a nontraffic pull box, anchor it to the box.

87-1.03C(3) Traffic Pull Boxes

Place minor concrete around and under a traffic pull box.

Bolt the steel cover to the box when not working in it.

Bond the steel cover to the conduit with a jumper and bolt it down after installing the conductors and cables.

87-1.03C(4) Structure Pull Boxes

Bond metallic conduit in a metal pull box in a structure using locknuts, inside and outside of the box, bonding bushings, and bonding jumpers connected to bonding wire running in the conduit system.

87-1.03D Reserved

87-1.03E Excavating and Backfilling for Electrical Systems

87-1.03E(1) General

Notify the Engineer at least 72 hours before starting excavation activities.

Dispose of surplus excavated material.

Restrict closures for excavation on a street or highway to 1 lane at a time unless otherwise specified.

87-1.03E(2) Trenching

Dig a trench for the electrical conduits or direct burial cables. Do not excavate until the conduit or direct burial cable will be installed.

Place excavated material in a location that will not interfere with traffic or surface drainage.

After placing the conduit or direct burial cable, backfill the trench with the excavated material. Compact the backfill placed outside the hinge point of slopes and not under pavement to a minimum relative compaction of 90 percent.

Compact the backfill placed within the hinge points and in areas where pavement is to be constructed to a minimum relative compaction of 95 percent.

Restore the sidewalks, pavement, and landscaping at a location before starting excavation at another location.

87-1.03E(3) Concrete Pads, Foundations, and Pedestals

Construct foundations for standards, poles, metal pedestals, and posts under section 56-3.

Construct concrete pads, foundations, and pedestals for controller cabinets, telephone demarcation cabinets, and service equipment enclosures on firm ground.

Install anchor bolts using a template to provide proper spacing and alignment. Moisten the forms and ground before placing the concrete. Keep the forms in place until the concrete sets for at least 24 hours to prevent damage to the surface.

Use minor concrete for pads, foundations, and pedestals.

In unpaved areas, place the top of the foundation 6 inches above the surrounding grade, except place the top:

1. 1 foot 6 inches above the grade for Type M and 336L cabinets
2. 1 foot 8 inches above the grade for Type C telephone demarcation cabinets
3. 2 inches above the grade for Type G and Type A cabinets and Type III service equipment enclosures

The pad must be 2 inches above the surrounding grade.

In and adjacent to the sidewalk and other paved areas, place the top of the foundation 4 inches above the surrounding grade, except place the top:

1. 1 foot 6 inches above the grade for Type M and 336L cabinets
2. 1 foot 8 inches above the grade for Type C telephone demarcation cabinets
3. Level with the finished grade for Type G and Type A cabinets and Type III service equipment enclosures

The pad must be level with the finished grade.

Apply an ordinary surface finish under section 51-1.03F.

Allow the foundation to cure for at least 7 days before installing any equipment.

87-1.03F Conductors and Cable Installations

87-1.03F(1) General

The installation of conductors and cables includes splicing conductors and attaching the terminals and connectors to the conductors.

Clean the conduit and pull all conductors and cables as a unit.

If new conductors or cables are to be added in an existing conduit:

1. Remove the content
2. Clean the conduit
3. Pull both old and new conductors and cables as a unit

Wrap conductors and secure cables to the end of the conduit in a pull box.

Seal the ends of conduits with a sealing compound after installing conductors or cables.

Neatly arrange conductors and cables inside pull boxes and cabinets. Tie the conductors and cables together with self-clinching nylon cable ties or enclose them in a plastic tubing or raceway.

Identify conductors and cables by direct labeling, tags, or bands fastened in such a way that they will not move. Use mechanical methods for labeling.

Provide band symbol identification on each conductor or each group of conductors comprising a signal phase in each pull box and near the end of terminated conductors.

Tape the ends of unused conductors and cables in pull boxes to form a watertight seal.

Do not connect the push-button or accessible pedestrian signal neutral conductor to the signal neutral conductor.

87-1.03F(2) Cables

87-1.03F(2)(a) General

Reserved

87-1.03F(2)(b) Reserved

87-1.03F(2)(c) Copper Cables

87-1.03F(2)(c)(i) General

Reserved

87-1.03F(2)(c)(ii) Detector Lead-in Cables

Install a Type B or C detector lead-in cable in conduit.

Waterproof the ends of the lead-in cable before installing it in the conduit to prevent moisture from entering the cable.

Splice loop conductors for each direction of travel for the same phase, terminating in the same pull box, to a separate lead-in cable running from the pull box adjacent to the loop detector to a sensor unit mounted in the controller cabinet. Install the lead-in cable without splices except at the pull box.

Verify in the presence of the Engineer that the loops are operational before making the final splices between loop conductors and the lead-in cable.

Identify and tag each lead-in cable with the detector designation at the cabinet and pull box adjacent to the loops.

87-1.03F(2)(c)(iii) Conductors Signal Cables

Do not splice signal cables except for a 28-conductor cable.

Provide identification at the ends of terminated conductors in a cable as shown.

Provide identification for each cable in each pull box showing the signal standard to which it is connected except for the 28-conductor cable.

Connect conductors in a 12-conductor cable as shown in the following table:

12CSC Color Code and Functional Connection

Color code	Termination	Phase
Red	Red signal	2, 4, 6, or 8
Yellow	Yellow signal	2, 4, 6, or 8
Brown	Green signal	2, 4, 6, or 8
Red/black stripe	Red signal	1, 3, 5, or 7
Yellow/black stripe	Yellow signal	1, 3, 5, or 7
Brown/black stripe	Green signal	1, 3, 5, or 7
Black/red stripe	Spare or as required for red or <i>DONT WALK</i>	--
Black/white stripe	Spare or as required for yellow	--
Black	Spare or as required for green or <i>WALK</i>	--
Red/white stripe	Pedestrian signal <i>DONT WALK</i>	--
Brown/white stripe	Pedestrian signal <i>WALK</i>	--
White	Terminal block	Neutral

Provide identification for each 28-conductor cable C1 or C2 in each pull box. The cable labeled C1 must be used for signal phases 1, 2, 3, and 4. The cable labeled C2 must be used for signal phases 5, 6, 7, and 8.

Connect conductors in a 28-conductor cable as shown in the following table:

28CSC Color Code and Functional Connection

Color code	Termination	Phase
Red/black stripe	Red signal	2 or 6
Yellow/black stripe	Yellow signal	2 or 6
Brown/black stripe	Green signal	2 or 6
Red/orange stripe	Red signal	4 or 8
Yellow/orange stripe	Yellow signal	4 or 8
Brown/orange stripe	Green signal	4 or 8
Red/silver stripe	Red signal	1 or 5
Yellow/silver stripe	Yellow signal	1 or 5
Brown/silver stripe	Green signal	1 or 5
Red/purple stripe	Red signal	3 or 7
Yellow/purple stripe	Yellow signal	3 or 7
Brown/purple stripe	Green signal	3 or 7
Red/2 black stripes	Pedestrian signal <i>DONT WALK</i>	2 or 6
Brown/2 black stripes	Pedestrian signal <i>WALK</i>	2 or 6
Red/2 orange stripes	Pedestrian signal <i>DONT WALK</i>	4 or 8
Brown/2 orange stripes	Pedestrian signal <i>WALK</i>	4 or 8
Red/2 silver stripes	Overlap A, C	OLA ^a , OLC ^a
Brown/2 silver stripes	Overlap A, C	OLA ^c , OLC ^c
Red/2 purple stripes	Overlap B, D	OLB ^a , OLD ^a
Brown/2 purple stripes	Overlap B, D	OLB ^c , OLD ^c
Blue/black stripe	Pedestrian push button	2 or 6
Blue/orange stripe	Pedestrian push button	4 or 8
Blue/silver stripe	Overlap A, C	OLA ^b , OLC ^b
Blue/purple stripe	Overlap B, D	OLB ^b , OLD ^b
White/black stripe	Pedestrian push button common	--
Black/red stripe	Railroad preemption	--
Black	Spare	--
White	Terminal block	Neutral

OL = Overlap; A, B, C, and D = Overlapping phase designation

^aFor red phase designation

^bFor yellow phase designation

^cFor green phase designation

Use the neutral conductor only with the phases associated with that cable. Do not intermix neutral conductors from different cables except at the signal controller.

87-1.03F(2)(c)(iv) Signal Interconnect Cable

For a signal interconnect cable, provide a minimum of 6 feet of slack inside each controller cabinet.

Do not splice the cable unless authorized.

If splices are authorized, insulate the conductor splices with heat-shrink tubing and overlap the insulation at least 0.6 inch. Cover the splice area of the cable with heat-shrink tubing and overlap the cable jacket at least 1-1/2 inches. Provide a minimum of 3 feet of slack at each splice.

87-1.03F(3) Conductors

87-1.03F(3)(a) General

Do not run conductors to a terminal block on a standard unless they are to be connected to a signal head mounted on that standard.

Provide 3 spare conductors in all conduits containing ramp metering and traffic signal conductors.

Install a separate conductor for each terminal of a push button assembly and accessible pedestrian signal.

Provide conductor slack to comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Conductor Slack Requirements	
Location	Slack (feet)
Signal standard	1
Lighting standard	1
Signal and lighting standard	1
Pull box	3
Splice	3
Standards with slip base	0

87-1.03F(3)(b) Reserved

87-1.03F(3)(c) Copper Conductors

87-1.03F(3)(c)(i) General

Install a minimum no. 8, insulated, grounding copper conductor in conduit and connect it to all-metal components.

Where conductors from different service points occupy the same conduit or standard, enclose the conductors from one of the services in flexible or rigid metal conduit.

87-1.03F(3)(c)(ii) Inductive Loop Conductors

Install a Type 1 or 2 inductive loop conductor except use Type 2 for Type E loop detectors.

Install the conductor without splices except at the pull box.

87-1.03F(4) Manual Installation Method

Use an inert lubricant for placing conductors and cables in conduit.

Pull the conductors and cables into the conduit by hand using pull tape.

87-1.03G Equipment Identification Characters

The Engineer provides you with a list of the equipment identification characters.

Stencil the characters or apply the reflective self-adhesive labels to a clean surface.

Treat the edges of self-adhesive characters with an edge sealant.

Place the characters on the side facing traffic on:

1. Front doors of cabinets and service equipment enclosures.
2. Wood poles, fastened with 1-1/4-inch aluminum nails, for pole mounted enclosures
3. Adjacent bent or abutment at approximately the same station as an illuminated sign or soffit luminaire
4. Underside of the structure adjacent to the illuminated sign or soffit luminaire if no bent or abutment exists nearby
5. Posts of overhead signs
6. Standards

Before placing new characters on existing or relocated equipment, remove the existing characters.

87-1.03H Conductor and Cables Splices

87-1.03H(1) General

You may splice:

1. Grounded conductors in a pull box
2. Accessible pedestrian signal and push bottom conductors in a pull box
3. Ungrounded signal conductors in a pull box if signals are modified

4. Ungrounded signal conductors to a terminal compartment or a signal head on a standard with conductors of the same phase in the pull box adjacent to the standard
5. Ungrounded lighting circuit conductors in a pull box if lighting circuits are modified

Solder all splices using the hot iron, pouring, or dipping method. Do not perform open-flame soldering.

87-1.03H(2) Splice Insulation Methods

Insulate splices in a multiconductor cable to form a watertight joint and to prevent moisture absorption by the cable.

Use heat-shrink tubing or Method B to insulate a splice.

Use heat-shrink tubing as follows:

1. Cover the splice area completely with an electrical insulating coating and allow it to dry.
2. Place mastic around each conductor before placing them inside the tubing. Use the type of mastic specified in the tubing manufacturer's instructions.
3. Heat the area under the manufacturer's instructions. Do not perform open-flame heating. After contraction, each end of the heat-shrink tubing or the open end of the tubing's end cap must overlap the conductor insulation at least 1-1/2 inches.
4. Cover the entire splice with an electrical insulating coating and allow it to dry.

Use Method B as follows:

1. Cover the splice area completely with an electrical insulating coating and allow it to dry.
2. Apply 3 layers of half-lapped, 80-mils, PVC tape.
3. Apply 2 layers of 120-mils, butyl-rubber, stretchable tape with liner.
4. Apply 3 layers of half-lapped, 6-mils, PVC, pressure-sensitive, adhesive tape.
5. Cover the entire splice with an electrical insulating coating and allow it to dry.

87-1.03I Connectors and Terminals

Apply connectors and terminals to cables and conductors using a crimping compression tool under the manufacturer's instructions. The tool must prevent opening of the handles until the crimp is completed.

Install crimp-style terminal lugs on stranded conductors smaller than no. 14.

Solder no. 8 and smaller conductors to connectors and terminal lugs.

87-1.03J Standards, Poles, Pedestals, and Posts

Install standards, poles, pedestals, and posts under section 56-3.

Ground standards with a handhole by attaching a bonding jumper from the bolt or lug inside the standard to a metal conduit or to the grounding wire in the adjacent pull box. The bonding jumper must be visible when the handhole cover is removed.

Ground standards without a handhole or standards with a slip base by attaching a bonding jumper to all anchor bolts using ground clamps and connecting it to a metal conduit or to the grounding wire in the adjacent pull box. The bonding jumper must be visible after mortar has been placed on the foundation.

87-1.03K Reserved

87-1.03L Utility Service

87-1.03L(1) General

Install the service equipment early enough to allow the utility to complete its work before completion of the electrical work.

At least 15 days before permanent electrical and telecommunication service is required, request the service connections for permanent installations. The Department arranges with the utilities for completion of the connections and pays all costs and fees required by the utilities.

87-1.03L(2) Electric Service

87-1.03L(2)(a) General

If service equipment is to be installed on a utility-owned pole, furnish and install the conduit, conductors, pull boxes, and other necessary material to complete the service installation. The service utility decides the position of the riser and equipment on the pole.

87-1.03L(2)(b) Electric Service for Irrigation

Establishing electric service for irrigation includes installing conduit, conductors, and pull boxes and making connections from the service point to the irrigation controllers.

87-1.03L(2)(c) Electric Service for Booster Pumps

Establishing electric service for a booster pump includes installing conduit, conductors, and pull boxes and making connections from the service point to the booster pump enclosure.

87-1.03L(3) Telecommunications Service

Establishing telecommunication service includes installing conduit, conductors, and pull boxes and making connections from the service point to the telephone demarcation cabinet.

87-1.03M Photoelectric Controls

Mount the photoelectric unit on the top of the pole for Type I, II, and III photoelectric controls. Use mounting brackets where pole-top mounting is not possible. Orient the photoelectric unit to face north.

Mount the enclosure at a height of 6 feet above finished grade on the same standard as the photoelectric unit.

Install a minimum 100 VA, 480/120 V(ac) transformer in the contactor enclosure to provide 120 V(ac) for the photoelectric control unit when switching 480 V(ac), 60 Hz circuits.

87-1.03N Fused Splice Connectors

Install a fuse splice connector in each ungrounded conductor for luminaires mounted on standards. The connector must be located in the pull box adjacent to the standard.

Crimp the connector terminals onto the ungrounded conductors using a tool under the manufacturer's instructions. Insulate the terminals and make them watertight.

87-1.03O Grounding Electrodes

Install a grounding electrode for each cabinet, service equipment enclosure, and transformer.

Attach a grounding conductor from the electrode using either a ground clamp or exothermic weld. Connect the other end of the conductor to the cabinet, service equipment enclosure, and transformer.

87-1.03P Service Equipment Enclosures

Installing a service equipment enclosure includes constructing the foundation and pad and installing conduit, adjacent pull boxes, and grounding electrode.

Locate the foundation such that the minimum clearance around the front and back of the enclosure complies with NEC, article 110.26, "Spaces About Electrical Equipment, (600 V, nominal or less)."

Bond and ground metal conduit as specified in NEC and by the service utility except the grounding electrode conductor must be no. 6 or larger.

If circuit breakers and components do not have a description on engraved phenolic nameplates, install them using stainless steel rivets or screws under section 86-1.02P(2).

87-1.03Q Cabinets

87-1.03Q(1) General

Installing a cabinet includes constructing the foundation and pad and installing conduit, adjacent pull boxes, and grounding electrode.

Apply a mastic or caulking compound before installing the cabinet on the foundation to seal the openings.

Connect the field wiring to the terminal blocks in the cabinet. Neatly arrange and lace or enclose the conductors in plastic tubing or raceway. Terminate the conductors with properly sized captive or spring spade terminals. Apply a crimp-style connector and solder them.

Install and solder a spade-type terminal on no. 12 and smaller field conductors and a spade-type or ring-type terminal on conductors larger than no. 12.

87-1.03Q(2) Department-Furnished Controller Cabinets

Arrange for the delivery of Department-furnished controller cabinets.

87-1.03Q(3) Reserved

87-1.03Q(4) Telephone Demarcation Cabinets

Installing a telephone demarcation cabinet includes installing conduit, cable, and pull boxes to the controller cabinet.

Install the cabinet with the back toward the nearest lane of traffic.

87-1.03R Signal Heads

87-1.03R(1) General

Installing a signal head includes mounting the heads on standards and mast arms, installing backplates and visors, and wiring conductors to the terminal blocks.

Keep the heads covered or direct them away from traffic until the system is ready for operation.

87-1.03R(2) Signal Faces

Use the same brand and material for the signal faces at each location.

Program the programmable visibility signal faces under the manufacturer's instructions. The indication must be visible only in those areas or lanes to be controlled.

87-1.03R(3) Backplates

Install backplates using at least six 10-24 or 10-32 self-tapping and locking stainless steel machine screws and flat washers.

If a plastic backplate requires field assembly, attach each joint using at least four no.10 machine screws. Each machine screw must have an integral or captive flat washer, a hexagonal head slotted for a standard screwdriver, and either a locking nut with an integral or captive flat washer or a nut, flat washer, and lock washer. Machine screws, nuts, and washers must be stainless steel or steel with a zinc or black oxide finish.

If a metal backplate has 2 or more sections, fasten the sections with rivets or aluminum bolts peened after assembly to avoid loosening.

Install the backplate such that the background light is not visible between the backplate and the signal face or between sections.

87-1.03R(4) Signal Mounting Assemblies

Install a signal mounting assembly such that its members are arranged symmetrically and plumb or level. Orient each mounting assembly to allow maximum horizontal clearance to the adjacent roadway.

For a bracket-mounted assembly, bolt the terminal compartment or pole plate to the pole or standard.

In addition to the terminal compartment mounting, attach the upper pipe fitting of Type SV-1-T with 5 sections or a SV-2-TD to the standard or pole using the mounting detail for signal heads without a terminal compartment.

Use a 4-1/2-inch slip fitter and set screws to mount an assembly on a post top.

After installing the assembly, clean and paint the exposed threads of the galvanized conduit brackets and bracket areas damaged by the wrench or vise jaws. Use a wire brush to clean and apply 2 coats of unthinned, organic zinc-rich primer. Do not use an aerosol can to apply the primer.

Install the conductors in the terminal compartment and secure the cover.

87-1.03S Pedestrian Signal Heads

Installing a pedestrian signal head includes mounting the heads on standards and wiring conductors to the terminal blocks.

Install the pedestrian signal mounting assembly under section 87-1.03R(4).

Use the same brand and material for the pedestrian signal faces at each location.

Install a pedestrian signal face such that its members are arranged symmetrically and plumb or level.

87-1.03T Accessible Pedestrian Signals

Use the same brand for the accessible pedestrian signals at each location.

Install an accessible pedestrian signal and the R10 series sign on the crosswalk side of the standard.

Attach the accessible pedestrian signal to the standard with self-tapping screws.

Attach the sign to the standard using 2 straps and saddle brackets.

Point the arrow on the accessible pedestrian signal in the same direction as the corresponding crosswalk.

Furnish the equipment and hardware to set up and calibrate the accessible pedestrian signal.

Arrange to have a manufacturer's representative at the job site to program the accessible pedestrian signal with an audible message or tone.

87-1.03U Push Button Assemblies

Install the push button assembly and the R10 series sign on the crosswalk side of the standard.

Attach the sign to the assembly for Type B assemblies.

Attach the sign to the standard using 2 straps and saddle brackets for Type C assemblies.

You may use straps and saddle brackets to secure the push button to the standard.

Use a slip fitter to secure the assembly on top of a 2-1/2-inch-diameter post.

87-1.03V Detectors

87-1.03V(1) General

Installing a detector includes installing inductive loop conductors, sealant, conduit, and pull boxes.

Center the detectors in the traffic lanes.

Do not splice the detector conductor.

87-1.03V(2) Inductive Loop Detectors

Mark the location of the inductive loop detectors such that the distance between the side of the loop and a lead-in saw cut from an adjacent detector is at least 2 feet. The distance between lead-in saw cuts must be at least 6 inches.

Saw cut the slots under section 13-4.03E(7). The bottoms of the slots must be smooth with no sharp edges. For Type E detector loops, saw the slots such that the sides are vertical.

Wash the slots clean using water and blow dry them with compressed air to remove all moisture and debris.

Identify the start of the conductor.

Waterproof the ends of a Type 2 loop conductor before installing it in the conduit to prevent moisture from entering the cable.

Install the loop conductor in the slots and lead-in saw cuts using a 3/16- to 1/4-inch-thick wood paddle. Hold the conductors in place at the bottom of the slot with wood paddles during placement of the sealant.

Wind adjacent loops on the same sensor unit channel in opposite directions.

Twist the conductors for each loop into a pair consisting of a minimum of 2 turns per foot before placing them in the lead-in saw cut and the conduit leading to the pull box. Do not install more than 2 twisted pairs of conductors per lead-in saw cut.

Provide 5 feet of slack in the pull box.

Test each loop for continuity, circuit resistance, and insulation resistance before filling the slots with sealant.

Remove excess sealant from the adjacent road surface before it sets. Do not use solvents to remove the excess.

Identify the loop conductor pair in the pull box, marking the start with the letter *S* and the end with the letter *F*. Band conductors in pairs by lane in the pull box adjacent to the loops and in the cabinet. Identify each pair with the detector designation and loop number.

Install the conductors in a compacted layer of HMA immediately below the uppermost layer if more than one layer will be placed. Install the loop conductors before placing the uppermost layer of HMA. Fill the slot with a sealant flush to the surface.

Install the conductors in the existing pavement if one layer of HMA is to be placed. Install the loop conductors before placing the layer of HMA. Fill the slot with a sealant flush to the surface.

87-1.03V(3) Preformed Inductive Loop Detectors

Construct a preformed inductive loop detector consisting of 4 turns in the loop and a lead-in conductor pair twisted at least 2 turns per foot all encased in conduit and sealed to prevent water penetration. The detector must be 6-foot square unless shown otherwise.

Construct the loop detector using a minimum 3/8-inch Schedule 40 or Schedule 80 PVC or polypropylene conduit and no. 16 or larger conductor with Type THWN or TFFN insulation.

In new roadways, place the detector in the base course with the top of the conduit flush with the top of the base. Cover with HMA or concrete pavement. Protect the detector from damage before and during pavement placement.

In new reinforced concrete bridge decks, secure the detector to the top of the uppermost layer of reinforcing steel using nylon wire ties. Hold the detector parallel to the bridge deck using PVC or polypropylene spacers where necessary. Place conduit for lead-in conductors between the uppermost 2 layers of reinforcing steel.

Do not install detectors in existing bridge decks unless authorized.

Install a detector in existing pavement before placement of concrete or HMA as follows:

1. Saw cut slots at least 1-1/4 inches wide into the existing pavement.
2. Place the detector in the slots. The top of the conduit must be at least 2 inches below the top of the pavement.
3. Test each loop circuit for continuity, circuit resistance, and insulation resistance.
4. Fill saw cuts with elastomeric or hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant for asphalt concrete pavement and with epoxy sealant or hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant for concrete pavement.

87-1.03W Sealants

87-1.03W(1) General

Reserved

87-1.03W(2) Elastomeric Sealant

Apply an elastomeric sealant with a pressure feed applicator.

87-1.03W(3) Asphaltic Emulsion Sealant

Asphaltic emulsion sealant must:

1. Be used for filling slots in asphalt concrete pavement of a maximum width of 5/8 inch
2. Not be used on concrete pavement or where the slope causes the material to run from the slot
3. Be thinned under the manufacturer's instructions
4. Be placed when the air temperature is at least 45 degrees F

87-1.03W(4) Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant

Melt the sealant in a jacketed, double-boiler-type, melting unit. The temperature of the heat transfer medium must not exceed 475 degrees F.

Apply the sealant with a pressure feed applicator or a pour pot when the surface temperature of the pavement is greater than 40 degrees F.

87-1.03X Reserved

87-1.03Y Transformers

Installing a transformer includes placing the transformer inside a pull box, a cabinet, or an enclosure.

Wire the transformer for the appropriate voltage.

Ground the secondary circuit of the transformer as specified in the NEC.

87-1.03Z Reserved

87-1.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-2 LIGHTING SYSTEMS

87-2.01 GENERAL

87-2.01A Summary

Section 87-2 includes specifications for constructing lighting systems.

Lighting system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Standards
6. Luminaires
7. Service equipment enclosure
8. Photoelectric control
9. Fuse splice connectors
10. High mast lighting assemblies

The components of a lighting system are shown on the project plans.

87-2.01B Definitions

Reserved

87-2.01C Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance and test data for the high mast lighting luminaires.

87-2.01D Quality Assurance

Reserved

87-2.02 MATERIALS

87-2.02A General

Reserved

87-2.02B High Mast Lighting Assemblies

A high mast lighting assembly includes the foundation, pole, lowering device system, luminaires, and control pedestal.

Each luminaire in a high mast lighting assembly must include a housing, an optical system, and a ballast.

The housing must be made of aluminum.

A painted or powder-coated housing for a high mast lighting luminaire must be able to withstand a 1,000-hour salt spray test as specified in ASTM B117.

The optical system, consisting of the reflector, refractor or lens, lamp socket, and lamp, must be in a sealed chamber. The chamber must be sealed by a gasket between the reflector and refractor or lens and a gasket between the reflector and lamp socket. The chamber must have a separate filter or filtering gasket for flow of air.

An asymmetrical luminaire must have a refractor or reflector that is rotatable 360 degrees around a vertical axis to orient the distribution of light.

The luminaire must have a slip fitter for mounting on a 2-inch horizontal pipe tenon and must be adjustable ± 3 degrees from the axis of the tenon.

The reflector must have a specular surface made of silvered glass or aluminum protected by either an anodized finish or a silicate film. The reflector must be shaped such that a minimum of light is reflected through the arc tube of the lamp.

The refractor and lens must be made of heat-resistant glass.

The lamp socket must be a porcelain-enclosed, mogul-multiple type. The shell must contain integral lamp grips to ensure electrical contact under conditions of normal vibrations. The socket must be rated for 1,500 W, 600 V(ac) and 4,000 V(ac) pulse for a 400 W lamp and 5,000 V(ac) pulse for a 1,000 W lamp.

The luminaire must have a dual fuse holder for 2 fuses rated at 5 A, 480 V(ac). The fuses must be 13/32 inch by 1-1/2 inches, standard midget ferrule type with a nontime-delay feature.

The lamps must be vertical burning, protected from undue vibration, and prevented from backing out of the socket by a stainless steel clamp attached to the luminaire.

A 1,000 W metal halide lamp must have an initial output of 100,000 lumens and an average rated life of 12,000 hours based on 10 hours per start.

A 400 W high-pressure sodium lamp must have an initial output of 50,000 lumens. A 1,000 W high-pressure sodium lamp must have an initial output of 140,000 lumens.

The ballast for the luminaire must be a regulator type and have a core and coils, capacitors, and starting aid.

Ballast must be:

1. Mounted within a weatherproof housing that integrally attaches to the top of a luminaire support bracket and lamp support assembly
2. Readily removable without removing the luminaire from the bracket arm
3. Electrically connected to the optical assembly by a prewired quick disconnect

The ballast for a metal halide luminaire must comply with luminaire manufacturer's specifications.

The wattage regulation spread at any lamp voltage, from nominal through the life of the lamp, must vary no more than 22 percent for a 1,000 W lamp and a ± 10 percent input voltage variation. The ballast's starting line current must be less than its operating current.

87-2.02C Soffit and Wall-Mounted Luminaires

87-2.02C(1) General

Soffit and wall-mounted luminaires must be weatherproof and corrosion resistant.

Each luminaire must include a 70 W high-pressure sodium lamp with a minimum average rated life of 24,000 hours. The lamp socket must be positioned such that the light center of the lamp is located within 1/2 inch of the designed light center of the luminaire.

Luminaire wiring must be SFF-2.

Flush-mounted soffit luminaire must have:

1. Metal body with two 1-inch-minimum conduit hubs and a means of anchoring the body into the concrete
2. Prismatic refractor made of heat-resistant polycarbonate:
 - 2.1. Mounted in a door frame
 - 2.2. With the street side identified
3. Aluminum reflector with a specular anodized finish
4. Ballast located either within the housing or in a ceiling pull box if shown
5. Lamp socket

The door frame assembly must be hinged, gasketed, and secured to the luminaire body with at least 3 machine screws.

A pendant soffit luminaire must be enclosed and gasketed and have an aluminum finish. Luminaire must have:

1. Aluminum reflector with a specular anodized finish
2. Refractor made of heat-resistant polycarbonate
3. Optical assembly that is hinged and latched for lamp access and a device to prevent dropping
4. Ballast designed for operation in a raintight enclosure
5. Galvanized metal box with a gasketed cover, 2 captive screws, and 2 chains to prevent dropping and for luminaire mounting

Wall-mounted luminaire must have:

1. Cast metal body
2. Prismatic refractor:
 - 2.1. Made of glass
 - 2.2. Mounted in a door frame
3. Aluminum reflector with a specular anodized finish
4. Integral ballast
5. Lamp socket
6. Gasket between the refractor and the body
7. At least 2 mounting bolts of minimum 5/16-inch diameter

A cast aluminum body of a luminaire to be cast into or mounted against concrete must have a thick coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint on all surfaces to be in contact with the concrete.

87-2.02C(2) High-Pressure Sodium Lamp Ballasts

87-2.02C(2)(a) General

A high-pressure sodium lamp ballast must operate the lamp for its rated wattage.

Starting aids for a ballast must be interchangeable between ballasts of the same wattage and manufacturer without adjustment.

The ballast must be provided with a heat-generating component to serve as a heat sink. The capacitor must be placed at the maximum practicable distance from the heat-generating components or thermally shielded to limit the case temperature to 75 degrees C.

The transformer and inductor must be resin impregnated for protection against moisture. Capacitors, except for those in starting aids, must be metal cased and hermetically sealed.

The ballast must have a power factor of 90 percent or greater.

For the nominal input voltage and lamp voltage, the ballast design center must not vary more than 7.5 percent from the rated lamp wattage.

87-2.02C(2)(b) Regulator-Type Ballasts

A regulator-type ballast must be designed such that a capacitance variance of ± 6 percent does not cause more than ± 8 percent variation in the lamp wattage regulation.

The ballast must have a current crest factor not exceeding 1.8 for an input voltage variation of ± 10 percent.

The lamp wattage regulation spread for a lag-type ballast must not vary by more than 18 percent for ± 10 percent input voltage variations. The primary and secondary windings must be electrically isolated.

The lamp wattage regulation spread for a constant-wattage, autoregulator, lead-type ballast must not vary by more than 30 percent for ± 10 percent input voltage variations.

87-2.02C(2)(c) Nonregulator-Type Ballasts

A nonregulator-type ballast must have a current crest factor not exceeding 1.8 for an input voltage variation of ± 5 percent.

The lamp wattage regulation spread for an autotransformer or high reactance type ballast must not vary by more than 25 percent for ± 5 percent input voltage variations.

87-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

87-2.03A General

Set the foundations for standards such that the mast arm is perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway.

Tighten the cap screws of the luminaire's clamping bracket to 10 ft-lb for LED and low-pressure luminaires.

Label the month and year of the installation inside the luminaire housing's door.

Perform the conductor and operational tests for the system.

87-2.03B High Mast Lighting Assemblies

Mount and connect the luminaires to the accessory support ring. Aim the asymmetrical luminaire to orient the distribution of light.

87-2.03C Soffit and Wall-Mounted Luminaires

For a flush-mounted soffit luminaire:

1. Prevent concrete from getting into the housing during pouring of the concrete for the structure
2. Install the luminaire with the axis vertical and the street side of the refractor oriented as indicated
3. Locate the luminaire to provide a minimum 2-foot clearance from the inside surface of the girders and 1-foot clearance from the near face of the diaphragm
4. Install the bridge soffit and ceiling pull box over the same lane

For a pendant soffit luminaire:

1. Cast in place the inserts for the no. 8 pull box during concrete placement for a new structure
2. Drill holes for expansion anchors to support the no. 8 pull box on existing structures
3. Bond the suspension conduit and luminaire to the pull box

For a wall-mounted luminaire, provide:

1. Extension junction box or ring on a new structure

2. 4 external mounting taps on an existing structure

Place the soffits or wall-mounted luminaires in operation as soon as practicable after the falsework has been removed from the structure.

If the Engineer orders soffit or wall-mounted luminaires to be activated before permanent power service is available, installing and removing the temporary power service is change order work.

87-2.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-3 SIGN ILLUMINATION SYSTEMS

87-3.01 GENERAL

87-3.01A Summary

Section 87-3 includes specifications for constructing sign illumination systems.

Sign illumination system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Sign lighting fixtures
6. Enclosure for the disconnect circuit breaker
7. Service equipment enclosure
8. Photoelectric control

The components of a sign illumination system are shown on the project plans.

87-3.01B Definitions

Reserved

87-3.01C Submittals

Submit the manufacturer's test data for the induction sign-lighting fixtures.

87-3.01D Quality Assurance

Reserved

87-3.02 MATERIALS

An induction sign-lighting fixture must include a housing with a door, reflector, refractor or lens, lamp, socket assembly, power coupler, high-frequency generator, fuse block, and fuses.

The fixture must comply with the isofootcandle curves as shown.

Fixture must weigh no more than 44 lb, be rated for 87 W at 120/240 V(ac), and have a mounting assembly made of one of the following materials:

1. Cast aluminum
2. Hot-dip galvanized steel plate
3. Galvanized steel plate finished with one of the following:
 - 3.1. Polymeric coating
 - 3.2. Same finish used for the housing

Housing must:

1. Be corrosion resistant and suitable for wet locations
2. Be above the top of the mounting rails at a maximum height of 12 inches
3. Have weep holes

Door must:

1. Hold a refractor or lens
2. Open without the use of special tools
3. Have a locking position at 50 degrees minimum from the plane of the door opening
4. Be hinged to the housing on the side of the fixture away from the sign panel
5. Have 2 captive latch bolts or other latching device

When the door is opened, it must lock in the 50 degrees position when an 85 mph, 3-second wind-gust load strikes the door from either side.

The housing and door must be manufactured of sheet or cast aluminum and have a gray powder coat or polyester paint finish. The sheet aluminum must comply with ASTM B209 or B209M for 5052-H32 aluminum sheet. External bolts, screws, hinges, hinge pins, and door closure devices must be corrosion resistant.

The housing and door must be gasketed. The thickness of the gasket must be a minimum of 1/4 inch.

Reflector must not be attached to the outside of the housing and must be:

1. Made of a single piece of aluminum with a specular finish
2. Protected with an electrochemically applied anodized finish or a chemically applied silicate film
3. Designed to drain condensation away from it
4. Secured to the housing with a minimum of 2 screws
5. Removable without removing any fixture parts

Refractor or lens must have a smooth exterior and must be manufactured from the materials shown in the following table:

Refractor and Lens Material Requirements

Component	Material
Flat lens	Heat-resistant glass
Convex lens	Heat-resistant, high-impact-resistant tempered glass
Refractor	Borosilicate heat-resistant glass

The refractor and convex lens must be designed or shielded such that no luminance is visible if the fixture is approached directly from the rear and viewed from below. If a shield is used, it must be an integral part of the door casting.

Lamp must:

1. Be an 85 W induction type with a fluorescent, phosphor-coated, interior wall
2. Have a minimum 70 percent light output of its original lumen output after 60,000 hours of operation
3. Have a minimum color-rendering index of 80
4. Be rated at a color temperature of 4,000K
5. Be removable with common hand tools

The lamp socket must be rated for 1,500 W and 600 V(ac) and be a porcelain-enclosed mogul type with a shell that contains integral lamp grips to ensure electrical contact under normal vibration conditions. The shell and center contact must be made of nickel-plated brass. The center contact must be spring loaded.

The power coupler must be removable with common hand tools.

High-frequency generator must:

1. Start and operate lamps at an ambient temperature of -25 degrees C or greater for the rated life of the lamp
2. Operate continuously at ambient air temperatures from -25 to 55 degrees C without a reduction in the generator life
3. Have a design life of at least 100,000 hours at 55 degrees C
4. Have an output frequency of 2.65 MHz \pm 10 percent

5. Have radio frequency interference that complies with 47 CFR 18 regulations regarding harmful interference
6. Have a power factor greater than 90 percent and total harmonic distortion less than 10 percent

The high frequency generator must be mounted such that the fixture can be used as a heat sink and be replaceable with common hand tools.

Each fixture must include a barrier-type fuse block for terminating field connections. Fuse block must:

1. Be rated 600 V(ac)
2. Have box terminals
3. Be secured to the housing and accessible without removal of any fixture parts
4. Be mounted to leave a minimum of 1/2 inch of air space from the sidewalls of the housing
5. Be designed for easy removal of fuses with a fuse puller

The fixture's fuses must be 13/32-inch-diameter, 1-1/2-inch-long ferrule type and UL listed or NRTL certified. For a 120 V(ac) fixture, only the ungrounded conductor must be fused and a solid connection must be provided between the grounded conductor and the high frequency generator.

The fixture must be permanently marked with the manufacturer's brand name, trademark, model number, serial number, and date of manufacture on the inside and outside on the housing. The same information must be marked on the package.

If a wire guard is used, it must be made of a minimum 1/4-inch-diameter galvanized steel wire. The wires must be spaced to prevent rocks larger than 1-1/2-inch diameter from passing through the guard. The guard must be either hot-dip galvanized or electroplated zinc-coated as specified in ASTM B633, service condition SC4, with a clear chromate dip treatment.

87-3.03 CONSTRUCTION

Perform the conductor and operational tests for the system.

87-3.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-4 SIGNAL AND LIGHTING SYSTEMS

87-4.01 GENERAL

87-4.01A Summary

Section 87-4 includes specifications for constructing signal and lighting systems.

Signal and lighting system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Cables
6. Standards
7. Signal heads
8. Internally illuminated street name signs
9. Service equipment enclosure
10. Department-furnished controller assembly
11. Detectors
12. Telephone demarcation cabinet
13. Accessible pedestrian signals
14. Push button assemblies
15. Pedestrian signal heads
16. Luminaires
17. Photoelectric control
18. Fuse splice connectors

19. Battery backup system
20. Flashing beacons
21. Flashing beacon control assembly

The components of a signal and lighting system are shown on the project plans.

87-4.01B Definitions

Reserved

87-4.01C Submittals

Submit shop drawings showing the message for each internally illuminated street sign, including the size of letters, symbols, and arrows.

87-4.01D Quality Assurance

87-4.01D(1) General

Reserved

87-4.01D(2) Quality Control

87-4.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

87-4.01D(2)(b) Battery Backup System

Notify the Engineer 48 hours before testing the battery backup system.

Test the system in the presence of the Engineer by turning off the power to the signal system at the service equipment enclosure. The signal system must run continuously for 30 minutes. If the battery backup system fails, correct the problem and retest the system for another 30 minutes. After successful completion of the test, turn the power on for the signal system.

87-4.02 MATERIALS

87-4.02A General

Reserved

87-4.02B Battery Backup System

A battery backup system includes the cabinet, batteries, and the Department-furnished electronics assembly.

The electronics assembly includes the inverter/charger unit, power transfer relay, and the battery harness.

87-4.02C Internally Illuminated Street Name Signs

An internally illuminated street name sign includes housing, brackets, sign panels, gaskets, ballast, lampholder, terminal blocks, conductors, and fuses.

An internally illuminated street sign must be designed and constructed to prevent deformation or failure when subjected to an 85 mph, 3-second wind-gust load as specified in the AASHTO publication, "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports of Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals."

Sign must:

1. Be Types A or B
2. Have galvanized or cadmium-plated ferrous parts
3. Have screened weep holes
4. Have fasteners, screws, and hardware made of passive stainless steel, Type 302 or 304, or aluminum Type 6060-T6
5. Operate at a temperature from -20 to 74 degrees C

Photoelectric unit sockets are not allowed.

The housing must be constructed to resist torsional twist and warp. The housing must be designed such that opening or removing the panels provides access to the interior of the sign for lamp, ballast, and fuse replacement.

The top and bottom of the sign must be manufactured from formed or extruded aluminum and attached to formed or cast aluminum end fittings. The top, bottom, and end fittings must form a sealed housing.

For a Type A sign, both sides of the sign must be hinged at the top to allow installation or removal of the sign panel.

For a Type B sign, the sign panel must be slide mounted into the housing.

The top of the housing must have 2 free-swinging mounting brackets. Each bracket must be vertically adjustable for leveling the sign to either a straight or curved mast arm. The bracket assembly must allow the lighting fixture to swing perpendicular to the sign panel.

The reflectors must be formed aluminum and have an acrylic, baked-white-enamel surface with a minimum reflectance of 0.85.

Sign panel must be translucent, high-impact-resistant, and made of one of the following plastic materials:

1. Glass-fiber-reinforced, acrylated resin
2. Polycarbonate resin
3. Cellulose acetate butyrate

The sign panel must be designed not to crack or shatter if a 1-inch-diameter steel ball weighing 2.4 ounces is dropped from a height of 8.5 feet above the sign panel to any point on the panel. For this test, the sign panel must be lying in a horizontal position and supported within its frame.

The sign panel's surface must be evenly illuminated. The brightness measurements for the letters must be a minimum of 150 foot-lamberts, average. The letter-to-background brightness ratio must be from 10:1 to 20:1. The background luminance must not vary by more than 40 percent from the average background brightness measurement. The luminance of letters, symbols, and arrows must not vary by more than 20 percent from their average brightness measurement.

The sign panel's white or green color must not fade or darken if exposed to an accelerated test of UV light equivalent to 2 years of outdoor exposure.

The sign panel's legend, symbols, arrows, and border on each face must be white on a green background. The background must comply with color no. 14109 of FED-STD-595.

The message must appear on both sides of the sign and be protected from UV radiation. The letters must be 8-inch upper case and 6-inch lower case, series E.

A Type A sign must have a closed-cell, sponge-neoprene gasket installed between the sign panel frame to prevent the entry of water. The gasket must be uniform and even textured.

The sign ballast must be a high-power-factor type for outdoor operation from 110 to 125 V(ac) and 60 Hz and must comply with ANSI C82.1 and C82.2.

The ballast for a Type A sign must be rated at 200 mA. The ballast for a Type B sign must be rated at 430 mA.

Sign lampholder must:

1. Be the spring-loaded type
2. Have silver-coated contacts and waterproofed entrance leads
3. Have a heat-resistant, circular cross section with a partially recessed neoprene ring

Removal of the lamp from the socket must de-energize the primary of the ballast.

The springs for the lampholders must not be a part of the current-carrying circuit.

The sign's wiring connections must terminate on a molded, phenolic, barrier-type, terminal block rated at 15 A, 1,000 V(ac). The connections must have a white, integral, waterproof marking strip. The terminal screws must not be smaller than a no. 10.

The terminal block must be insulated from the fixture to provide protection from the line-to-ground flashover voltage.

A sectionalized terminal block must have an integral barrier on each side and must allow rigid mounting and alignment.

Fixture's conductors must:

1. Be stranded copper wire with a minimum thermoplastic insulation of 28 mils
2. Be rated at 1,000 V(ac) and for use up to 90 degrees C
3. Be a minimum of no. 16
4. Match the color coding of the ballast leads
5. Be secured with spring cross straps, installed 12 inches apart or less in the chassis or fixture

Stranded copper conductors connected to screw-type terminals must terminate in crimp-type ring connectors.

No splicing is allowed within the fixture.

The sign's fuse must be the Type 3AG, miniature, slow-blow type.

The fuse holder must be a panel-mounting type with a threaded or bayonet knob that grips the fuse tightly for extraction. Each ballast must have a separate fuse.

87-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

87-4.03A General

Set the foundations for standards such that the mast arm is perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway.

Tighten the cap screws of the luminaire's clamping bracket to 10 ft-lb for LED and low-pressure luminaires.

Label the month and year of the installation inside the luminaire housing's door.

Perform the conductor and operational tests for the system.

87-4.03B Battery Backup System Cabinets

Install the battery backup system cabinet to the right of the Model 332L cabinet.

If installation on the right side is not feasible, obtain authorization for installation on the left side.

Provide access for power conductors between the cabinets using:

1. 2" nylon-insulated, steel chase nipple
2. 2" steel sealing locknut
3. 2" nylon-insulated, steel bushing

Remove the jumper between the terminals labeled *BBS-1* and *BBS-2* in the 5 position terminal block in the controller cabinet before connecting the Department-furnished electronics assembly.

87-4.03C Internally Illuminated Street Name Signs

Mount the internally illuminated street name sign to the signal mast arm using the adjustable brackets. Connect the conductors to the terminal blocks in the signal head mounting terminal block.

87-4.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-5 RAMP METERING SYSTEMS

87-5.01 GENERAL

Section 87-5 includes specifications for constructing ramp metering systems.

Ramp metering system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Standards
6. Signal heads
7. Service equipment enclosure
8. Department-furnished controller assembly
9. Detectors
10. Telephone demarcation cabinet

The components of a ramp metering system are shown on the project plans.

87-5.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

87-5.03 CONSTRUCTION

Connect the field wiring to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet. The Engineer provides you a list of field conductor terminations for each controller cabinet.

Perform the conductor and operational tests for the system.

87-5.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-6 TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION SYSTEMS

87-6.01 GENERAL

Section 87-6 includes specifications for constructing traffic monitoring station systems.

Traffic monitoring station system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Cables
5. Conductors
6. Service equipment enclosure
7. Controller cabinet
8. Detectors
9. Telephone demarcation cabinet

The components of a traffic monitoring station system are shown on the project plans.

87-6.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

87-6.03 CONSTRUCTION

Connect the field wiring to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet. The Engineer provides you a list of field conductor terminations for the controller cabinet.

Perform the conductor and operational tests for the system.

87-6.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-7 FLASHING BEACON SYSTEMS

87-7.01 GENERAL

Section 87-7 includes specifications for constructing flashing beacon systems.

Flashing beacon system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Standards
6. Service equipment enclosure
7. Signal heads
8. Flashing beacon control assembly

The components of a flashing beacon system are shown on the project plans.

The flash rate for the flashing beacon must comply with chapter 4L, "Flashing Beacons," of the *California MUTCD*.

The flashing beacon must allow alternating flashing wig-wag operation.

The flashing beacon must have a separate flasher unit installed in the flashing beacon control assembly.

87-7.02 MATERIALS

Flashing beacon control assembly must:

1. Have a NEMA 3R enclosure with a dead front panel and a hasp with a 7/16-inch hole for a padlock. The enclosure must have one of the following finishes:
 - 1.1. Powder coating.
 - 1.2. Hot-dip galvanized coating.
 - 1.3. Factory-applied, rust-resistant prime coat and finish coat.
2. Have barrier-type terminal blocks rated for 25 A, 600 V(ac), made of molded phenolic or nylon material and have plated-brass screw terminals and integral marking strips.
3. Include a solid state flasher complying with section 8 of NEMA standards publication no. TS 1 for 10 A, dual circuits.

87-7.03 CONSTRUCTION

Perform the conductor and operational tests for the system.

87-7.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-8-87-11 RESERVED

87-12 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SYSTEMS

87-12.01 GENERAL

Section 87-12 includes specifications for constructing changeable message sign systems.

Changeable message sign system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Service equipment enclosure
6. Department-furnished controller cabinet

7. Department-furnished changeable message sign
8. Department-furnished wiring harness
9. Service equipment enclosure
10. Sign disconnect

The components of a changeable message sign system are shown on the project plans.

87-12.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

87-12.03 CONSTRUCTION

Install the changeable message sign.

Connect the field wiring to the terminal blocks in the sign assembly and controller cabinet.

The Engineer provides you a list of field conductor terminations for each sign cabinet and controller cabinet.

The Department maintains the sign assemblies.

87-12.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-13–87-17 RESERVED

87-18 INTERCONNECTION CONDUIT AND CABLE

87-18.01 GENERAL

Section 87-18 includes specifications for constructing interconnection conduit and cable.

Interconnection conduit and cable includes:

1. Pull boxes
2. Conduit
3. Signal interconnect cables

The components of an interconnection conduit and cable are shown.

87-18.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

87-18.03 CONSTRUCTION

Test the signal interconnect cable.

Connect the signal interconnect cable to the terminal block in the controller cabinets. The Engineer provides you a list of terminations for each controller cabinet.

87-18.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-19 RESERVED

87-20 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

87-20.01 GENERAL

Section 87-20 includes specifications for providing temporary electrical systems.

Obtain the Department's authorization for the type of temporary electrical system and its installation method.

A temporary system must operate on a continuous, 24-hour basis.

87-20.02 MATERIALS

87-20.02A General

Material and equipment may be new or used.

The components of a temporary system are shown on the project plans.

If you use Type UF-B cable, the minimum conductor size must be no. 12.

87-20.02B Temporary Flashing Beacon Systems

A temporary flashing beacon system consists of a flashing beacon system, wood post, generator, and photovoltaic system.

The system must comply with the specifications for a flashing beacon system in section 87-7, except it may be mounted on a wood post or a trailer.

87-20.02C Temporary Lighting Systems

A temporary lighting system consists of a lighting system, generator, and wood poles.

The system must comply with the specifications for a lighting system in section 87-2, except it may be mounted on a wood pole or a trailer.

87-20.02D Temporary Signal Systems

A temporary signal system consists of a signal and lighting system, wood poles and posts, and a generator.

System must comply with the specifications for a signal and lighting system in section 87-4, except:

1. Signal heads may be mounted on a wood pole, mast arm, tether wire, or a trailer
2. Flashing beacons may be mounted on a wood post, or a trailer

87-20.03 CONSTRUCTION

87-20.03A General

Provide electrical and telecommunication services for temporary systems. Do not use existing services unless authorized.

Provide power for the temporary electrical systems under section 12-3.33, except you may use a photovoltaic system for the temporary flashing beacon system.

Install conductors and cables in a conduit, suspended from wood poles at least 25 feet above the roadway, or use direct burial conductors and cables.

You may saw slots across paved areas for burial conductors and cables.

Install conduit outside the paved area at a minimum of 12 inches below grade for Type 1 and 2 conduit and at a minimum of 18 inches below grade for Type 3 conduit.

Install direct burial conductors and cables outside the paved area at a minimum depth of 24 inches below grade.

Place the portions of the conductors installed on the face of wood poles in either Type 1, 2, or 3 conduit between the point 10 feet above grade at the pole and the pull box. The conduit between the pole and the pull box must be buried at a depth of at least 18 inches below grade.

Place conductors across structures in a Type 1, 2, or 3 conduit. Attach the conduit to the outside face of the railing.

Mount the photoelectric unit at the top of the standard or wood post.

You may abandon in place conductors and cables in sawed slots or in conduit installed below the ground surface.

87-20.03B Temporary Flashing Beacon Systems

Install a fused-splice connector in the pull box adjacent to each flashing beacon. Wherever conductors are run overhead, install the splice connector in the line side outside of the control assembly.

87-20.03C Temporary Lighting Systems

Wherever conductors are run overhead, install the fuse splice connectors in the line side before entering the mast arm.

87-20.03D Temporary Signal Systems

You may splice conductors that run to a terminal compartment or a signal head on a pole to the through conductors of the same phase in a pull box adjacent to the pole. Do not splice conductors or cables except in a pull box or in a NEMA 3R enclosure.

The Department provides the timing for the temporary signal.

Maintain the temporary signal except for the Department-furnished controller assembly.

87-20.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-21 EXISTING ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

87-21.01 GENERAL

Section 87-21 includes general specifications for performing work on existing electrical systems.

87-21.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

87-21.03 CONSTRUCTION

87-21.03A General

You may abandon unused underground conduit after pulling out all conductors and removing conduit terminations from the pull boxes.

If standards are to be salvaged, remove:

1. All components
2. Mast arms from the standards
3. Luminaires, signal heads, and signal mounting assemblies from the standards and mast arms

If the existing material is unsatisfactory for reuse and the Engineer orders you to replace it with new material, replacing the existing material with new material is change order work.

If the removed electrical equipment is to be reinstalled, supply all materials and equipment, including signal mounting assemblies, anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and concrete, needed to complete the new installation.

87-21.03B Maintaining Existing Electrical Systems

87-21.03B(1) General

Maintain the existing electrical system in working order during the progress of the work. Conduct your operations to avoid damage to the elements of the systems.

87-21.03B(2) Maintaining Existing Traffic Management System Elements During Construction

Section 87-21.02B(2) applies if a bid item for maintaining existing traffic management system elements during construction is shown on the Bid Item List.

Traffic management system elements include:

1. Ramp metering system
2. Traffic monitoring stations
3. Microwave vehicle detection system

RPC must be used only where the specifications allow its use. Do not use RPC in pavement or structural concrete.

90-9.01B Definitions

returned plastic concrete (RPC): Excess concrete that is returned to a concrete plant in a plastic state and that has not attained initial set.

hydration stabilizing admixture (HSA): Extended set retarding admixture that controls and predictably reduces the hydration rate of the cementitious material.

90-9.01C Submittals

Submit the following with the weighmaster certificate:

1. Weight or volume of RPC
2. Type, brand, and dosage of HSA
3. Time of adding HSA
4. Copy of the original weighmaster certificate for the RPC
5. Temperature of RPC

When requested, submit the HSA manufacturer's instructions, including dosage tables.

90-9.01D Quality Assurance

The material plant producing concrete containing RPC must be authorized under the MPQP.

For volumetric proportioning of RPC:

1. The volumetric container must be imprinted with manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, the as-calibrated volume and date of the last calibration. Cross sectional dimensions of the container must remain the same as those during its calibration.
2. The device must be re-calibrated monthly and at any time when the container shape has been deformed from its original condition or there is evidence of material build-up on the inside of the device.
3. The device must be held in a level condition during filling. Fill the device to the measure or strike-off line. Each measurement must be filled to within 1.0% of the device as-calibrated volume.
4. The device interior must be cleaned after each measurement to maintain a zero condition.

For weight proportioning, proportion RPC with a weigh hopper attached to the plant at a position which allows the addition of the RPC to the mixer truck with the conventional PCC ingredients. The plant process controller must control the proportioning of RPC to within 1.0% of its target weight.

90-9.02 MATERIALS

90-9.02A General

The quantity of RPC added to the concrete must not exceed 15 percent.

The cementitious material content of the RPC must be at least that specified for the concrete that allows the use of RPC.

Water must not be added to the RPC after batching, including in the truck mixer.

Use HSA for controlling and reducing the hydration rate of RPC.

Incorporate RPC by mixing into the concrete before arriving at the jobsite.

90-9.02B Returned Plastic Concrete

The RPC must not exceed 100 degrees F at any time.

If HSA is not used, RPC must be incorporated into the concrete before attaining initial set or within 4 hours after batching of RPC, whichever is earlier.

APPENDIX I - SAMPLE CONTRACT

SAMPLE CONTRACT

CONTRACT FOR PUBLIC WORK

COUNTY OF MONTEREY

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO. 05-0L5704

THIS AGREEMENT, is made in triplicate by and between the COUNTY OF MONTEREY, a political subdivision of the State of California, hereinafter called the "County," and _____, hereinafter called the "Contractor," WITNESSETH:

(1) THE WORK

The Contractor shall do all the work and furnish all the materials, except such as are mentioned in any of the contract documents to be furnished by the County, necessary to construct and complete in a good, workmanlike and substantial manner and to the satisfaction of the County, the following public work:

**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY
NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD
IN DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1
State Project No.: 05-0L5704
Federal Aid Project No.:**

in accordance with this agreement and with all of the following additional contract documents which are incorporated into and made a part of this agreement:

- (a) The Standard Specifications, dated 2015, and the Standard Plans, dated October 30, 2015, including issued revision through February 12, 2016 or latest, of the State of California, Department of Transportation.
- (b) A set of plans and cross sections (when applicable) entitled:

COUNTY OF MONTEREY
FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY
NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD
IN DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1
Federal Aid Project No.:
State Project No. 05-0L5704

- (c) The Special Provisions for the work
- (d) The Notice to Bidders calling for bids
- (e) The Payment and Performance bonds required
- (g) Certificate of Insurance
- (h) The accepted bid/proposal including the following:
 - (1) List of Subcontractors
 - (2) Equal Employment Opportunity Certification
 - (3) Public Contract Code
 - Section 10285.1 Statement
 - Section 10162 Questionnaire
 - Section 10232 Statement
 - (4) Noncollusion Declaration
 - (5) Debarment and Suspension Certification
 - (6) NonLobbying Certification For Federal-Aid Contracts
 - (7) Disclosure of Lobbying Activities
 - (8) Instructions For Completion of SF-LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities
 - (9) Statement Concerning Employment Of Undocumented Aliens
 - (10) Contractor's Certificate As To Worker's Compensation
 - (11) Waiver For Payment Adjustment For Price Index Fluctuations
 - (12) List of Satisfied Public Agencies
 - (13) Exhibit 15-G Local Agency Bidder DBE Commitment (Construction Contracts)
 - (14) Instructions-Exhibit 15-G Local Agency Bidder DBE Commitment (Construction Contracts)
 - (15) Exhibit 15-H DBE Information-Good Faith Efforts
 - (16) Bidder's Bond

All contract documents are intended to cooperate, so that any work called for in one and not mentioned in another is to be executed the same as if mentioned in all. However, should there be any conflict between the terms of this instrument and the Contractor's bid or proposal, then this instrument shall control.

2. WORKERS' COMPENSATION

In accordance with the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code, the Contractor and every Subcontractor will be required to secure the payment of compensation to his employees.

3. CONTRACT PRICE

The County shall pay the Contractor the following prices for the performance of this contract:

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY
NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD
IN DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1
State Project No.: 05-0L5704
Federal Aid Project No.:

CONTRACT PRICE

BID:

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
Contract Items				
1	014606	PLANT TREES	EA	112
2	024615	SHREDEDDED MULCH	CY	12
3	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	1
4	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	1
5	120116	TYPE II BARRICADE	EA	3
6	120120	TYPE III BARRICADE	EA	2
7	120149	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)	SQFT	1,923
8	120159	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)	LF	32,119
9	120182	PORTABLE DELINEATOR	EA	509
10	120199	TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUM	EA	25
11	128601	TEMPORARY SIGNAL SYSTEM (LOCATION 1)	LS	1
12	128602	TEMPORARY SIGNAL SYSTEM (LOCATION 2)	LS	1
13	128652	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	LS	1
14	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	LF	2,330
15	129110A	TEMPORARY ALTERNATIVE CRASH CUSHION	EA	7
16	130100	JOB SITE MANAGEMENT	LS	1
17	130300	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	1
18	130310	RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN	EA	5
19	130320	STORMWATER SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS DAY	EA	1
20	130330	STORMWATER ANNUAL REPORT	EA	2
21	130505	MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL)	EA	4
22	130530	TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH (BONDED FIBER MATRIX)	SQYD	9,100
23	130610	TEMPORARY CHECK DAM	LF	67
24	130620	TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION	EA	8
25	130640	TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL	LF	1,500
26	130650	TEMPORARY GRAVEL BAG BERM	LF	1,170
27	130660	TEMPORARY LARGE SEDIMENT BARRIER	LF	5,200
28	130710	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	EA	4
29	130730	STREET SWEEPING	LS	1
30	130900	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT	LS	1
31	141000	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)	LF	2,800
32	141120	TREATED WOOD WASTE	LB	7,667
33	150605	REMOVE FENCE	LF	589
34	150711	REMOVE PAINTED TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	7,300

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD IN DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1

PROJECT NO. 05-0L5704

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
35	150712	REMOVE PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKING	SQFT	380
36	150714	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	7,600
37	150715	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	SQFT	435
38	150722	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	356
39	150742	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	32
40	150772	REMOVE CURB	LF	1,900
41	150661	REMOVE GUARDRAIL	LF	670
42	150668	REMOVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	1
43	150809	REMOVE CULVERT	LF	216
44	150821	REMOVE HEADWALL	EA	1
45	152291	RESET GATE	EA	2
46	152316	RESET ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	1
47	152390	RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	9
48	152440	ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE	EA	14
49	152441	ADJUST VALVE BOX FRAME AND COVER TO GRADE	EA	2
50	153123	REMOVE CONCRETE	SQYD	624
51	153103	COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	SQYD	10,586
52	155231	CULVERT SLURRY-CEMENT BACKFILL	CY	5
53	160102	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	1
54	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	CY	16,666
55	190185	SHOULDER BACKING	TON	13
56	198010	IMPORTED BORROW	CY	5,750
57	200002	ROADSIDE CLEARING	LS	1
58	202006	SOIL AMENDMENT	CY	12
59	202037	ORGANIC FERTILIZER	LB	137
60	204099	PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK	LS	1
61	205061	ROOT PROTECTOR	EA	112
62	208000	IRRIGATION SYSTEM	LS	1
63	210300	HYDROMULCH	SQFT	30,306
64	210360	COMPOST SOCK	LF	1454
65	210420	STRAW	SQFT	30,06
66	210430	HYDROSEED	SQFT	67,715
67	210600	COMPOST	SQFT	67,715
68	260203	CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE	CY	10,580
69	260303	CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE	CY	32
70	377501	SLURRY SEAL	TON	57
71	390132	HOT MIX ASPHALT (TYPE A)	TON	5,118
72	390137	RUBBERIZED HOT MIX ASPHALT (GAP GRADED)	TON	3,197
73	394073	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE A)	LF	330
74	394074	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE C)	LF	65
75	394076	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE E)	LF	1,200
76	394077	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE F)	LF	20
77	394090	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT (MISCELLANEOUS AREA)	SQYD	10
78	397005	TACK COAT	TON	8
79	510094	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, DRAINAGE INLET	CY	25
80	560248	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063"-UNFRAMED)	SQFT	40
81	560251	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063"-FRAMED)	SQFT	27
82	566011	ROADSIDE SIGN - ONE POST	EA	30
83	566012	ROADSIDE SIGN - TWO POST	EA	3

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD IN DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
84	568015	INSTALL SIGN (MAST-ARM HANGER METHOD)	EA	1
85	568036A	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063"-UNFRAMED) FOR RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	SQFT	85
86	568038A	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.080"-UNFRAMED) FOR RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	SQFT	37
87	568042A	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063"-FRAMED) FOR RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	SQFT	17
88	568044A	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.080"-FRAMED) FOR RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	SQFT	28
89	568048A	RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	SQFT	167
90	610300	CONCRETE BACKFILL (PIPE TRENCH)	CY	5
91	620100	18" ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	LF	1,040
92	620140	24" ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	LF	139
93	667013	28" X 20" CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE ARCH (.079" THICK)	LF	90
94	700617	DRAINAGE INLET MARKER	EA	6
95	705315	24" ALTERNATIVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	1
96	705380	28" X 20" ALTERNATIVE FLARED END PIPE ARCH SECTION	EA	2
97	721028	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (NO. 2, METHOD B)	CY	12
98	729011	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION FABRIC (CLASS 8)	SQYD	41
99	730020	MINOR CONCRETE (CURB)	CY	26
100	730045	MINOR CONCRETE (GUTTER)	CY	8
101	730070	DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE	SQFT	136
102	731502	MINOR CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION)	CY	18
103	731504	MINOR CONCRETE (CURB AND GUTTER)	CY	31
104	731511	MINOR CONCRETE (ISLAND PAVING)	CY	7
105	731516	MINOR CONCRETE (DRIVEWAY)	CY	8
106	731521	MINOR CONCRETE (SIDEWALK)	CY	25
107	731623	MINOR CONCRETE (CURB RAMP)	CY	10
108	733000	PRE/POST CONSTRUCTION SURVEYS	EA	2
109	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	LB	3,345
110	800320	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-4)	LF	590
111	820105A	COLLAPSIBLE BOLLARD	EA	1
112	820105B	FIXED BOLLARD	EA	2
113	820107	DELINEATOR (CLASS 1)	EA	5
114	820118	GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR	EA	5
115	832006	MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM (STEEL POST)	LF	500
116	832017	MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM (8' POST)	LF	65
117	832070	VEGETATION CONTROL (MINOR CONCRETE)	SQYD	300
118	839541	TRANSITION RAILING(TYPE WB-31)	EA	2
119	839584	ALTERNATIVE IN-LINE TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	1
120	839585	ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	2
121	840501	THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	20,174
122	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	SF	2,041
123	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	670
124	860705	INTERCONNECTION CONDUIT AND CABLE	LS	1
125	861497	MODIFY SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 1)	EA	1
126	861498	MODIFY SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 2)	EA	1
127	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	1

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD IN DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
Supplemental Items				
	066595	WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MAINTENANCE SHARING	LS	1
	066596	ADDITIONAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	LS	1
State Furnished Items				
	066916	ANNUAL CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT FEE	EA	1
	066841	TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER ASSEMBLY	EA	1
		TRAFFIC SIGNAL BATTERY BACKUP SYSTEM	EA	1

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the dates appearing below their respective signatures.

CONTRACTOR:

(Name of Company)

By: _____
Signature of Chair, President, or Vice-President

Printed Name and Title

Date: _____

By: _____
Signature of Secretary, Asst. Secretary, CFO,
Treasurer or Asst. Treasurer*

Printed Name and Title

Date: _____

COUNTY OF MONTEREY:

APPROVE AS TO FISCAL TERMS

By: _____

Name: Carl P. Holm
Director of Resource Management
Title: Agency

Dated: _____

By: _____

Name: Gary Giboney
Title: Chief Deputy Auditor-Controller

Date: _____

APPROVE AS TO FORM

APPROVE AS TO INDEMNITY/
INSURANCE LANGUAGE

By: _____

Name: Mary Grace Perry
Title: Deputy County Counsel

Date: _____

By: _____

Name: Steven F. Mauck
Title: Risk Manager

Date: _____

***INSTRUCTIONS:** If CONTRACTOR is a corporation, including limited liability and non-profit corporations, the full legal name of the corporation shall be set forth above together with the signatures of two specified officers. If CONTRACTOR is a partnership, the name of the partnership shall be set forth above together with the signature of a partner who has authority to execute this AGREEMENT on behalf of the partnership. If CONTRACTOR is contracting in an individual capacity, the individual shall set forth the name of the business, if any, and shall personally sign the AGREEMENT.

COUNTY OF MONTEREY

PAYMENT BOND

(Civil Code Section 9550)

WHEREAS, the County of Monterey has awarded to Principal, as Contractor, a contract for the following project:

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY
NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD

IN DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1

State Project No.: 05-0L5704

Federal Aid Project No.:

AND WHEREAS, Principal, as Contractor, is required to furnish a bond in connection with said contract, to secure the payment of claims of laborers, mechanics, materialmen, and other persons furnishing labor and materials on the project, as provided by law.

NOW, THEREFORE, we _____, as Principal,
and _____

_____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the County of Monterey, a political subdivision of the State of California (hereinafter called "County"), and to the persons named in California Civil Code section 9100 in the penal sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) for the payment of which sum in lawful money of the United States, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

If the Principal, or any of Principal's heirs, executors, administrators, successors, assigns, or Subcontractors, (1) fails to pay in full all of the persons named in Civil Code Section 9100 with respect to any labor or materials furnished by said persons on the project described above, or (2) fails to pay in full all amounts due under the California Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to work or labor performed on the project described above, or (3) fails to pay for any amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over to the Employment Development Department from the wages of employees of the Principal and Subcontractors pursuant to Unemployment Insurance Code section 13020 with respect to such work and labor, then the Surety shall pay for the same.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract on the call for bids, or to the work to be performed there under, or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation under this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of said contract or the call for bids, or to the work, or to the specifications.

If suit is brought upon this bond by the County and judgment is recovered, the Surety

shall pay all litigation expenses incurred by the County in such suit, including attorney's fees, court costs, expert witness fees and investigation expenses.

This bond inures to the benefit of any of the persons named in Civil Code section 9100, and such persons or their assigns shall have a right of action in any suit brought upon this bond, subject to any limitations set forth in Civil Code sections 9550 et seq. (Civil Code, Division 4, Part 6, Title 3, Chapter 5: Payment Bond for Public Works).

IN WITNESS WHERE OF the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this _____ day of _____, 201____, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

(Corporate Seal)

Principal

By _____

Name and Title _____

(Corporate Seal)

Surety

By _____

Name and Title _____

(Attach notary acknowledgement for all signatures and original or certified copy of unresolved appointment, attorney-in-fact certificate, power of attorney, by laws, or other instrument entitling or authorizing person executing bond on behalf of Surety to do so.)

COUNTY OF MONTEREY

PERFORMANCE BOND

WHEREAS, the County of Monterey has awarded to Principal, _____
as Contractor, a contract for the following project:

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY
NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD
IN DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1
State Project No.: 05-0L5704
Federal Aid Project No.:

WHEREAS, Principal, as Contractor, is required to furnish a bond in connection with said
contract, to secure the faithful performance of said contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, we _____, as Principal,
and _____
_____ as Surety, are held and firmly
bound unto the County of Monterey, a political subdivision of the State of California (hereinafter
called "County"), in the penal sum of _____
Dollars (\$ _____), for the payment of which sum in lawful money of the United
States, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators,
successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

If the Principal, as Contractor, or Principal's heirs, executors, administrators, successors,
or assigns, (1) shall in all things stand to and abide by and well and truly keep and perform the
covenants, conditions, and agreements in said contract and any alteration thereof made as therein
provided, on Principal's part to be kept and performed, at the time and in the manner therein
specified and in all respects according to their true intent and meaning, and (2) shall defend,
indemnify and save harmless the County, the members of its board of supervisors, and its
officers, agents and employees as therein stipulated, then this obligation shall become null and
void; otherwise, it shall be and remain in full force and virtue.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition
to the terms of the contract or the call for bids, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or the
specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation under this bond, and
it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the
terms of said contract or the call for bids, or to the work, or to the specifications.

Whenever the Principal, as Contractor, is in default, and is declared in default, under the
contract by the County of Monterey, the County of Monterey having performed its obligation
under the contract, Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

- (1) Complete the contract in accordance with its terms or conditions, or
- (2) Obtain a bid or bids for submission to County of Monterey for completing the

contract in accordance with its terms or conditions, and upon determination by County of Monterey and Surety of the lowest responsible and responsive bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and County of Monterey, and make available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the contract or contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of contract price.

If suit is brought upon this bond by the County and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all litigation expenses incurred by the County in such suit, including attorney's fees, court costs, expert witness fees and investigation expenses.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this _____ day of _____, 201____, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

(Corporate Seal)

Principal

By _____

Name and Title _____

(Corporate Seal)

Surety

By _____

Name and Title _____

(Attach notary acknowledgement for all signatures and original or certified copy of unresolved appointment, attorney-in-fact certificate, power of attorney, by laws, or other instrument entitling or authorizing person executing bond on behalf of Surety to do so.)

EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT 17-O DISADVANTAGE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) CERTIFICATION STATUS CHANGE

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 CP-CEM-2403(F) (New. 10/99)

CONTRACT NUMBER	COUNTY	ROUTE	POST MILES	ADMINISTERING AGENCY	CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE
PRIME CONTRACTOR			BUSINESS ADDRESS		ESTIMATED CONTRACT AMOUNT

Prime Contractor: List all DBEs with changes in certification status (certified/decertified) while in your employ, whether or not firms were originally listed for good credit. Attach DBE certification/Decertification letter in accordance with the Special Provisions

CONTRACT ITEM NO.	SUBCONTRACT NAME AND BUSINESS ADDRESS	BUSINESS PHONE	CERTIFICATION NUMBER	AMOUNT PAID WHILE CERTIFIED	CERTIFICATION/DECERTIFICATION DATE Letter attached
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	

Comments: _____

I CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS COMPLETE AND CORRECT

CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIVE SIGNATURE	TITLE	BUSINESS PHONE NUMBER	DATE
-------------------------------------	-------	-----------------------	------

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS COMPLETE AND CORRECT

RESIDENT ENGINEER	BUSINESS PHONE NUMBER	DATE
-------------------	-----------------------	------

Distribution Original copy -DLAE
 Copy -1) Business Enterprise Program 2) Prime Contractor 3) Local Agency 4) Resident Engineer

Form CP-CEM 2403(F) (New 10/99)

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (DBE) CHANGE IN CERTIFICATION STATUS REPORT

The top of the form requires specific information regarding the construction project: Contract Number, County, Route, Post Miles, the Administering Agency, the Contract Completion Date, and the Estimated Contract Amount. It requires the Prime Contractor's name and Business Address. The focus of the form is to substantiate and verify the actual DBE dollar amount paid to contractors on federally funded projects that had a changed in Certification status during the course of the completion of the contract. The two situations that are being addressed by CP-CEM 2403(F) are, if a firm certified as a DBE and doing work on the contract during the course of the project becomes Decertified, and if a non-DBE firm doing work on the contract during the course of the project becomes Certified as a DBE.

The form has a column to enter the Contract Item No (or Item Nos.) as well as a column for the Subcontractor's Name, Business Address, Business Phone, and contractor's Certification Number.

The column entitled Amount Paid While Certified will be used to enter the actual dollar value of the work performed by those contractors who meet the conditions as outlined above during the time period they are Certified as a DBE. This column on the CP-CEM-2403(F) should only reflect the dollar value of work performed while the firm was Certified as a DBE.

The column called Certification/Decertification Date (Letter attached) will reflect either the date of the Decertification Letter sent out by the Civil Rights Program or the date of the Certification Certificate mailed out by the Civil Rights Program. There is a box to check that support documentation is attached to the CP-CEM-2403 (F) form.

There is a Comments section for any additional information that may need to be provided regarding any of the above transactions.

The CEM-2403(F) has an area at the bottom where the Contractor and the Resident Engineer sign and date that the information provided is complete and correct.

There is a Comments section for any additional information that may need to be provided regarding any of the above transactions.

The CEM-2403(F) has an area at the bottom where the Contractor and the Resident Engineer sign and date that the information provided is complete and correct.

EXHIBIT 17-F FINAL REPORT-UTILIZATION OF DISADVANTAGE BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (DBE) FIRST-TIER SUBCONTRACTORS

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA - DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
FINAL REPORT-UTILIZATION OF DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES
(DBE), FIRST-TIER SUBCONTRACTORS**

CEM-2402F (REV 02/2008)

ADA Notice
For individuals with sensory disabilities, this document is available in alternate formats. For information call (916) 654-6410 or TDD (916) 654-3880 or write Records and Forms Management, 1120 N Street, MS-89, Sacramento, CA 95814

CONTRACT NUMBER		COUNTY	ROUTE	POST MILES	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	ADMINISTERING AGENCY	CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE
PRIME CONTRACTOR				BUSINESS ADDRESS			ESTIMATED CONTRACT AMOUNT \$
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK PERFORMED AND MATERIAL PROVIDED	COMPANY NAME AND BUSINESS ADDRESS	DBE CERT. NUMBER	CONTRACT PAYMENTS			DATE OF FINAL PAYMENT
				NON-DBE	DBE	DATE WORK COMPLETE	
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
ORIGINAL COMMITMENT			TOTAL	\$	\$		
<p style="text-align: center;">DBE</p> <p>List all First-Tier Subcontractors, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) regardless of tier, whether or not the firms were originally listed for goal credit. If actual DBE utilization (or item of work) was different than that approved at time of award, provide comments on back of form. List actual amount paid to each entity.</p>							

I CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS COMPLETE AND CORRECT

CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIVE'S SIGNATURE	BUSINESS PHONE NUMBER	DATE
TO THE BEST OF MY INFORMATION AND BELIEF, THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS COMPLETE AND CORRECT		
RESIDENT ENGINEER'S SIGNATURE	BUSINESS PHONE NUMBER	DATE

Copy Distribution-Caltrans contracts:

Original - District Construction

Copy- Business Enterprise Program

Copy- Contractor

Copy Resident Engineer

Copy Distribution-Local Agency contracts:

Original - District Local Assistance Engineer
(submitted with the Report of Expenditure)

Copy- District Local Assistance Engineer

Copy- Local Agency file

FINAL REPORT – UTILIZATION OF DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (DBE),
 FIRST-TIER SUBCONTRACTORS
 CEM 2402(F) (Rev. 02/2008)

The form requires specific information regarding the construction project: Contract Number, County, Route, Post Miles, Federal-aid Project No., the Administering Agency, the Contract Completion Date and the Estimated Contract Amount. It requires the prime contractor name and business address. The focus of the form is to describe who did what by contract item number and descriptions, asking for specific dollar values of item work completed broken down by subcontractors who performed the work both DBE and non-DBE work forces. DBE prime contractors are required to show the date of work performed by their own forces along with the corresponding dollar value of work.

The form has a column to enter the Contract Item No. (or Item No's) and description of work performed or materials provided, as well as a column for the subcontractor name and business address. For those firms who are DBE, there is a column to enter their DBE Certification Number. The DBE should provide their certification number to the contractor and notify the contractor in writing with the date of the decertification if their status should change during the course of the project.

The form has six columns for the dollar value to be entered for the item work performed by the subcontractor.

The Non-DBE column is used to enter the dollar value of work performed for firms who are not certified DBE.

The decision of which column to be used for entering the DBE dollar value is based on what program(s) status the firm is certified. This program status is determined by the California Unified Certification Program by ethnicity, gender, ownership, and control issues at time of certification. To confirm the certification status and program status, access the Department of Transportation Civil Rights web site at: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep> or by calling (916) 324-1700 or the toll free number at (888) 810-6346.

Based on this DBE Program status, the following table depicts which column to be used:

DBE Program	Column to be used
If program status shows DBE only with no other programs listed	DBE

If a contractor performing work as a DBE on the project becomes decertified and still performs work after their decertification date, enter the total dollar value performed by this contractor under the appropriate DBE identification column.

If a contractor performing work as a non-DBE on the project becomes certified as a DBE, enter the dollar value of all work performed after certification as a DBE under the appropriate identification column.

Enter the total of each of the six columns in Form CEM-2402(F).

Any changes to DBE certification must also be submitted on Form-CEM 2403(F).

Enter the Date Work Completed as well as the Date of Final Payment (the date when the prime contractor made the “final payment” to the subcontractor for the portion of work listed as being completed).

The contractor and the resident engineer sign and date the form indicating that the information provided is complete and correct.

FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR'S ANNUAL EEO REPORT

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION										OMB NO. 2125-0019								
FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION										Local Agency Contract No.								
FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR'S ANNUAL EEO REPORT										Report For								
										JULY ____ 20 __								
1. CHECK APPROPRIATE BLOCK Contractor Subcontractor		2. NAME AND ADDRESS OF FIRM				3. FEDERAL-AID PROJECT NUMBER				4. TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION								
5. COUNTY AND STATE		6. PERCENT COMPLETE		7. BEGINNING CONSTR. DATE		8. DOLLAR AMOUNT OF CONTRACT				9. ESTIMATED PEAK EMPLOYMENT								
										Month and Year (a)		Number of Employees (b)						
10. EMPLOYMENT DATA																		
Table A										Table B								
JOB CATEGORIES	TOTAL EMPLOYEES		TOTAL MINORITIES		BLACK Not of Hispanic Origin		HISPANIC		AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKAN NATIVE		ASIAN OR PACIFIC ISLANDER		WHITE Not of Hispanic Origin		APPRENTICES		ON THE JOB TRAINEES	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
OFFICIALS (Managers)																		
SUPERVISORS																		
FOREMEN/WOMEN																		
CLERICAL																		
EQUIPMENT OPERATORS																		
MECHANICS																		
TRUCK DRIVERS																		
IRONWORKERS																		
CARPENTERS																		
CEMENT MASONS																		
ELECTRICIANS																		
PIPEFITTERS, PLUMBERS																		
PAINTERS																		
LABORERS, SEMI-SKILLED																		
LABORERS, UNSKILLED																		
TOTAL																		
Table C																		
APPRENTICES																		
ON THE JOB TRAINEES																		
11. PREPARED BY: (Signature and Title of Contractor's Representative)																DATE		
12. REVIEWED BY: (Signature and Title of Local Agency Official)																DATE		
Distribution: Prepared by the contractor and subcontractors and sent to the local agency (1) Original - Local agency project files (2) Copy - Caltrans District Local Assistance Engineer																		

LOCAL AGENCY CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS INSTRUCTIONS FOR
COMPLETING FHWA 1391 FORM

The FHWA-1391 form shall be used to report the number of minority and non-minority employees by gender employed in each work classification on a Federal-aid Contract. The "Job Categories" column is used to identify work classification. When identifying work classification use only the categories listed on the form. Miscellaneous job categories are to be incorporated in the most appropriate category listed on the form.

WHO MUST REPORT:

Each prime contractor and subcontractor, regardless of tier, who has a Federal-aid Contract exceeding \$10,000.

REPORT DATA:

Each contractor is to collect data of the number of project personnel who worked all or any part of the last full week of July. Contractors who do not perform any work during the last full week of July must write "Not Applicable" across the form, sign, date and return.

DUE DATE:

Due on or before the 15th of August.

DEFINITION OF TERMS:

OFFICIALS (Managers): Officers, project engineers, superintendents, etc., who have management level responsibility and authority.

SUPERVISORS: All levels of project supervision, if any, between management and foremen levels.

FOREMEN/WOMEN: Men and women in direct charge of crafts workers and laborers performing work on the project.

MECHANICS: Equipment service and maintenance personnel.

LABORERS, SEMI-SKILLED: All laborers classified by specialized type of work.

LABORERS, UNSKILLED: All Non-classified laborers.

OTHERS: Miscellaneous job classifications are to be incorporated in the most appropriate category listed on the form. All employees on the project should be accounted for.

BLOCK ENTRIES

- (1) CHECK APPROPRIATE BLOCK – Check only one box.
- (2) NAME AND ADDRESS OF FIRM – Enter the firm’s name, street address, city, town, state and zip code. Do not abbreviate.
- (3) FEDERAL-AID PROJECT NUMBER – Enter all Federal-aid project number(s) associated with the contract number. (If you are a subcontractor and do not know the Federal-aid project number, contact the prime contractor).
- (4) TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION – Enter type of work associated with the contract number. (If you are a subcontractor and do not know the type of construction, contact the prime contractor).
- (5) COUNTY AND STATE – Enter all county(ies) and state(s) associated with the contract number. (If you are a subcontractor and do not know the county(ies) and state(s), contact the prime contractor).
- (6) PERCENT COMPLETE – Enter percentage completed, based on the dollar amount of the contract completed.
- (7) BEGINNING CONSTR. DATE – Enter date construction began.
- (8) DOLLAR AMOUNT OF CONTRACT – Enter dollar amount of contract, including amended amounts.
- (9) ESTIMATED PEAK EMPLOYMENT –
 - (a) Month and Year – Enter month and year of peak employment during the life cycle of the contract.
 - (b) Number of Employees – Enter number of employees, based on the peak employment during the life of the contract.
- (10) EMPLOYMENT DATA –
 - (Table A) – Enter number of employee(s) based on race, gender and job category during the reporting period.
 - (Table B) – Enter number of apprentice(s) and on-the-job trainee(s) based on gender and job category during the reporting period.
 - (Table C) – Enter number of apprentice(s) and on-the-job trainee(s) based on race and gender during the reporting period.
- (11) PREPARED BY – Signature and Title of Contractor’s Representative certifying the reported data to be true.
- (12) REVIEWED BY – Signature and Title of Local Agency Official reviewing data.

Note: Include contract number in the block located at the top of the form.

Distribution: Prepared by the contractor and subcontractors and sent to the local agency. (1) Original – Local agency project files (2) Copy – Caltrans Local Assistance District Engineer

FORM FHWA-1022



U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration

NOTICE

The highway construction underway at this location is a Federal or Federal-aid project and is subject to applicable State and Federal laws, including Title 18, United States Code, Section 1020, which reads as follows:

“Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or the cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the costs thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction of any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report, or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to a material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to the provisions of the Federal-Aid Road Act approved July 11, 1916 (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented,

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.”

Any person having reason to believe this statute is being violated should report the same to the agency representative(s) named below.

<i>(Federal-aid projects only)</i> State Highway Department
<small>Enter name and address of State Highway Department.</small>

<i>(Both Federal and Federal-aid projects)</i> Federal Highway Division Administrator
<small>Enter name and address of Federal Highway Division Administrator.</small>

<i>(Both Federal and Federal-aid projects)</i> Department of Transportation Office of Inspector General Toll Free Hotline 1-800-424-9071
--

Form FHWA-1022 (Rev. 11-11)

**MONTEREY COUNTY
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AGENCY**

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

BOOK TWO

BID FORM

**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY
NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD
IN DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1
State Project No.: 05-0L5704**



-- This page intentionally left blank --

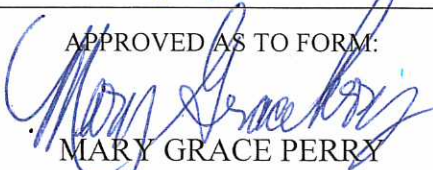
MONTEREY COUNTY BOARD OF SUPERVISORS
GOVERNMENT CENTER, 168 W. ALISAL STREET, 1ST FLR,
CONFERENCE ROOM 1032
SALINAS, CALIFORNIA 93901-2437

BOOK TWO

BID FORM

**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY
NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD
IN CALTRANS DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1
State Project No.: 05-0L5704**

NAME OF BIDDER _____
BUSINESS P.O. BOX _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP _____
BUSINESS STREET ADDRESS _____
(Please include even if P.O. Box used)
CITY, STATE, ZIP _____
TELEPHONE NO: AREA CODE () _____
FAX NO: AREA CODE () _____
CONTRACTOR LICENSE NO. _____

8-2-2017
APPROVED AS TO FORM:

MARY GRACE PERRY
Deputy County Counsel

BOOK TWO

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
BID FORM.....	5
LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS.....	13
BIDDER’S LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (DBE AND NON-DBE) – PART I.....	14
BIDDER’S LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (DBE AND NON-DBE) – PART II.....	15
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CERTIFICATION	16
PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE.....	17
NONCOLLUSION DECLARATION.....	19
DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION.....	20
NONLOBBYING CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS	21
DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES	22
INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES	23
STATEMENT CONCERNING EMPLOYMENT OF UNDOCUMENTED ALIENS	24
CONTRACTOR’S CERTIFICATE AS TO WORKER’S COMPENSATION	25
WAIVER FOR PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS.....	26
LIST OF SATISFIED PUBLIC AGENCIES.....	27
EXHIBIT 15-G LOCAL AGENCY BIDDER DBE COMMITMENT (CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).....	28
INSTRUCTIONS – EXHIBIT 15-G LOCAL AGENCY BIDDER DBE COMMITMENT (CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).....	29
EXHIBIT 15-H DBE INFORMATION – GOOD FAITH EFFORTS	30
BIDDER’S BOND	31

BID FORM

**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY
NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD
IN CALTRANS DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1
State Project No.: 05-0L5704**

TO: MONTEREY COUNTY BOARD OF SUPERVISORS
Government Center
168 W. Alisal Street, 1st Floor, Room 1032
Salinas, California 93901-2683

1. Pursuant to and in compliance with the Notice to Bidders Inviting Formal Bids and with the other documents relating thereto, the undersigned bidder, having become familiar with the terms of the contract, the local conditions affecting the performance of the contract, the cost of the work at the place where the work is to be done, the project plans and specifications, and the other contract documents, hereby proposes and agrees to perform within the time hereinafter set forth the said Specifications and shown on the plans accompanying them, and to provide and furnish any and all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, utilities, and services necessary to perform the contract and complete in a workmanlike manner all of the work required in connection with the following project: FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD IN DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1, all in strict conformity with the specifications and other contract documents, including all addenda for the sum hereinafter stated:

**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY
NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD
IN CALTRANS DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1
State Project No.: 05-0L5704**

BID:

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
Contract Items						
1	014606	PLANT TREES	EA	102		
2	024615	SHREDDED MULCH	CY	11		
3	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	1		
4	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	1		
5	120116	TYPE II BARRICADE	EA	3		
6	120120	TYPE III BARRICADE	EA	2		
7	120149	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)	SQFT	1,923		
8	120159	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)	LF	32,119		
9	120182	PORTABLE DELINEATOR	EA	509		
10	120199	TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUM	EA	25		
11	128601	TEMPORARY SIGNAL SYSTEM (LOCATION 1)	LS	1		
12	128602	TEMPORARY SIGNAL SYSTEM (LOCATION 2)	LS	1		

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
13	128652	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	LS	1		
14	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	LF	2,330		
15	129110A	TEMPORARY ALTERNATIVE CRASH CUSHION	EA	7		
16	130100	JOB SITE MANAGEMENT	LS	1		
17	130300	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	1		
18	130310	RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN	EA	5		
19	130320	STORMWATER SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS DAY	EA	1		
20	130330	STORMWATER ANNUAL REPORT	EA	2		
21	130505	MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL)	EA	4		
22	130530	TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH (BONDED FIBER MATRIX)	SQYD	9,100		
23	130610	TEMPORARY CHECK DAM	LF	67		
24	130620	TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION	EA	8		
25	130640	TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL	LF	1,500		
26	130650	TEMPORARY GRAVEL BAG BERM	LF	1,170		
27	130660	TEMPORARY LARGE SEDIMENT BARRIER	LF	5,200		
28	130710	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	EA	4		
29	130730	STREET SWEEPING	LS	1		
30	130900	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT	LS	1		
31	141000	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)	LF	2,800		
32	141120	TREATED WOOD WASTE	LB	7,667		
33	150605	REMOVE FENCE	LF	589		
34	150711	REMOVE PAINTED TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	7,300		
35	150712	REMOVE PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKING	SQFT	380		
36	150714	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	7,600		
37	150715	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	SQFT	435		
38	150722	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	356		
39	150742	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	32		
40	150772	REMOVE CURB	LF	1,900		
41	150661	REMOVE GUARDRAIL	LF	670		
42	150668	REMOVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	1		
43	150809	REMOVE CULVERT	LF	216		
44	150821	REMOVE HEADWALL	EA	1		
45	152291	RESET GATE	EA	2		
46	152316	RESET ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	1		
47	152390	RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	9		
48	152440	ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE	EA	14		
49	152441	ADJUST VALVE BOX FRAME AND COVER TO GRADE	EA	2		
50	153123	REMOVE CONCRETE	SQYD	624		
51	153103	COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	SQYD	10,586		
52	155231	CULVERT SLURRY-CEMENT BACKFILL	CY	5		
53	160102	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	1		
54	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	CY	16,666		
55	190185	SHOULDER BACKING	TON	13		
56	198010	IMPORTED BORROW	CY	5,750		
57	200002	ROADSIDE CLEARING	LS	1		
58	202006	SOIL AMENDMENT	CY	11		
59	202037	ORGANIC FERTILIZER	LB	125		

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD IN DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1

PROJECT NO. 05-0L5704

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
60	204099	PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK	LS	1		
61	205061	ROOT PROTECTOR	EA	102		
62	208000	IRRIGATION SYSTEM	LS	1		
63	210300	HYDROMULCH	SQFT	30,306		
64	210360	COMPOST SOCK	LF	1454		
65	210420	STRAW	SQFT	30,306		
66	210430	HYDROSEED	SQFT	67,715		
67	210600	COMPOST	SQFT	67,715		
68	260203	CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE	CY	10,580		
69	260303	CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE	CY	32		
70	377501	SLURRY SEAL	TON	57		
71	390132	HOT MIX ASPHALT (TYPE A)	TON	5,118		
72	390137	RUBBERIZED HOT MIX ASPHALT (GAP GRADED)	TON	3,197		
73	394073	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE A)	LF	330		
74	394074	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE C)	LF	65		
75	394076	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE E)	LF	1,200		
76	394077	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE F)	LF	20		
77	394090	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT (MISCELLANEOUS AREA)	SQYD	10		
78	397005	TACK COAT	TON	8		
79	510094	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, DRAINAGE INLET	CY	25		
80	560248	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063"-UNFRAMED)	SQFT	40		
81	560251	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063"-FRAMED)	SQFT	27		
82	566011	ROADSIDE SIGN - ONE POST	EA	30		
83	566012	ROADSIDE SIGN - TWO POST	EA	3		
84	568015	INSTALL SIGN (MAST-ARM HANGER METHOD)	EA	1		
85	568036A	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063"-UNFRAMED) FOR RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	SQFT	85		
86	568038A	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.080"-UNFRAMED) FOR RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	SQFT	37		
87	568042A	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063"-FRAMED) FOR RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	SQFT	17		
88	568044A	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.080"-FRAMED) FOR RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	SQFT	28		
89	568048A	RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING (TYPE XI)	SQFT	167		
90	610300	CONCRETE BACKFILL (PIPE TRENCH)	CY	5		
91	620100	18" ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	LF	1,040		
92	620140	24" ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	LF	139		
93	667013	28" X 20" CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE ARCH (.079" THICK)	LF	90		
94	700617	DRAINAGE INLET MARKER	EA	6		
95	705315	24" ALTERNATIVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	1		
96	705380	28" X 20" ALTERNATIVE FLARED END PIPE ARCH SECTION	EA	2		
97	721028	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (NO. 2, METHOD B)	CY	12		
98	729011	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION FABRIC (CLASS 8)	SQYD	41		
99	730020	MINOR CONCRETE (CURB)	CY	26		
100	730045	MINOR CONCRETE (GUTTER)	CY	8		
101	730070	DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE	SQFT	136		
102	731502	MINOR CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION)	CY	18		
103	731504	MINOR CONCRETE (CURB AND GUTTER)	CY	31		

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONTEREY COUNTY NEAR CARMEL FROM CARMEL RIVER TO CARMEL VALLEY ROAD IN DISTRICT 5 ON ROUTE 1
PROJECT NO. 05-0L5704

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
104	731511	MINOR CONCRETE (ISLAND PAVING)	CY	7		
105	731516	MINOR CONCRETE (DRIVEWAY)	CY	8		
106	731521	MINOR CONCRETE (SIDEWALK)	CY	25		
107	731623	MINOR CONCRETE (CURB RAMP)	CY	10		
108	733000	PRE/POST CONSTRUCTION SURVEYS	EA	2		
109	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	LB	3,345		
110	800320	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-4)	LF	590		
111	820105A	COLLAPSIBLE BOLLARD	EA	1		
112	820105B	FIXED BOLLARD	EA	2		
113	820107	DELINEATOR (CLASS 1)	EA	5		
114	820118	GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR	EA	5		
115	832006	MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM (STEEL POST)	LF	500		
116	832015	MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM (7' POST)	LF	65		
117	832070	VEGETATION CONTROL (MINOR CONCRETE)	SQYD	300		
118	839541	TRANSITION RAILING(TYPE WB-31)	EA	2		
119	839584	ALTERNATIVE IN-LINE TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	1		
120	839585	ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	2		
121	840501	THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	20,174		
122	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	SF	2,041		
123	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	670		
124	860705	INTERCONNECTION CONDUIT AND CABLE	LS	1		
125	861497	MODIFY SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 1)	EA	1		
126	861498	MODIFY SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 2)	EA	1		
127	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	1		
TOTAL						

2. Bids are required for the entire work. The undersigned understands that the quantities given are approximate only, being given as a basis for the comparison of Bids, and the County of Monterey does not, expressly or by implication, agree that the actual amount of work shall correspond therewith, but reserves the right to increase or decrease the amount of any portion of the work, or to omit portions of the work, as may be deemed necessary without claim for damage or loss of anticipated profit and that payment shall be made only on the basis of the actual quantities of work performed.

The bidder shall set forth for each unit basis item of work a unit price and a total for the item, and for each lump sum item a total for the item, all in clearly legible figures in the respective spaces provided for that purpose. In the case of unit basis items, the amount set forth under the "Item Total" column shall be the product of the unit price bid and the estimated quantity for the item.

The basis of award to the lowest responsive, responsible bidder will be the lowest TOTAL BID.

The bid submitted must not contain erasures, interlineations, or other corrections unless each such correction is suitably authenticated by affixing in the margin immediately opposite the correction the surname or surnames of the person or persons signing the bid, in the named

person's own handwriting.

In case of discrepancy between the unit price and the item total price set forth for the item, the unit price shall prevail; provided, however, if the amount set forth as the unit price is ambiguous, unintelligible or uncertain for any cause, or is omitted, the amount set forth in the "Item Total" column for the item shall prevail in accordance with the following:

- (1) As to lump sum items, the amount set forth in the "Item Total" column shall be the unit price.
 - (2) As to unit basis items, the amount set forth in the "Item Total" column shall be divided by the estimated quantity for the item, and the price thus obtained shall be the unit price.
3. The undersigned has checked all of the above figures carefully and understands that the County of Monterey (also referred to herein as "Owner") will not be responsible for any errors and omissions on the part of the undersigned in making this bid.

Symbols such as commas and dollar signs will be ignored and have no mathematical significance in establishing any unit price or item total or lump sums. Written unit prices, item totals and lump sums will be interpreted according to the number of digits and, if applicable, decimal placement. Cents symbols also have no significance in establishing any unit price or item total since all figures are assumed to be expressed in dollars and/or decimal fractions of a dollar.

The foregoing provisions for the resolution of specific irregularities cannot be so comprehensive as to cover every omission, inconsistency, error or other irregularity which may occur in a bid. Any situation not specifically provided for will be determined in the discretion of the Owner, and that discretion will be exercised in the manner deemed by the Owner to best protect the public interest in the prompt and economical completion of the work. The decision of the Owner respecting the amount of a bid, or the existence or treatment of an irregularity in a bid, shall be final.

4. It is understood that the Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids or waive any irregularities or informalities in the bidding.
5. This bid shall remain valid and will not be withdrawn by the undersigned bidder for a period of ninety (90) days from the date prescribed for opening of this bid.
6. Attached hereto are the following:
 - (1) List of Subcontractors
 - (2) Equal Employment Opportunity Certification
 - (3) Public Contract Code
 - Section 10285.1 Statement
 - Section 10162 Questionnaire
 - Section 10232 Statement
 - (4) Noncollusion Declaration

- (5) Debarment and Suspension Certification
- (6) Non-Lobbying Certification For Federal-Aid Contracts
- (7) Disclosure of Lobbying Activities
- (8) Instructions For Completion of SF-LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities
- (9) Statement Concerning Employment of Undocumented Aliens
- (10) Contractor's Certificate as to Worker's Compensation
- (11) Waiver for Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations
- (12) List of Satisfied Public Agencies
- (13) Exhibit 15-G Local Agency Bidder DBE Commitment (Construction Contracts)
- (14) Instructions-Exhibit 15-G Local Agency Bidder DBE Commitment (Construction Contracts)
- (15) Exhibit 15-H DBE Information-Good Faith Efforts
- (16) Bidder's Bond

7. If this bid is accepted by the Owner, then the undersigned shall, within ten (10) business days after receipt of the Letter of Intent to Award, execute and deliver to the Owner (a) a contract in the form set forth in the contract documents on which this bid is based, (b) a payment bond for public works, as required by the contract documents, (c) a performance bond, as similarly required, and (d) insurance certificates showing all required insurance coverage. The undersigned will thereafter commence and complete the work within the time required by the contract documents.

In the event the bidder to whom the Letter of Intent to Award Contract is given fails or refuses to contract as required, including to post the required bonds, provide the insurance certificates, and return the executed copies of the agreement form within ten (10) business days from the date of receiving the Letter of Intent to Award Contract, the County may, at its option, determine that the bidder has abandoned the contract, reject the bid, and declare the bidder's security forfeited as damages and same shall become the property of the County of Monterey.

8. Notice of acceptance and any requests for additional information should be addressed to the undersigned at the following address:

9. The names of all persons interested in the foregoing proposal as principals are as follows:

(IMPORTANT NOTICE: If the bidder or other interested person is a corporation, state the legal name of the corporation, and the names of the president, secretary, treasurer, and manager thereof; if a partnership, state the name of the firm and the names of all the individual partners composing the firm; if the bidder or other interested person is an individual, state the first and last names in

full and give all fictitious names under which the individual does business.)

10. By execution of this bid, the undersigned bidder declares that he or she is a contractor licensed in accordance with the Contractors' State License Law, as follows:

Classification: _____

License number: _____

Expiration date: _____

11. ADDENDA - This Bid is submitted with respect to the changes to the contract included in addenda number(s) _____, _____, _____, _____, _____, _____, _____, and _____. If the Bidder submits this bid without all issued addenda, the agency finds your bid nonresponsive.

(Fill in addenda numbers if addenda have been received and insert, in this Bid, any Engineer's Estimate sheets that were received as part of the addenda. By signing this Bid on the signature portion thereof, the Bidder acknowledges receipt of all addenda.)

12. Pursuant to Section 7103.5(b) of the Public Contract Code, in submitting a bid to the County, the bidder offers and agrees that if the bid is accepted, it will assign to the County all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 USC. Section 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 [commencing with Section 16700] of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, materials, or services by the bidder for sale to the purchasing body pursuant to the bid. Such assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the purchasing body tenders final payment to the bidder.

By my signature on this bid I certify, under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California, the foregoing questionnaire and statements of Public Contract Code Sections 10162, 10232 and 10285.1 are true and correct and the bidder has complied with the requirements of Section 8103 of the Fair Employment and Housing Commission Regulations (Chapter 5, Title 2 of the California Administrative Code). By my signature on this Bid I further certify, under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California and the United States of America, the Equal Employment Opportunity Certification; the Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 29 Debarment and Suspension Certification; the Statement Concerning Employment of Undocumented Aliens; and the Contractor's Certification as to Worker's Compensation are true and correct.

Dated: _____

Bidder's Business Name

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

(NOTE: If bidder is a corporation, the full legal name of the corporation shall be set forth above together with the signatures of authorized officers or agents pursuant to Corporations Code Section 313 and the document shall bear the corporate seal; if bidder is a Limited Liability Corporation (LLC), the full legal name of the LLC shall be set forth above together with the signatures of two (2) managing members; if bidder is a partnership, the full name of the firm shall be set forth above together with the signature of the partner or partners authorized to sign contracts on behalf of the partnership; and if bidder is an individual, his/her signature shall be placed above.)

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In compliance with the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act (Chapter 4 [commencing with Section 4100], Part 1, Division 2 of the Public Contract Code) and any amendments thereto, each bidder shall set forth below: (a) the name and the location of the place of business of each subcontractor who will perform work or labor or render service to the prime contractor in or about the construction of the work or improvement to be performed under this contract or a subcontractor licensed by the State of California who, under subcontract to the prime contractor, specially fabricates and installs a portion of the work or improvement according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent of the prime contractor's total bid or, in the case of bids or offers for the construction of streets or highways, including bridges, in excess of one-half of one percent of the prime contractor's total bid or \$10,000, whichever is greater, and (b) the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Act. The prime contractor shall list only one subcontractor for each such portion as is defined by the prime contractor in this bid.

If a prime contractor fails to specify a subcontractor or if a prime contractor specifies more than one subcontractor for the same portion of the work to be performed under the contract in excess of one-half of one percent of the prime contractor's total bid, he/she/it shall be deemed to have agreed that he/she/it is fully qualified to perform that portion himself/herself/itself, and that he/she/it shall perform that portion himself/herself/itself.

No prime contractor whose bid is accepted shall: (a) substitute any subcontractor, (b) permit any subcontract to be voluntarily assigned or transferred or allow it to be performed by anyone other than the original subcontractor listed in the original bid, or (c) sublet or subcontract any portion of the work in excess of one-half of one percent of the prime contractor's total bid as to which his/her/it original bid did not designate a subcontractor, except as authorized in the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act. Subletting or subcontracting of any portion of the work in excess of one-half of one percent of the prime contractor's total bid as to which no subcontractor was designated in the original bid shall only be permitted in cases of public emergency or necessity, and then only after a finding reduced to writing as a public record of the authority awarding this contract setting forth the facts constituting the emergency or necessity.

Check this box if no subcontractors are required to be listed for work or labor to be performed or services to be rendered.

Bidder's business name

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

BIDDER’S LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (DBE and NON-DBE) – PART I

The bidder shall list all subcontractors (both DBE and non-DBE) in accordance with Section 2-1.054 of the Standard Specifications and per Title 49, Section 26.11 of the Code of Federal Regulations. This listing is required in addition to listing DBE Subcontractors elsewhere in the proposal. **Photocopy this form for additional firms.**

Firm Name/ Address/ City, State, ZIP	License #/ Phone/ Fax	Annual Gross Receipts	Description of Portion of Work to be Performed	Certified DBE?
<i>Name</i>	<i>Lic.#</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$1 million		<input type="checkbox"/> YES
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$5 million		<input type="checkbox"/> NO
<i>Address</i>	<i>Phone</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$10 million		<i>If YES list DBE #:</i>
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$15 million		
<i>City State ZIP</i>	<i>Fax</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> > \$15 million		Age of Firm (Yrs.)
<i>Name</i>	<i>Lic.#</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$1 million		<input type="checkbox"/> YES
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$5 million		<input type="checkbox"/> NO
<i>Address</i>	<i>Phone</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$10 million		<i>If YES list DBE #:</i>
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$15 million		
<i>City State ZIP</i>	<i>Fax</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> > \$15 million		Age of Firm (Yrs.)
<i>Name</i>	<i>Lic.#</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$1 million		<input type="checkbox"/> YES
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$5 million		<input type="checkbox"/> NO
<i>Address</i>	<i>Phone</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$10 million		<i>If YES list DBE #:</i>
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$15 million		
<i>City State ZIP</i>	<i>Fax</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> > \$15 million		Age of Firm (Yrs.)
<i>Name</i>	<i>Lic.#</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$1 million		<input type="checkbox"/> YES
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$5 million		<input type="checkbox"/> NO
<i>Address</i>	<i>Phone</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$10 million		<i>If YES list DBE #:</i>
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$15 million		
<i>City State ZIP</i>	<i>Fax</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> > \$15 million		Age of Firm (Yrs.)

Distribution: 1) Original - Local Agency File

BIDDER'S LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (DBE and NON-DBE) – PART II

The bidder shall list all subcontractors who provided a quote or bid but were not selected to participate as a subcontractor on this project. This is required for compliance with Title 49, Section 26 of the Code of Federal Regulations. **If this form is not submitted with the bid, it must be received by the Agency no later than 4:00 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening. Photocopy this form for additional firms.**

Firm Name/ Address/ City, State, ZIP	License #/ Phone/ Fax	Annual Gross Receipts	Description of Portion of Work to be Performed	Certified DBE?
<i>Name</i>	<i>Lic.#</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$1 million		<input type="checkbox"/> YES
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$5 million		<input type="checkbox"/> NO
<i>Address</i>	<i>Phone</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$10 million		<i>If YES list DBE #:</i>
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$15 million		
<i>City State ZIP</i>	<i>Fax</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> > \$15 million		Age of Firm (Yrs.)
<i>Name</i>	<i>Lic.#</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$1 million		<input type="checkbox"/> YES
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$5 million		<input type="checkbox"/> NO
<i>Address</i>	<i>Phone</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$10 million		<i>If YES list DBE #:</i>
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$15 million		
<i>City State ZIP</i>	<i>Fax</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> > \$15 million		Age of Firm (Yrs.)
<i>Name</i>	<i>Lic.#</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$1 million		<input type="checkbox"/> YES
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$5 million		<input type="checkbox"/> NO
<i>Address</i>	<i>Phone</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$10 million		<i>If YES list DBE #:</i>
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$15 million		
<i>City State ZIP</i>	<i>Fax</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> > \$15 million		Age of Firm (Yrs.)
<i>Name</i>	<i>Lic.#</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$1 million		<input type="checkbox"/> YES
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$5 million		<input type="checkbox"/> NO
<i>Address</i>	<i>Phone</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> < \$10 million		<i>If YES list DBE #:</i>
		<input type="checkbox"/> < \$15 million		
<i>City State ZIP</i>	<i>Fax</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> > \$15 million		Age of Firm (Yrs.)

Distribution: 1) Original - Local Agency File

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CERTIFICATION

The bidder _____,
proposed subcontractor _____, hereby
certifies that he/she has ____, has not ____, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the
equal opportunity clauses, as required by Executive Orders 10925, 11114, or 11246, and that, where
required, he has filed with the Joint Reporting committee, the Director of the Office of Federal Contract
Compliance, a Federal Government contracting or administering agency, or the former President's
Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements.

Note: The above Certification is part of the Bid. Signing this Bid on the signature portion thereof shall also
constitute signature of this Certification. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or
administrative sanctions.

PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE

PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE SECTION 10285.1 STATEMENT

In accordance with Public Contract Code Section 10285.1 (Chapter 376, Stats. 1985), the bidder hereby declares under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the bidder has _____, has not _____ been convicted within the preceding three years of any offenses referred to in that section, including any charge of fraud, bribery, collusion, conspiracy, or any other act in violation of any state or Federal antitrust law in connection with the bidding upon, award of, or performance of, any public works contract, as defined in Public Contract Code Section 1101, with any public entity, as defined in Public Contract Code Section 1100, including the Regents of the University of California or the Trustees of the California State University. The term "bidder" is understood to include any partner, member, officer, director, responsible managing officer, or responsible managing employee thereof, as referred to in Section 10285.1.

Note: The bidder must place a check mark after "has" or "has not" in one of the blank spaces provided.

PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE SECTION 10162 QUESTIONNAIRE

In accordance with Public Contract Code Section 10162, the Bidder shall complete, under penalty of perjury, the following questionnaire:

Has the bidder, any officer of the bidder, or any employee of the bidder who has a proprietary interest in the bidder, ever been disqualified, removed, or otherwise prevented from bidding on, or completing a federal, state, or local government project because of a violation of law or a safety regulation?

Yes _____ No _____

If the answer is yes, explain the circumstances in the following space.

PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE SECTION 10232 STATEMENT

In accordance with Public Contract Code Section 10232, the Contractor, hereby states under penalty of perjury, that no more than one final unappealable finding of contempt of court by a federal court has been issued against the Contractor within the immediately preceding two year period because of the Contractor's failure to comply with an order of a federal court which orders the Contractor to comply with an order of the National Labor Relations Board.

Note: The above Public Contract Code Statements and Questionnaire are part of the Bid. Signing this Bid on the signature portion thereof shall also constitute signature of these Statements and Questionnaire. Bidders are cautioned that making a false certification may subject the certifier to criminal prosecution.

NONCOLLUSION DECLARATION
TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID
(Public Contract Code Section 7106)

The undersigned declares:

I am the _____ of _____, the party making the foregoing bid.

The bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation. The bid is genuine and not collusive or sham. The bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid. The bidder has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or to refrain from bidding. The bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder. All statements contained in the bid are true. The bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof, to effectuate a collusive or sham bid, and has not paid, and will not pay, any person or entity for such purpose.

Any person executing this declaration on behalf of a bidder that is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other entity, hereby represents that he or she has full power to execute, and does execute, this declaration on behalf of the bidder.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct and that this declaration is executed on _____ [date], at _____ [city], _____ [state].

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION

Title 2, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 180

The bidder, under penalty of perjury, certifies that, except as noted below, he/she or any person associated therewith in the capacity of owner, partner, director, officer, manager:

- Is not currently under suspension, debarment, voluntary exclusion, or determination of ineligibility by any federal agency;
- Has not been suspended, debarred, voluntarily excluded or determined ineligible by any federal agency within the past three (3) years;
- Does not have a proposed debarment pending; and,
- Has not been indicted, convicted, or had a civil judgment rendered against it by a court of competent jurisdiction in any matter involving fraud or official misconduct within the past three (3) years.

If there are any exceptions to this certification, insert the exceptions in the following space:

Exceptions will not necessarily result in denial of award, but will be considered in determining bidder responsibility. For any exception noted above, indicate below to whom it applies, initiating agency, and dates of action.

Note: The above Certification is part of the Bid. Signing this Bid on the signature portion thereof shall also constitute signature of this Certification. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

NONLOBBYING CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such sub recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of covered Federal action or a material change to previous filing pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for such payment or agreement to make payment to lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Attach a continuation sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence, the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a follow-up report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last, previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is or expects to be a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the first tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing the report in Item 4 checks "Subawardee" then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organization level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identification in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number, Invitation for Bid (IFB) number, grant announcement number, the contract grant or loan award number, the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitments for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influenced the covered Federal action.
(b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name and Middle Initial (MI).
11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
12. Check the appropriate box. Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
13. Check the appropriate box. Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed or will be expected to perform and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the Federal officer(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s) employee(s) or Member(s) of Congress that were contacted.
15. Check whether or not a continuation sheet(s) is attached.
16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name title and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instruction, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

SF-LLL-Instructions Rev. 06-04-90«ENDIF»

STATEMENT CONCERNING EMPLOYMENT OF UNDOCUMENTED ALIENS

(Public Contract Code Section 6101)

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 6101, the bidder certifies compliance with state and federal law with respect to the employment of undocumented aliens by signing this proposal on the signature portion thereof. Public Contract Code section 6101 provides that no state agency or department, as defined in Section 10335.7, that is subject to this code, shall award a public works or purchase contract to a bidder or contractor, nor shall a bidder or contractor be eligible to bid for or receive a public works or purchase contract, who has, in the preceding five years, been convicted of violating a state or federal law respecting the employment of undocumented aliens..

Note: The above Statement is part of the Bid. Signing this Bid on the signature portion thereof shall also constitute signature of this Statement. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATE AS TO WORKER'S COMPENSATION

(Labor Code Section 1861)

Labor Code Section 3700 provides, in relevant part:

“Every employer except the State shall secure the payment of compensation in one or more of the following ways:

- “(a) By being insured against liability to pay compensation in one or more insurers duly authorized to write compensation insurance in this State.
- “(b) By securing from the Director of Industrial Relations a certificate of consent to self-insure either as an individual employer, or as one employer in a group of employers, which may be given upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Director of Industrial Relations of ability to self-insure and to pay any compensation that may become due to his or her employees.”

I certify that I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for Workers' Compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that Code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this contract.

Note: The above Certification is part of the Bid. Signing this Bid on the signature portion thereof shall also constitute signature of this Certification. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

WAIVER FOR PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

The bidder may opt to waive the provisions of Section 9-1.07, "Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations" of the Standard Specifications.

Checking "YES" and signing this form shall constitute that the Contractor's bids are not subject to the provisions of Section 9-1.07, "Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations" of the Standard Specifications.

Checking "NO" and signing this form shall constitute that the Contractor's bids shall be adjusted in accordance to the provisions of Section 9-1.07, "Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations" of the Standard Specifications.

Yes _____ No _____

Bidder's Business Name: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name and Title: _____

LIST OF SATISFIED PUBLIC AGENCIES
(Two minimum)

Agency Name	Project Name	Contact Person	Award Date	Phone No.

EXHIBIT 15-G LOCAL AGENCY BIDDER DBE COMMITMENT
(CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS)

NOTE: PLEASE REFER TO INSTRUCTIONS ON THE REVERSE SIDE OF THIS FORM

LOCAL AGENCY: _____ LOCATION: _____

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: _____

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: \$ _____

BID DATE: _____

BIDDER'S NAME: _____

CONTRACT DBE GOAL: _____

CONTRACT ITEM NO.	ITEM OF WORK AND DESCRIPTION OR SERVICES TO BE SUBCONTRACTED OR MATERIALS TO BE PROVIDED (or contracted if the bidder is a DBE)	DBE CERT NO.	NAME OF EACH DBE (Must be certified on the date bids are opened - include DBE address and phone number)	DOLLAR AMOUNT DBE
		AND EXPIRATION DATE		

<p>For Local Agency to Complete:</p> <p>Local Agency Contract Number: _____</p> <p>Federal-aid Project Number: _____</p> <p>Federal Share: _____</p> <p>Contract Award Date: _____</p> <p>Local Agency certifies that all DBE certifications have been verified and information is complete and accurate</p> <p>_____ Print Name Signature Date Local Agency Representative</p> <p>(Area Code) Telephone Number: _____</p>	<p>Total Claimed DBE Participation</p> <p>\$ _____</p> <p>_____ %</p>
	<p>_____ Signature of Bidder</p> <p>_____ Date (Area Code) Tel. No.</p> <p>_____ Person to Contact (Please Type or Print)</p> <p>Local Agency Bidder DBE Commitment (Construction Contracts) (Rev 6/26/09)</p>

- Distribution:**
- (1) Copy – Fax or scan a copy to the Caltrans District Local Assistance Engineer (DLAE) within 30 days of contract execution. Failure to send a copy to the DLAE within 30 days of contract execution may result in de-obligation of funds for this project.
 - (2) Copy – Include in award package to Caltrans District Local Assistance
 - (3) Original – Local agency files

INSTRUCTIONS – EXHIBIT 15-G LOCAL AGENCY BIDDER DBE COMMITMENT
(CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS)

ALL BIDDERS:

PLEASE NOTE: This information may be submitted with your bid. If it is not, and you are the apparent low bidder or the second or third low bidder, it must be submitted and received as specified in the Special Provisions. Failure to submit the required DBE commitment will be grounds for finding the bid nonresponsive

The form requires specific information regarding the construction contract: Local Agency, Location, Project Description, Total Contract Amount, Bid Date, Bidder's Name, and Contract DBE Goal.

The form has a column for the Contract Item Number and Item of Work and Description or Services to be Subcontracted or Materials to be provided by DBEs. Prime contractors shall indicate all work to be performed by DBEs including, if the prime is a DBE, work performed by its own forces, if a DBE. The DBE shall provide a certification number to the Contractor and expiration date. Enter the DBE prime's and subcontractors' certification numbers. The form has a column for the Names of DBE contractors to perform the work (who must be certified on the date bids are opened and include the DBE address and phone number).

IMPORTANT: Identify **all** DBE firms participating in the project regardless of tier. Names of the First-Tier DBE Subcontractors and their respective item(s) of work listed should be consistent, where applicable, with the names and items of work in the "List of Subcontractors" submitted with your bid.

There is a column for the DBE participation dollar amount. Enter the Total Claimed DBE Participation dollars and percentage amount of items of work submitted with your bid pursuant to the Special Provisions. (If 100% of item is not to be performed or furnished by the DBE, describe exact portion of time to be performed or furnished by the DBE.) See Section "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," of the Special Provisions (construction contracts), to determine how to count the participation of DBE firms.

Exhibit 15-G must be signed and dated by the person bidding. Also list a phone number in the space provided and print the name of the person to contact.

Local agencies should complete the Local Agency Contract Award, Federal-aid Project Number, Federal Share, Contract Award Date fields and verify that all information is complete and accurate before signing and filing.

EXHIBIT 15-H DBE INFORMATION – GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

DBE INFORMATION – GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

Federal-aid Project No. _____ Bid Opening Date _____

The County of Monterey established a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) goal of 6 % for this project. The information provided herein shows that a good faith effort was made.

Lowest, second lowest and third lowest bidders shall submit the following information to document adequate good faith efforts. Bidders should submit the following information even if the “Local Agency Bidder DBE Commitment” form indicates that the bidder has met the DBE goal. This will protect the bidder’s eligibility for award of the contract if the administering agency determines that the bidder failed to meet the goal for various reasons, e.g., a DBE firm was not certified at bid opening, or the bidder made a mathematical error.

Submittal of only the “Local Agency Bidder DBE Commitment” form may not provide sufficient documentation to demonstrate that adequate good faith efforts were made.

The following items are listed in the Section entitled “Submission of DBE Commitment” of the Special Provisions:

- A. The names and dates of each publication in which a request for DBE participation for this project was placed by the bidder (please attach copies of advertisements or proofs of publication):

<u>Publications</u>	<u>Dates of Advertisement</u>

- B. The names and dates of written notices sent to certified DBEs soliciting bids for this project and the dates and methods used for following up initial solicitations to determine with certainty whether the DBEs were interested (please attach copies of solicitations, telephone records, fax confirmations, etc.):

<u>Names of DBEs Solicited</u>	<u>Date of Initial Solicitation</u>	<u>Follow Up Methods and Dates</u>

BIDDER'S BOND

WHEREAS, the Principal named below has submitted the accompanying bid to the County of Monterey, a political subdivision of the State of California (hereinafter called "County"), for the following project: _____
(exact description as on bid); and

WHEREAS, Principal as bidder, is required to furnish a bond executed by an admitted surety in connection with said bid, to secure timely execution of the contract and delivery of the bonds and insurance certificates, in the event that the contract is awarded to Principal; and

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted the above-mentioned bid to the County, for which bids are to be opened at _____(city where bid opening), California, on, _____(date bid opening).

NOW, THEREFORE, we _____
_____, PRINCIPAL, and _____
_____ as SURETY, are

held and firmly bound unto the County in the penal sum of _____ Dollars (\$_____) which sum is not less than ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the base bid amount including all alternates submitted by said above-named Principal to the County, for the project described below, for the payment of which sum in lawful money of the United States, well and truly to be made to the County, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, That

If the aforesaid Principal is awarded the contract and, within the time and manner required under the specifications, after the prescribed forms are presented to him for signature, enters into a written contract, in the prescribed form, in accordance with the bid, and files two bonds with the County of Monterey, one to guarantee faithful performance and the other to guarantee payment for labor and materials, as required by law and said contract documents, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall be and remain in full force and virtue.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract on the call for bids, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation under this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of said contract or the call for bids, or to the work or to the specifications.

If the County brings suit upon this bond and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all litigation expenses incurred by the County in such suit, including attorney's fees, court costs, expert witness fees and investigation expenses.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several

seals this _____ day of _____, 20____, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

(Corporate Seal)

Principal

By _____

Name and Title _____

(Corporate Seal)

Surety

By _____

Name and Title _____

(Attach notary acknowledgement for all signatures and original or certified copy of unresolved appointment, attorney-in-fact certificate, power of attorney, by laws, or other instrument entitling or authorizing person executing bond on behalf of Surety to do so.)